

للّٰه وحده

صدقه جارية عن امي وابي واختي ونفسي واولادي ويونس
وامه وابوه ومستر محمد حلاوة وشهداء غزوة وكل المسلمين
والمسلمات والمؤمنين والمؤمنات الاحياء منهم والاموات
وصدقة جارية عن كل من لة حق علي مادي او معنوي
غفر الله لي ولهم ولكم

Unit Seven



KEY VOCABULARY

bustling	حيوي/مزدحم	boarding pass	بطاقة صعود الطائرة
checkpoint security	نقطة التفتيش الأمني	restrictions	قيود
carry-on bag	حقيبة اليد المسموح بها علي الطائرة	departure lounge	صالة المغادرة
terminal	(مبنى/صالة الركاب (المطار)	luxury	فخامة / ترف
strike up	يبدأ (حديثًا/علاقة)	announcements	اعلان
board	(الصعود (إلى الطائرة/الحافلة	navigate	يَتَنَقَّل / يُوجِّه المسار
boarding	صعود (إلى الطائرة)	overwhelming	ساجق / مُرَبِّك
ramen	رامن (نودلز يابانية)	staff	طاقم / مُوظَّفون
phrases	عبارات	rush	عَجَلَة / ازدحام؛ يُسْرِع
destination	جهة وصول		

Words & definitions

boarding pass	بطاقة صعود الطائرة	A document that allows you to board the plane and shows your seat and flight details .
departure lounge	صالة المغادرة	The waiting area you stay in before your flight departs .
terminal	صالة الركاب (المطار)	A main airport building where passengers arrive, depart, or transfer flights.
security checkpoint	نقطة التفتيش الأمني	The place where passengers and bags are scanned for safety before entering the gate area.

Exercises

Definitions

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1..... is the place where passengers and bags are scanned for safety before entering the gate area.

a. Boarding pass b. Departure lounge c. Security checkpoint d. Egypt's embassy

2..... is a document that allows you to board the plane and shows your seat and flight details.

a. Boarding pass b. Departure lounge c. Security checkpoint d. Egypt's embassy

3.....is the waiting area you stay in before your flight departs.

a. Boarding pass b. Departure lounge c. Security checkpoint d. Egypt's embassy

4. A.....is a main airport building where passengers arrive, depart, or transfer flights.

a. ramen b. lounge c. terminal d. staff

Lesson one Airport Adventures

Lesson two Airport Announcements

arrival	وصول	gate	بوابة	security	أمن
baggage	أمتعة	liquid	سائل	visa	تأشيرة
adventures	مغامرات	announcement	إعلان	announce	يعلن
departure	مغادرة	lounge	صالة	souvenir	تذكارات
control	تحكم/ينحكم	luggage	أمتعة	embassy	سفارة
flight	رحلة جوية	officer	ضابط/موظف	traffic	حركة مرور
security	امن	pass	بطاقة/تصريح	manage	يدير / يتمكن
document	مستند	passport	جواز سفر	monitor	يراقب
confident	واثق	queue	طابور	perfume	عطر
vacation	إجازة / عطلة	embassy	سفارة	reduce	يقلل
disaster	كارثة	seat	مقعد	reopen	يعيد الفتح
activity	نشاط	delay	تأخير/يوخر	report	يبلغ/ تقرير
approach	يقرب (من)	explore	يستكشف	schedule	جدول
excitement	حماس / إثارة	safety		stress	توتر
separately	بطريقة منفصلة	grab	يلتقط / ينتزع	stressful	مُجهَد / مُسبِّب
items	اشياء	situation	موقف / حالة	update	يحدث/تحديث
patiently	بصبر	packed	مكتظ / مزدحم	valuable	قيم
concert	حفلة موسيقية	variety	تنوع	issues	مشكلات / قضايا
upset	يزعج	available	متاح	frustrated	مُحِبِّط
heading	متجه إلى	line	طابور	productively	بشكل مُنتج
valid	صالح	print	يطبع	wallet	محفظة
critical	نقدي - حرج	recommend	يوصي ب	hygiene	النظافة
companion	رفيق	staff	هيئة عاملين	train(er)(ee)	يتدرب(مدرّب)(متدرب)
handle	يتداول	patient	مريض - صابر	flexible	مرن

Lesson 3 Paris or Berlin ?

Lesson 4 A New Experience

Lesson 5 An Expository Essay

strangers	غُرباء	reassure	يؤكد	presentation	عَرْض تقديمي
essential	أساسي	noise	ضوضاء/ ضجيج	cultural	ثقافي
facilitating	تيسير؛ تسهيل	cleanliness	نظافة	signs	لافتات/علامات
procedures	إجراءات	traffic	حركة - مرور	different	مُخْتَلِف
surprise	مُفاجأة	organization	تنظيم	basic	أساسي
size	حجم	mention	يذكر؛ ذكّر	politely	بأدب/بإلطف
exploring	استكشاف	exciting	مثير	experiencing	يُمرَّب/يخوض
attendant	مضيفة طيران	observation	ملاحظة/رصد	experience	خبرة/تجربة؛
challenging	تحدي	travel guide	مرشد سياحي	signs	علامات
reroute	يعيد توجيه	essential	ضروري	confusion	ارتباك

Expressions

throw away (an item)	يرمي (غرضًا) أو يتخلص من	head to (a city)	يتجه إلى
feel one's heart sink	يشعر بالإحباط الشديد فجأة	turn out	يتضح
make it through security	يجتاز التفتيش الأمني	depart in two hours	تُغادر خلال
manage to (do sth)	يتحكم في - ينجح	throw (it) away	يرمي/يتخلص
boarding pass for flight	بطاقة صعود لرحلة	look forward to+v.+ing	يتطلع إلى
due to +v.+ing	بسبب	be packed with	ملئ بـ
approach the checkpoint	يقرب من نقطة التفتيش	check in (online)	(تسجيل الوصول (عبر الإنترنت)

take notes	يدون ملاحظات	explore the terminal	
navigate the terminal	يتنقل داخل مبنى المطار	arrive in Tokyo	(يصل الى بلد كبيرة)
board the plane	يصعد الطائرة	arrive at the airport	(يصل الى مكان صغير)
strike up a conversation	يبدأ محادثة أو يشرع في الحديث	wait in line	ينتظر في صف
go with the flow	يمشي مع التيار	use time productively	استغلال الوقت بشكل مفيد
travel guide	مرشد السفر	dreamed of	يحلم ب
deal with	يتعامل مع	a variety of	تشكيلة من
excited about	منفعل بخصوص	hand over	يسلم
explore the neighborhood	يستكشف المدينة	in the rush	في ساعات الذروة
in person	بشكل مباشر/بنفسه	grab breakfast	يلتقط إفطاراً سريعاً
change your perspective	تغيير وجهة نظرك	practice phrases	عبارات تدريبية

Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- He tried to up a conversation with the passenger sitting next to him.
a. stay b. stuck c. strike d. hit
- Please away the empty bottle in the bin.
a. meet b. hit c. clap d. throw
- The flight was delayedbad weather causing heavy rain.
a. although b. due to c. because d. while
- We arrived early to checkat the airport.
a. in b. on c. at d. with
- The trip out to be more enjoyable than we expected.
a. did b. made c. grew d. turned
- As we the checkpoint, the officer checked our passports.
a. approached b. conversed c. checked d. delayed
- She likes to notes during the lesson.
a. take b. make c. do d. give
- He knows how to deal difficult situations calmly.
a. by b. to c. with d. out
- When plans change, it's better to with the flow.
a. do b. make c. grow d. go
- Passengers are asked tothe plane now.
a. change b. check c. board d. delay
- She struck a conversation while waiting in line.
a. in b. up c. at d. with
- Teachers must deal different student abilities.
a. with b. on c. by d. at
- He handed his passport to the officer.
a. out b. away c. over d. with
- In the....., she forgot her phone at home.
a. rash b. rush c. resh d. rosh
- I'm looking forward visiting my grandparents.
a. in b. on c. at d. to
- The museum was packed tourists.
a. in b. on c. at d. with
- We stopped to breakfast before school.
a. take b. make c. grab d. give
- She phrases in English before traveling.
a. gave b. practiced c. talked d. told

19. We are heading Cairo tomorrow morning.

a. by b. to c. with d. out

20. The students are excitedthe school trip.

a. about b. to c. with d. out

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
vacation	إجازة	holiday, break	work, duty	واجب - عمل
disaster	كارثة	catastrophe, fiasco	success, triumph	نجاح- انتصار
bustling	صاحب	busy, lively	quiet, deserted	هاديء
confident	واثق	self-assured, sure	unsure, nervous	غير متأكد
security (n.)	أمن	safety, protection	danger, risk	خطر
restriction	قيود	limit, rule	freedom, permission	الحرية-أذن
delay (n.)	تأخير	holdup, setback	promptness, on time	النزام
frustrated	محبط	annoyed, discouraged	satisfied, content	مقتنع
productive(ly)	منتج	efficient(ly)	idly, wasteful(ly)	كسول
valuable	قيم	useful, precious	worthless, trivial	بلا قيمة
available	متاح	accessible, obtainable	unavailable, scarce	غير متاح
abroad	في الخارج	overseas, internationally	domestically, locally	عادي- ضعيف
board (a plane)	صعود (طائرة)	embark, get on	disembark, get off	ينزل
busy	مزدحم	bustling, active, lively	quiet, empty	هاديء - فارغ
help	مساعدة	assist, aid	hinder, block	يعوق - يغلط
navigate	يتنقل	find (one's) way, steer	get lost, stray	يتوة
overwhelming	مُربك	intense, overpowering	manageable, mild	معتدل
clean	نظيف	spotless, hygienic	dirty, filthy	قذر
organized	منظم	orderly, well-arranged	messy, chaotic	فوضوي
polite	مهذب	courteous, respectful	rude, impolite	وقح
notice	إشعار	observe, spot	ignore, overlook	يتجاهل
explore	استكشاف	discover, tour	ignore, neglect	يتجاهل

1 Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. My family is planning a **vacation** to the mountains soon. The synonym of "**vacation**" is.....

a. journey b. illness c. warning d. departure e. growth

2. He didn't feel **confident** before his job interview. The antonym of "**confident**" is.....

a. brave b. proud c. doubtful d. relaxed e. excited

3. The flood was a terrible **disaster** destroying many homes. The synonym of "**disaster**" is...

a. success b. victory c. catastrophe d. improvement e. repair

4. The school removed the **restriction** on using the library. The antonym of "**restriction**" is...

a. freedom b. rule c. limit d. ban e. order

5. The market was **bustling** with shoppers buying fresh fruits. The synonym of "**bustling**" is..

a. silent b. lively c. empty d. boring e. lonely

6. He stopped feeling **frustrated** on understanding the lesson. The antonym of "**frustrated**" is..

a. delighted b. bored c. angry d. stressed e. afraid

7. She felt **confident** about her exam after studying all night. The antonym of “**confident**” is..
 a. bold b. calm c. nervous d. hopeful e. gentle
8. All students dream of travelling **abroad** to get jobs. The antonym of “**abroad**” is.....
 a. overseas b. locally c. worldwide d. outside e. far
9. Passengers will **board** the plane through gate 14. The synonym of “**board**” is.....
 a. exit b. jump c. get on d. fall off e. hide
10. There was a **restriction** on visitors entering the building. The antonym of “**restriction**” is...
 a. limit b. control c. freedom d. rule e. ban
11. The doctor was too **busy** to take a long break. The antonym of “**busy**” is.....
 a. idle b. active c. fast d. careful e. early
12. He felt **frustrated** when his computer kept freezing. The antonym of “**frustrated**” is.....
 a. worried b. delighted c. tired d. confused e. angry
13. Airports have strict **security** to protect passengers. The synonym of “**security**” is.....
 a. danger b. safety c. weakness d. trouble e. damage
14. This ring is **valuable** as it belonged to my grandmother. The antonym of “**valuable**” is....
 a. costly b. cheap c. shiny d. beautiful e. soft
15. The flight had a two-hour **delay** due to bad weather. The synonym of “**delay**” is.....
 a. hurry b. progress c. slowdown d. chance e. speed
16. Homework is **overwhelming** for many students. The antonym of “**overwhelming**” is...
 a. simple b. heavy c. strong d. sudden e. large
17. The product is **available** in all stores now. The synonym of “**available**” is.....
 a. absent b. ready c. missing d. busy e. unclear
18. Her desk was **organized**, making it easy to find things. The antonym of “**organized**” is...
 a. tidy b. neat c. messy d. fresh e. normal
19. He was very **polite** when speaking to his teacher. The antonym of “**polite**” is.....
 a. kind b. rude c. formal d. silent e. patient
20. She had a **productive** day and finished all her tasks. The synonym of “**productive**” is.....
 a. lazy b. useless c. efficient d. boring e. rare
21. Volunteers came to **help** the victims after the storm. The synonym of “**help**” is.....
 a. hurt b. support c. ignore d. remove e. disturb
22. Tourists use maps to **navigate** through the old city. The synonym of “**navigate**” is.....
 a. lose b. guide c. block d. confuse e. stop
23. I didn't **notice** the sign because I was in a hurry. The synonym of “**notice**” is.....
 a. ignore b. fail c. see d. remove e. hide
24. We decided to **explore** the ancient ruins during our trip. The synonym of “**explore**” is...
 a. destroy b. search c. hide d. refuse e. leave

Language Notes

1- Idioms Tip

1. In hot water = **in trouble or difficulty**
 في مأزق/ورطة
2. Someone's heart sinks = **feel disappointed or worried about something.**
 خيبة/هبوط مفاجئ في المعنويات
3. Go with the flow = **accept situations as they happen without trying to control them**
 يمشي مع التيار/يتقبل الظروف
4. Update someone on something = **To provide someone with the latest news on information**
 يزود شخص بأخر الاخبار
5. make it through (sth) = **succeed in passing/finishing**
 يجتاز/ينجح
6. strike up (a conversation) = **start talking informally**
 يشرع/يبدأ حديثاً

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the idiom.

1. When I forgot my passport at home, I knew I was
2. The weather changed our picnic plans, but we decided to

3. After breaking the expensive vase, Tamer was with his mother.
 4. Instead of getting upset about the canceled concert, Lisa chose to
 5. His..... after hearing the bad news.

2. **line / queue**
row

طابور للحصول علي خدمة
 • صف أفقي (مثل داخل المسرح او مسجد)

People stand in a **long queue** to buy tickets.
 Our **row** in the class is three desks.

3. **travel**
trip
journey
voyage
picnic

يسافر / السفر عموماً كفكرة
 رحلة محددة قصيرة عادةً
 رحلة/مسير من مكان إلى مكان (التركيز على الطريق)
 رحلة بحرية/فضائية طويلة
 نزهة للطعام في الخارج

- Most youth like **travelling** and knowing new cultures.
- My bother is a tour guide and his job involves a lot of **travel**.
- We went on a weekend **trip** to Luxor.
- The **journey** from Aswan to Cairo takes many hours.
- The ship's **voyage** took a lot of days.
- Let's have a **picnic** in the park .

4. **aboard** (adv./prep.)
abroad (adv.)

(طائرة/سفينة/قطار/حافلة) على متن
 في/إلى الخارج (دولة أجنبية)

- Passengers are **aboard** the plane when they are ready to travel.
- My brother studied **abroad** in Italy

5. **experience** (n.)

خبرة عمل عامة (غير معدودة)
 تجربة حياة (معدودة)
 تجربة علمية غالباً في المعامل

experiment (n./v.)

- She has a **lot of experience** in teaching
- My grandfather has a lot of **experiences** as he travelled to a lot of countries.
- Scientists **experiment** with new methods

6. **staff**
stuff
stiff
crew

الموظفون / طاقم العمل
 يحشو / الحشو
 جامد / متصلب (لجسم أو مادة)
 طاقم (سفينة، طائرة، فيلم)

- The school **staff** should be co operative.
- Passengers shouldn't have too much **stuff** in their bags.
- My legs feel **stiff** after walking for a long time
- The flight **crew** welcom the passengers on board.

7. **vary** (v.) يتنوع – يختلف

- **varied** (adj.) متنوع

-**variety** (n.) تشكيلة

- **variable** (adj.) متنوع

-**variously** (adv.) بطريقة متنوعة

- **various** (adj.) متنوع

- He has done a **variety of jobs**.
- She gave **various excuses** for being late.
- You have a long **varied career**.

Lesson one and two

Reading

A Traveler's Airport Journey

Hazem Samir had been looking forward to his vacation in Barcelona for months. However, his trip began with what seemed like a complete disaster at Orly Airport in Paris. It was 6:00 a.m, and the airport was already **bustling** with activity. Hazem arrived

feeling confident – he had checked in online and printed his **boarding pass** the night before. But as he approached the security **checkpoint**, he realized he was in hot water. In his excitement, he had packed his favorite bottle of perfume in his **carry-on bag**, forgetting the liquid **restrictions**.

“I’m sorry, but you’ll have to throw this away or check it in separately,” the security officer explained patiently. Hazem felt his heart sink. His flight was departing in just two hours, and he still needed to grab breakfast and find his gate. After dealing with the perfume situation, Hazem finally made it through security. The **departure lounge** was packed with travelers, and finding a seat seemed impossible. He decided to explore the **terminal** and was amazed by the variety of shops and restaurants available. The airport had everything from **luxury** shops to quick-service restaurants.

As he waited in line at a coffee shop, Hazem **struck up** a conversation with another traveler, Jack, who was heading to Madrid. “Flying can be stressful,” he said with a smile, “but I’ve learned that it’s better to go with the flow rather than fight against the unexpected situations.”

Jack’s advice proved valuable when they announced a two-hour delay for Hazem’s flight due to air traffic control issues. Instead of getting frustrated, Hazem used the time productively. He explored more of the airport, bought some souvenirs for his friends, and even managed to video-call his family **to update them on** his travel plans

Listening

Today, we’re speaking with Mr. Ahmed Hassan, the customer service manager at Cairo International Airport. Mr. Ahmed, what is the most important advice you have for people traveling abroad for the first time?

The first thing is to prepare your **documents**. You must have a **valid passport**, your ticket, and if needed a visa. Keep them in a safe place such as a travel wallet so they’re always easy to find. What about timing?

Timing is critical. I **recommend arriving at** the airport at least three hours before an **international flight**. This gives you enough time for check-in, security checks, and any unexpected delays.

And if a passenger loses something or someone?

Stay calm. If you lose an item, report it immediately to the lost and found desk. If you lose a travel **companion**, go to the nearest information **counter** and ask for help. We have trained **staff to handle** these situations quickly. Finally, any last advice?

Yes, be **patient** and **flexible**. Travel can be **stressful**, so stay **calm**. If you stay **positive**, most problems can be solved easily.

Lesson 3 The Underwater World

A traveler thought there had been a problem with his flight, his ticket had said he should fly to Paris, but he had been told instead that his flight was to Berlin, worried he went to the **check-in desk**. The **attendant** looked at his ticket and **asked for his passport**. After the traveler **handed it over**, the **attendant** checked the system, it turned out there had been an error, the ticket had been **booked for** Paris, but the system had mistakenly **rerouted** the flight to Berlin, the attendant **apologized for the confusion**. The traveler explained that he really needed to get to Paris. The **attendant reassured** him and promised to **put him on** the next **available** flight, the traveler had been waiting for two hours before the next flight to Paris left. Finally, the attendant **printed a new boarding pass**, made sure the **luggage was rerouted** to Paris and wished him a safe trip, the

traveler thanked the **attendant** warmly for the help.

Lesson four

Last winter, I traveled abroad for the first time. I had always **dreamed of visiting** Japan, and finally, the moment came. By the time I **boarded the plane**, I had already packed everything I needed—my clothes, travel guide, and camera. When I arrived in Tokyo, I realized how different everything was. I had never seen **such a busy airport** before. The staff had been helping travelers from all over the world find their luggage and navigate the terminal. It felt exciting but also **a little overwhelming**. **Before leaving** the airport, I bought a train ticket to the city center. I had been practicing basic Japanese phrases for months, and now I could finally use them. The station signs were in Japanese and English, which made understanding them easier. As I was walking through the streets of Tokyo, I noticed how clean and organized everything was. People had been moving **quickly** but **politely**, and even **in the rush**, no one pushed or shouted. I had read about this before, but experiencing it in person was completely different. That evening, I went to a small ramen shop. I had never tasted real Japanese ramen before, and it was better than I had imagined. **While eating**, I thought about my day. I had been exploring since morning, meeting kind people, and learning new things. Traveling to Japan wasn't just a trip—it had been a new experience that changed the way I saw the world.

Lessons 1 / 2

Exercise On Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. At the gate, the officer examined my before allowing me down the jet bridge.
a. border pass b. boarding past c. boarding pass d. boarding post
2. The was crowded with passengers heading to different countries.
a. departure launch b. departure lounge c. department lounge d. departed lounge
3. Our international flight departs from the main at the far end of the airport.
a. termite b. turmoil c. terminal d. termination
4. You must show your boarding pass at the
a. security checkpoint b. security checkup c. security checkbook d. security checkroom
5. Airports maintain strict to keep every passenger safe and calm.
a. secrecy b. surety c. serenity d. security
6. Please listen carefully to the boarding that is playing over the intercom now.
a. development b. announcement c. noisome d. denouncement
7. There is a on using mobile phones during the exam.
a. restriction b. registration c. destination d. departure
8. The Grand Egyptian Museum sells like postcards, magnets and unreal small statues.
a. reviews b. servers c. souvenirs d. documents
9. The tour guide is meeting us in the airport at 10 am.
a. conference b. launch c. forum d. lounge
10. Passengers should check the screen for the flight's updated time and baggage belt.
a. approval b. revival c. arrival d. driver
11. The guards checked everyone's ID at the
a. checkup b. checkpoint c. check card d. checkbook
12. You must have a validbefore boarding the aircraft.
a. ticket b. ticker c. thicket d. sticker
13. The security checked the bags at the entrance.
a. office b. announcement c. official d. officer
14. Passengers should make sure their is labeled with your name and address not to be lost.
a. bandage b. baggage c. package d. language

15. usually begins about forty minutes before the scheduled departure.
 a. Brooding b. Burdening c. Bordering d. Boarding
16. Look at the flight to see if the gate has changed again.
 a. mentor b. manor c. minor d. monitor
17. We stood in a long at passport control, but it moved quickly.
 a. quay b. cue c. queue d. clue
18. Our time was moved from 07:10 to 08:45 due to weather.
 a. departure b. department c. disaster d. situation
19. She bought a new that smells like fresh roses.
 a. foam b. flame c. fume d. perfume
20. The terminal is usually with travelers and announcements.
 a. bustled b. bustling c. busy d. busily
21. Our in London is located in the capital near other government buildings.
 a. embassy b. terminal c. officer d. emboss
22. Arriving three hours early can the stress of international travel.
 a. deduce b. report c. reopen d. reduce
23. The gate closed briefly but will once cleaning is complete.
 a. report b. reopen c. repay d. reduce
24. If your suitcase is missing, you should it at the airline's desk.
 a. update b. reopen c. resort d. report
25. Bad weather can flights across the whole morning schedule.
 a. rely b. delay c. reopen d. reduce
26. Before boarding the train, we a sandwich to eat on the way.
 a. grabbed b. trap c. report d. reduce
27. Keep every travel passport, visa, and insurance—in one folder.
 a. booklet b. issues c. situation d. document
28. If your phone is missing, ask at the "..... and Found" counter.
 a. last b. least c. loose d. lost
29. She felt about passing the exam after studying all week.
 a. confident b. confided c. confidential d. frustrated
30. Please me if the boarding gate changes while I'm getting coffee.
 a. date b. upstate c. update d. up vote
31. During summer, the children enjoy swimming and playing outside.
 a. vocation b. location c. vaccination d. vacation
32. It was a day at work, but I managed to finish all my tasks.
 a. stressful b. stressless c. packed d. bustling
33. Her advice was in helping me make the right decision
 a. available b. valuable c. bustling d. stressful
34. The bad weather turned our weekend into a total
 a. dessert b. pastor c. disaster d. dossier
35. This airport offers a wide of restaurants for every budget.
 a. vacation b. disaster c. variety d. activity
36. Passengers feel if any changes have happened in their flights.
 a. valuable b. frustrated c. fascinated d. furnished
37. Are any seats still on the early-morning flight to Rome?
 a. available b. valuable c. avoidable d. advisable
38. He always tries to think, even in difficult situations.
 a. probably b. positively c. activity d. productively
39. Fine dining in a restaurant can be very expensive.
 a. luggage b. luxury c. baggage d. heading
40. The screen showed our as "Cairo—Gate A6—Boarding Soon."
 a. headline b. headship c. heading d. headland
41. We joined the for passport control and waited about ten minutes.

- a. lion b. lien c. lane d. line
42. Please wait while we verify your travel documents.
a. actively b. patiently c. productively d. pointedly
43. While waiting, he a friendly chat with the traveler behind him.
a. stuck up b. strike up c. struck in d. struck up
44. Pack your liquids in a clear, resealable plastic bag.
a. patiently b. jointly c. separately d. severely
45. You should take notes to remember the important points.
a. do b. give c. take d. send
46. The guard asked me to hand my ID before entering the building.
a. on b. into c. away d. over
47. In the rush, he forgot his keys at home.
a. rush b. rash c. reach d. rich
48. I usuallybreakfast on my way to school.
a. moan b. clutch c. catch d. grab
50. It was hard tothrough the crowded streets.
a. navigate b. sail c. swim d. clean
51. We walked through themarket full of noise and people.
a. quiet b. bustling c. strike d. luxurious
52. The teacher willthe exam results tomorrow.
a. act b. advertise c. announce d. say
53. She has aschedule, so she can work anytime.
a. fixed b. strict c. flexible d. stuff
54. The dog was his loyal during the trip.
a. companion b. enemy c. spy d. payee
55. He can difficult situations calmly.
a. recover b. handle c. deal d. answer

Lessons 3 / 5

Exercise On Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The city felt perfectly safe, even when walking among many
a. strangers b. relatives c. neighbors d. friends
2. The nurse tried to the patient that everything would be fine.
a. confuse b. ignore c. reassure d. rush
3. She practiced her several times before the meeting.
a. laughter b. presentation c. struggle d. silence
4. Clean water is for every living creature.
a. useless b. harmful c. essential d. extra
5. The from the street made it difficult to sleep.
a. noise b. perfume c. scenery d. whisper
6. Visiting museums helps students learn about traditions.
a. physical b. cultural c. mechanical d. medical
7. The new rules are aimed at the process of getting a passport.
a. blocking b. slowing c. ruining d. facilitating
8. The hotel was praised for its high level of
a. confusion b. danger c. smell d. cleanliness
9. Before entering the airport, passengers must follow strict safety
a. poems b. procedures c. snacks d. dreams
10. Heavy delayed us for almost an hour.
a. traffic b. silence c. electricity d. sunshine
11. Please don't an important when you speak with me on the phone.
a. hide b. mention c. cancel d. shake

12. She enjoys new cities during her holidays.
a. forgetting b. exploring c. warning d. repairing
13. The movie was so that no one wanted to leave their seat.
a. boring b. slow exciting c. exciting d. confusing
14. Students a lot of stress during exam week.
a. ignore b. experience c. remove d. avoid
15. The scientist made an important during the experiment.
a. mistake b. warning c. reward d. observation
16. Traveling to new countries gives you valuable
a. noise b. experience c. trouble d. furniture
17. The flight helped passengers find their seats.
a. artist b. driver c. attendant d. neighbor
18. Solving the puzzle was very but enjoyable.
a. challenging b. relaxing c. easy d. simple
19. Our showed us the most famous places in the city.
a. driver b. travel guide c. cook d. teacher
20. The road helped us find the correct exit.
a. tastes b. signs c. flavors d. dreams
21. The GPS had to us because of heavy traffic.
a. wrong b. repeat c. reroute d. confuse
22. Drinking water is for staying healthy.
a. optional b. extra c. essential d. strange
23. The unclear instructions caused a lot of
a. progress b. confusion c. celebration d. beauty
24. You should choose an honest before going on a long journey.
a. companion b. stranger c. visitor d. enemy
25. She asked the man to move his bag so she could sit down.
a. loudly b. politely c. angrily d. quickly
26. Good is important when planning a big event.
a. noise b. organization c. failure d. delay
27. The teacher explained the rules for the task before starting it.
a. vague b. basic c. advance d. hidden
28. The store had shoes in every You can choose .
a. corner b. size c. smell d. season
29. They planned a big for their friend's birthday.
a. route b. surprise c. problem d. message
30. Each student had a opinion about the topic.
a. noisy b. same c. different d. quite
31. You must show your ticket before you the train.
a. borrow b. board c. bother d. border
32. The driver used a GPS app to the unfamiliar city streets.
a. narrate b. negate c. navigate d. negotiate
33. The guide taught us five common to order food politely.
a. phrases b. phases c. praises d. threats
34. Many students tried at the new noodle bar near the station.
a. roman b. ramen c. raman d. rameen
35. The station at rush hour felt; I could hardly breathe.
a. underwhelming b. overwhelming c. well-meaning d. long-standing
36. Check the screen to see your gate and for arrival.
a. destination b. destiny c. designation d. donation
37. The hotel were helpful and answered all our questions.
a. stuff b. staff c. stiff d. stave
38. Don't; the bus comes every ten minutes.

- a. rash b. rush c. rise d. hush
39. Be careful when sharing personal data with online.
a. strangers b. rangers c. dangers d. changers
40. A passport is for international travel.
a. optional b. essential c. potential d. provincial
41. The museum is on Sundays; no ticket is needed.
a. fee b. free c. fry d. foe
42. Clear at the airport help new travelers follow the rules.
a. producers b. procedures c. processions d. precedents
43. Tourist are posted at every corner to guide visitors.
a. naps b. maps c. mops d. caps
44. The building's small makes the hall feel crowded.
a. size b. sign c. site d. side
45. The city center was noisy; the constant made it hard to think.
a. nose b. noise c. noose d. nonce
46. The company cares about; every area is neat and tidy.
a. cleanness b. cleanliness c. clear-ness d. clean-less
47. He the error in the report and corrected it.
a. noticed b. notated c. notched d. nodded
48. The talk was well, with slides and handouts ready on time.
a. organize b. organizer c. organized d. organizing
49. Please speak when asking for help; manners matter.
a. politic b. polite c. politely d. policy
50. After a long, the family finally reached Aswan by train.
a. trap b. trip c. tribe d. tripe
51. She studied for two years in Italy before returning home.
a. aboard b. abroad c. around d. beyond
52. Please be by 6:30; the ferry leaves at 6:45 sharp.
a. aboard b. abroad c. broad d. aside
53. She has a lot of teaching, so the school hired her quickly.
a. experience b. experiences c. experiment d. experiments
54. In the lab, the students conducted an to test the new idea.
a. experience b. experiences c. experiment d. experiments
55. My trip to Kyoto was an unforgettable that taught me patience.
a. experience b. experiment c. experiments d. experiences
56. The hotel are very friendly and helpful at reception.
a. staff b. staffs c. stuff d. staves
57. Without signs, tourists may navigate poorly and in side streets.
a. get lost b. get on c. get off d. get by
58. The noise in the hall was overwhelming; overwhelming most nearly means
a. mild b. meek c. intense d. minute
59. Please join the outside the bank; people are waiting one behind another.
a. liner b. queue c. cue d. row
60. Our class sat in the front of the theatre, directly in front of the stage.
a. line b. lane c. role d. row

Grammar

Past Perfect Tense زمن الماضي التام

When he read the novel, he had watched TV.

(شاهد التلفزيون أولاً ثم قرأ الكتاب)

خلي بالك

لاحظ الفرق في المعنى بين هاتين الجملتين:

- When I arrived at the station, the train left.
= I arrived, then the train left.
- When I arrived at the station, the train had left.
= The train left before I arrived.

خلي بالك

- After (As soon as) (when) (Before)

إذا جاء معهم ثلاثة أحداث يكون اثنان ماضي بسيط وواحد فقط ماضي تام ولا يوجد ترتيب كالتالي

When I arrived at the station I found that the train had left the station.

= On arriving at the station I found that the train had left the station

As soon as / after I saw Ahmed, I realized that I had forgotten his book at home.

As soon as He reached the airport, Ali found out that he had left his suitcases at home.

After I heard that I had passed the exam, I phoned my dad.

خلي بالك

- After = Before that + past perfect ماضي تام
 - Before = after that + past simple ماضي بسيط
- I watched the film but before that I had done my homework.
I had had a shower after that I went out.

خلي بالك

- (ماضي بسيط) , (v + ing) or (اسم On)
- On finishing work, I left the office.
 - The moment ماضي بسيط + ماضي تام
- The moment I had finished work, I left the office.

خلي بالك

نستخدم هذه التركيبة عندما لا يكون هناك فارق زمني بين الحدثين

After / as soon as / when ماضي بسيط + ماضي بسيط

- When she saw a snake in front of her, she cried.
- He told me as soon as he heard the news.
- After he paid the driver, he got out of the taxi.

(c) 1. ماضي تام + until / till + ماضي بسيط غالباً منفى (المصدر + didn't)

He didn't park his car until he had found a place.

2. ماضي تام + until - till + ماضي تام + wasn't / weren't + p.p + الفاعل

Ali wasn't invited to the party until he had met the bridegroom.

3. ماضي تام + until - till + المصدر + couldn't / wouldn't + الفاعل

I wouldn't leave the office until I had finished my work.

4. ماضي تام + until - till + الفعل ماضي بسيط مثبت + No one

No one left the office until they had finished all tasks.

5- ماضي تام + until - till + او اي كلمه تدل علي النفي (refused/denied)

She refused to marry him until he had bought a new flat.

6. ماضي تام + until - till + صفة / اسم + wasn't / weren't + الفاعل

He wasn't strong until he had trained in a gym.

خلي بالك

(Inversion)

7. مصدر + فاعل + did + ماضي تام past perfect + فاعل + Not until

Not until he had found a place did he park his car.

8. مصدر + فاعل + did + ماضي تام past perfect + فاعل + Only after

9. مصدر + فاعل + did + ماضي تام past perfect + فاعل + Only when

Only when you had met Ali did you give him the book.

Only after the injured boy had been taken to hospital was he operated on.

10- ماضي بسيط + that + ماضي تام + It wasn't until + past perfect

It wasn't until he had found a place that he parked his car.

11- It was only when + فاعل + ماضى تام + that + past simple ماضى بسيط

It was only when he had read the novel that he watched TV.

لاحظ : - أحيانا يستخدم الماضي التام بعد because بشرط أن تكون الجملة في الماضي والحدث بعد because هو الذي حدث أولاً:

1. ماضى تام + because + ماضى بسيط

Leila was late for school because the bus had broken down.

He was angry because she had insulted him.

لاحظ : يستخدم الماضي التام مع الكلمات الدالة علي المضارع التام إذا كان في الجملة فعل ثانى زمنه ماضى بسيط:

for / ever / never / already / yet / just

The film had already started when I arrived.

(Inversion)

خلى بالك

إذا بدأت الجملة بـ no sooner/hardly/scarcely نضع الجملة الأولى في صيغة استفهام.

(D)1. No sooner than

ماضى بسيط + past simple + when + p.p. + فاعل + had + Hardly
Scarcely when

- No sooner had they finished painting our new house than we moved into it.

- Hardly had they finished painting our new house when we moved into it.

لاحظ استخدام no sooner/hardly /scarcely بين had و التصريف الثالث (pp)

no sooner than

2. ماضى بسيط + past simple + when + p.p. + فاعل + had + hardly

scarcely when

He had no sooner gone shopping than it started to rain.

He had hardly gone shopping when it started to rain.

لا بد من استخدام الماضي التام إذا كان ذلك يؤثر على معنى الجملة.

- He thanked me for what I had done.

- He found the bag, which he had lost.

- He was tired because he had worked for 14 hours.

~~~~~

## Past Perfect Continuous

## زمن الماضي التام المستمر

يتكون الماضي التام المستمر من had been + v. + ing

- They had been waiting for an hour when the train arrived.

يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر لوصف حدث استمر لفترة في الماضي قبل وقوع حدث آخر و يستخدم عادة مع since

/ for / when / all day / all weekend

- We'd been waiting for three hours before our plane took off.

يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر لتقديم سبب حدث في الماضي.

- There were floods because it had been raining for three days.

يأتي الماضي التام المستمر عادة مع أفعال يمكن أن تستغرق فترة طويلة مثل

wait / do / study / live / work / stay / play / watch / sleep / paint / read / write / talk / run / walk / travel

- I was very tired when I arrived home. I had been working hard all day.

- He had been smoking for 30 years when he finally gave it up.

- They had been waiting for an hour before the train arrived.

- What had he been doing when the accident happened ?

- There were floods because it had been raining for three days.

يذكرنا مراراً حدوث الفعل نستخدم الماضي التام وليس الماضي التام المستمر:

- When I met Ahmed, he had finished typing 3 reports.

**Choose the correct answer:**

(جمل سهله لاختبار القاعده بسرعة)

- 1- I had done my homework ..... I slept.  
a. after                                      b. before                                      c. as soon as                                      d. while
- 2- ..... I had done my homework, I slept.  
a. After                                      b. Before                                      c. As soon as                                      d. On
3. 1. I didn't write to my friend until I .....his letter.  
a.have received                                      b. had received                                      c. will receive                                      d. was received
- 4- ..... attending the teachers' forum , Mr.El Sebaei left Cairo .  
a. After                                      b. Before                                      c.As soon as                                      d. During
- 5- .....sleeping , I had done my homework.  
a. After                                      b. Before                                      c. As soon as                                      d. While
6. I had studied for three hours before ..... to bed.  
a. going                                      b. been gone                                      c. gone                                      d. go
- 7- The book ..... until the writer had revised it.  
a. published                                      b. wasn't published                                      c.didn't publish                                      d. will publish
- 8- ..... midnight, I had returned home.  
a. By                                      b. After                                      c. On                                      d. At
- 9- ..... midnight, I returned home.  
a. By                                      b. After                                      c. On                                      d. At
- 10- ..... they got home; my wife had already slept.  
a. Before the time                                      b. As soon as                                      c. By the time                                      d. Having
- 11- She went to bed early because she ..... for a long time.  
a. had played                                      b. has played                                      c. was playing                                      d. would play
- 12- I had no sooner met my friend ..... I gave him the invitation card.  
a. when                                      b. that                                      c. than                                      d. then
- 13- Hardly ..... ny friend when I gave him the invitation card.  
a. I had met                                      b. had I met                                      c. I met                                      d. have I met
- 14- She ..... the homework before her sleep.  
a. does                                      b. doing                                      c. has already done                                      d. had already done
- 15- By 2017, the young author ..... three novels. It was a great achievement for him.  
a. had published                                      b. will publish                                      c. has published                                      d. was publishing
- 16- The young author ..... three novels. It is a great achievement for him.  
a. had published                                      b. will publish                                      c. has published                                      d. was publishing
- 17- We arrived half an hour late. The film ..... half an hour earlier.  
a. began                                      b. was beginning                                      c. had begun                                      d.has begun
- 18- After the house ..... painted, we furnished it.  
a. had                                      b. had been                                      c. has been                                      d. is
- 19- I had ..... for three hours before I went to bed.  
a. been studying                                      b. been studied                                      c. studying                                      d. study
- 20- Mona didn't give the sheet to the teacher until she ..... it.  
a. has been checking                                      b. has checked                                      c. had checked                                      d. checking

ثانياً الاسئلة الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجه )

**Choose the right answers:**

1. Ahmed ..... for only three weeks, so he failed his driving test.  
a. trains                                      b. had trained                                      c. has been trained                                      d. was trained
- 2- She had been sleeping all day before my mother ----- her.  
a) awoke                                      b) had awoken                                      c) awakes                                      d) has awoken
3. When she went home she found that she ..... the wrong book.  
a) buy                                      b) has bought                                      c) had bought                                      d) would buy
4. We ..... tennis for only a few minutes when it started raining.  
a) had played                                      b) have played                                      c) were playing                                      d) had been playing
5. The secretary left the office after ..... all the letters.

- a) type                      b) typing                      c) typed                      d) had typed
6. Hardly ..... the bad news when he got depressed.  
a) he had heard              b) has he heard              c) had he heard              d) does he hear
7. It ..... for a while before we left.  
a) had been snowing              b) had snowed              c) snowed              d) has snowed
8. I ..... already left the house when it began to rain.  
a) have                      b) am                      c) had                      d) was
9. They had no sooner left the house ..... it started to rain.  
a) when                      b) what                      c) then                      d) than
10. There were floods because it ..... for three days.  
a) had been raining              b) has been raining              c) was raining              d) rained
11. By the time Alex finished his studies, he ..... in London for over 8 years.  
a) was                      b) had been                      c) has been                      d) is
12. When I went to my friend's flat, she ..... for school.  
a) already left              b) has already left              c) had already left              d) left
13. Last year, I spent a month in France. I ..... of going there since I was a child.  
a) dream                      b) had dreamt                      c) has dreamt                      d) was dreaming
14. Leila and her husband moved into their own flat last weekend. Before that they ..... with Leila's parents.  
a) dream                      b) had dreamt                      c) has dreamt                      d) was dreaming
15. My father retired last week. He ..... for the same company all his life.  
a) worked                      b) had worked                      c) has worked                      d) was working
16. Karim fell asleep during the football match because he.....to bed late the night before.  
a) went                      b) had gone                      c) has gone                      d) was going
17. The fish was fresh when I ..... it.  
a) bought                      b) had worked                      c) had bought                      d) have bought
18. Ali ate a sandwich during the game because he ..... enough time to eat before it started.  
a) wasn't having              b) had not had              c) doesn't have              d) won't have
19. The doctor said that the patient ..... a few minutes before.  
a) dies                      b) had died                      c) was dying                      d) died
20. Hassan ..... money from Ali because he had left his money at home.  
a) borrows                      b) has borrowed                      c) was borrowing                      d) borrowed
21. Adel asked which team was red because he ..... these teams before.  
a) doesn't see              b) hasn't seen              c) can't see              d) had not seen
22. I did not have any money because I ..... my wallet.  
a) had lost                      b) have lost                      c) lost                      d) lose
23. Ali ..... for work for over a year before he got a job.  
a) had looked              b) was looking              c) has looked              d) looks
24. The little children's clothes ..... dirty because they had been playing in the park all day.  
a) are                      b) have been                      c) were being                      d) were
25. He .....for only 3 weeks, so it is not surprising that he failed his driving test.  
a. had been driving              b. was driving              c. drives              d. to drive
26. I went to the doctor's yesterday evening because I ..... ill for nearly a week.  
a. have been feeling              b. was feeling              c. had been feeling              d. feel
27. When I got home, I was very tired. I ..... all day.  
a. have been working              b. work              c. had been working              c. have worked
28. The town was flooded. It .....for 3 days.  
a. has rained              b. had been raining              c. has been raining              d. rains
29. After I .....my homework, I watched my favourite TV programme.  
a. finish              b. have finished              c. had been finishing              d. had finished
30. She ..... at that company for three years when it went out of business.  
a. has been working              b. worked              c. had been working              c. had worked
31. There were floods because it ..... for three days.  
a. was raining              b. had been raining              c. has been raining              d. rained
32. By the time he was 12, my brother .....3 languages.

- a. learnt                      b. had learnt                      c. has learnt                      d. learns
33. Ali knew Samy was at the match because he..... him before he went.  
a.had phoned                      b. phones                      c. was phoning                      d. would phone
34. By the time she ..... writing her report, she had drunk six cups of tea.  
a.finishes                      b. has finished                      c. had been finishing                      d. had finished
35. Before .....this novel, he had become famous as a playwright.  
a.wrote                      b. writing                      c. had written                      d. has written
36. As soon as I arrived in The USA, I.....a big difference in social behaviour.  
a) notice                      b) noticed                      c) had noticed                      d) was noticing
37. When we had finished the meal, I.....some coffee.  
a) was making                      b) have made                      c) had made                      d) made
38. By nine, most of the workers..... .  
a) arrived                      b) had arrived                      c) was arriving                      d) have arrived
39. It was only four o'clock, but everyone.....the office.  
a) already left                      b) have just left                      c) already had left                      d) had already left
40. When Amr arrived, we .....dinner. He found nothing to eat.  
a) have had                      b) had had                      c) had                      d) were having
- 41- When she went out to play, she..... her homework.  
a) had already done                      b) has already done                      c) was already doing                      d) does
- 42- My brother ate all of the cake that our mum .....  
a) will make                      b) has made                      c) had made                      d) used to make
- 43- The doctor took off the plaster that he ..... on six weeks before.  
a) puts                      b) had put                      c) is putting                      d) has put
- 44-The waiter ..... a drink that I had ordered.  
a) had brought                      b) was bringing                      c) will bring                      d) brought
- 45-.....he phone Dalia before he went to see her in London?  
a) Did                      b) Had                      c) Has                      d) Can
- 46-No sooner .....the sun risen than the fog disappeared.  
a) has                      b) had                      c) did                      d) does
- 47-Did you ..... write poems when you were young?  
a) use to                      b) used to                      c) used                      d) get used to
- 48- When she went back to school, she found she .... the wrong composition the day before  
a) wrote                      b) had written                      c) has written                      d) had been written
- 49- She ..... a magazine when suddenly somebody knocked at the door.  
a) read                      b) reads                      c) was reading                      d) had read
- 50- They couldn't go swimming because they ..... their swimsuits.  
a) forget                      b) have forgotten                      c) had forgotten                      d) will forget
- 51- Before ..... for London, he had paid off his debts.  
a) leaving                      b) left                      c) had left                      d) leave
- 52 .Hany couldn't answer the phone because he ..... a shower.  
a) had                      b) was having                      c) had                      d) had had
- 53-By the time he reached the bus stop, the bus .....  
a) leave                      b) leaves                      c) will leave                      d) had left
- 54-.....seeing the accident, the motorists drove more carefully.  
a) On                      b) Without                      c) Despite                      d) Over
- 55- ..... 6:00 pm yesterday , I had done many jobs at home.  
a) On                      b) Without                      c) By                      d) At
- 56-I..... my own computer for three years before anything went wrong with it.  
a) had had                      b) have had                      c) had                      d) have
- 57-Fawzi .....already read some of Yehia Haqq's writing before learning about him in class.  
a) have                      b) had                      c) is                      d) was
- 58-Mr Ali was shocked when he joined our company as he .....to do much work every day.  
a) wasn't used                      b) didn't use                      c) used                      d) was used
- 59-As soon as the criminal ....., he was sent to prison .  
a) arrested                      b) has been arrested                      c) had been arrested                      d) was being arrested
- 60-Did you go out last night or .....you busy ?  
a) did                      b) were                      c) have                      d) are

- 61- It wasn't ( when – until – after – before ) he had arrived that the light went out.  
 a) when                      b) until                      c) after                      d) before
- 62- We were sitting in the garden when it suddenly .....to rain.  
 a) was starting              b) started                      c) had started              d) has started
- 63- His clothes were dirty because he ----- his car by himself.  
 a) has mended              b) had been mending              c) has been mending              d) is mending.
- 64- When it was lunchtime , I didn't eat much . I .....a big breakfast .  
 a) was having              b) have had                      c) had had                      d) will be having
- 65- I ----- for two hours before the light went out.  
 a) studied                      b) was studying                      c) had studied                      d) had been studying m
- 66- As soon as I arrived home , I realised that I ----- my keys.  
 a) had been losing              b) have lost                      c) was losing                      d) had lost.
- 67- Hardly ----- written the report when she handed it to me.  
 a) she had                      b) did she                      c) had she                      d) she has
- 68- My friend ----- to give me the mobile until he had watched the video.  
 a) didn't                      b) refused                      c) wasn't                      d) won't
- 69- After I ----- my friend I realised that I forgot to give him the address.  
 a) will invite                      b) invite                      c) have invited                      d) had invited.

ثانياً الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية ( كل سؤال بدرجتان )

**Choose the correct answers:**

- A. 1. I bought the tickets and 10 minutes later the film.....  
 a. started                      b. has started                      c. Had started                      d. was starting
- 2.....the manual, I understood how to use the washing machine easily.  
 a. To read                      b. Having read                      c. Had read                      d. After being read
3. My mother offered me another cup of tea, but I refused as I.....enough  
 a. have                      b. have had                      c. was having                      d. had had
4. The earthquake destroyed the castle that.....in the 19<sup>th</sup> century.  
 a. built                      b. has built                      c. had been built                      d. has been built
5. I was going to leave the office when I.....I didn't have the mobile.  
 a. remembered              b. had remembered              c. have remembered              d. was remembering
- 6..... sets are usually cheaper than new ones.  
 a. Use                      b. Used                      c. Using                      d. Uses
- 7.....second-hand sets is usually cheaper than new ones.  
 a. Use                      b. Used                      c. Using                      d. Uses
- 8- I called you because I ..... who took your tablet.  
 a. will know                      b. did know                      c. knows                      d. knowing
9. Yesterday, I had my car checked. It.....checked since last year.  
 a. hasn't been                      b. isn't                      c. hadn't been                      d. wasn't
10. I sighted something in the road, but I couldn't stop at once because I.....fast.  
 a. drive                      b. had driven                      c. drove                      d. had been driving
11. My life was dull.....I decided to move to the city.  
 a. unless                      b. so that                      c. until                      d. as soon as
12. No one.....on time until they had been punished.  
 a. doesn't arrive                      b. didn't arrive                      c. wasn't arrived                      d. arrived
13. As soon as I .....her, I knew I had met her before.  
 a. had seen                      b. have seen                      c. saw                      d. see
14. ....arrested, the thief was taken to hospital.  
 a. While                      b. On                      c. Having been                      d. having
15. Did you know that Ali.....behind due to his bad behavior.  
 a. had left                      b. is left                      c. had been left                      d. has left
- 16....., the man was taken back to prison  
 a. On arresting                      b. After arresting                      c. Having arrested                      d. When arrested
17. We ..... that car for ten years before it broke down.  
 a. have had                      b. had                      c. had been having                      d. had had
19. I met Sally yesterday. I ----- her since she left our village.

- a) didn't see                    b) haven't seen                    c) hadn't seen                    d) won't see
20. I ..... a lot till I answered the questions.  
a. didn't try                    b. doesn't try                    c. won't try                    d. tried
21. No sooner ..... he see the police than he ran away.  
a) do                    b) does                    c) had                    d) did
22. Did you hear what she said ? - No, I .....about something else.  
a) thought                    b) was thinking                    c) have thought                    d. think
- 23- ..... the street , he slipped on the ice and broke his arm.  
a) was crossing                    b) crossed                    c) had crossed                    d) crossing
- 24-Only after I had met Ali ,.....  
a) I gave him the book b) did I give him the book c) he was given the book d) gave the book
- 25.....his own company , he took on many workers.  
a.Found                    b. Founed                    c.After finding                    d. Founding
26. ....in medicine , he became a doctor.  
a. Graduated                    b. Having been graduated                    c. Graduating                    d. Being graduated
27. ....for two hours , the food was ready to eat.  
a. Cooking                    b. Having cooked                    c. After cooking                    d. Cooked
28. ....in the garage , my car became good.  
a. Repairing                    b. Having repaired                    c. Repaired                    d. Have been repaired
29. Unfortunately, he missed the train. When he ----- the station, the train.....  
a reached/has left                    b. had reached/left                    c. reached/had left                    d. was reaching/has left
30. She had visited her uncle.....before she saw him yesterday.  
a.the day before                    b. last Friday                    c. today                    d. a day ago
31. .... his arrival at the airport, Ali was greeted by his family.  
a) During                    b) On                    c) As soon as                    d) The moment
32. Ali lived with his aunt and uncle until he ..... eighteen.  
a) was                    b) had been                    c) is                    d) has been
33. No sooner ..... the match than flames shot across the floor.  
a) dropped                    b) he dropped                    c) he had dropped                    d) did he drop
34. My new job in the bank wasn't exactly what I ..... .  
a) was expected                    b) will expect                    c) 'd expected                    d) 'd expect
35. Hala began to cry when she realized that her new dress ..... .  
a) had torn                    b) was torn                    c) torn                    d) was tearing
36. Dina ..... the test when the teacher said time was over.  
a) hasn't finished                    b) hadn't finished                    c) doesn't finish                    d) wasn't finished
37. .... herself alone, Heba decided to read a science fiction book.  
a) Found                    b) Finding                    c) Finds                    d) Find
39. I wish I ..... my teacher's advice before I joined this college.  
a) had considered                    b) consider                    c) considered                    d) would consider
40. My sister was suffering from insomnia. She ..... well for four day.  
a) hasn't slept                    b) hasn't been sleeping                    c) won't sleep                    d) hadn't been sleeping
41. .... all the library books, this one is the most interesting.  
a) Of                    b) In                    c) On                    d) By
42. Having ....., the play was a great success.  
a) been performed                    b) performed                    c) being performed                    d) to be performed
43. Not until the 1990s ..... .  
a) the cell phone was invented                    b) was the cell phone invented  
c) did the cell phone invent                    d) the cell phone invented
44. Having ....., the criminal was taken to prison.  
a) arrested                    b) arresting                    c) being arrested                    d) been arrested
45. Before ....., glass bottles are thoroughly washed and the labels are removed.  
a) recycling                    b) it recycles                    c) being recycled                    d) recycled
46. I didn't listen to him and I didn't succeed. This means.....  
a. I didn't succeed as I had listened to him                    b. As I hadn't listened to him, I failed.  
c. After I had listened to him, I didn't succeed.

d. Before I didn't succeed, I had listed to him.

47. We didn't recognize him until he came into the light. This means.....

a. It was not until we recognized him that he came into the light.

b. It was not until he came into the light that we recognized him.

c. It was not until we didn't recognize him that he came into the light.

d. It was not until he came into the light that we didn't recognize him.

48. She heard the news of the death of her mother. She fainted. This means.....

a. On hearing the news of her dead mother, she fainted.

b. On hearing the news of her mother's death, she fainted.

c. She fainted so she heard the news of the death of her mother.

d. She fainted and then she heard the news of the death of her mother.

49. She refused to lend me her camera until I -----to take care of it.

a. had promised    b. have promised    c. had been promising    d. have been promising

50. "I had my lunch after taking a shower." This means .....

a. I had had my lunch after I took a shower.    b. I had had my lunch before I took a shower.

c. Having taken a shower; I had my lunch.    d. Taken a shower, I had my lunch.

51. Which sentence is structurally correct?

a) No sooner had we arrived at the cinema, than the lights went out.

b) We no sooner had arrived at the cinema, than the lights went out.

c) We had no sooner arrived at the cinema, when the lights went out.

d) No sooner we had arrived at the cinema, when the lights went out.

52. Adham said that his novel ..... carefully before he published it.

a) had been checked

b) had been checking

c) has been checked

d) has been checking

### Rewrite the following sentences

1. He studied well. Then he answered the homework. (**After**- before - **until**- It wasn't...-**It was**...)

2. He went home. After that he slept 2 hours. (**As soon as** - **By the time**). (Only after...)

3. He didn't send us the goods till we had sent him the price. (**After**-before- **No sooner**...)

4. As soon as he had known the good news, he told his parents. (**No sooner**.....-before)

5. It wasn't until he had read the manual that he repaired the machine. (**It was only**-**The moment**)

6. He booked the ticket, but first he got the visa. (**After**-By the time-**The moment**-**No sooner**-**Hardly**)

7. All the guests didn't leave the party till they had had their food. (**No one**- **When**-**By the time**)

8. At 6 o'clock yesterday, he slept as he was tired. (**By**.....)

9. He took the medicine then he began to improve. (**Only after**.....)

10. Al didn't invite us to the party till he had known he was wrong. (**weren't**) (**Not until**....)

11- After the house had been painted, we furnished it. (**Only when**.....)

### Writing tip

## Structure An Expository Essay

### An expository essay

An **expository essay** is a type of essay where you explain a topic.

Think of it like a teacher or a tour guide.

You are the expert, and your job is to share information clearly and simply.

**The goal is to inform the reader, not to tell a story or give your opinion.**

The word "**expository**" comes from "**expose**," which means to show or reveal. So, an **expository essay** reveals information about a topic.

**Expository essays** have a clear and simple structure:

### Simple structure:

#### Introduction:

This is the first paragraph. You introduce the topic and tell the reader what you are going to explain.

#### Body:

These are the middle paragraphs (usually two or three). Each body paragraph talks about one main idea from your topic. You give facts, details, and examples here.

## Conclusion:

This is the last paragraph. You summarize the main points and restate your topic in a new way. You don't add new information here.

**Read the following steps for writing a good expository essay.**

**A good expository essay has three main parts**

### 1 Introduction

**Purpose:** Introduce the topic and explain why preparation is important.

**Sample sentence starter:**

Preparing for a trip is exciting, but it needs careful planning.

**Linking words:** but, however, to make sure, in order to

### 2 Body Paragraph 1

**Purpose:** Choose destination, check weather, plan activities.

**Sample sentence starter:**

The first step is to choose your destination and check the weather forecast.

**Linking words:** first, first of all, to begin with, this will help, so that

### 3 Body Paragraph 2

**Purpose:** List important items, check documents, and book in advance.

**Sample sentence starter:** Next, make a checklist of all the items you will need.

**Linking words:** next, after that, also, in addition, as well as

### 4 Body Paragraph 3

**Purpose:** Tips for packing clothes, toiletries, medicines, and chargers.

**Sample sentence starter:**

Packing your suitcase is another important stage.

**Linking words:** another, remember to, don't forget to, it is also a good idea to

### 5 Body Paragraph 4

**Purpose:** Share plans with friends/family, check transportation, and rest well.

**Sample sentence starter:**

Before leaving, inform your family or friends about your travel plans.

**Linking words:** before, finally, at last, to make sure, so that

### 6 Conclusion

**Purpose:** Remind the reader of the benefits of preparation.

**Sample sentence starter**

By following these steps, you can reduce stress and enjoy your travel experience.

**Linking words:** by doing this, in conclusion, overall, as a result

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

1. What is the main purpose of an expository essay?

a) To tell a story      b) To give opinions      c) To explain a topic      d) To entertain readers

2. An expository essay is compared to a \_\_\_\_\_ who shares the information clearly.

a) doctor and nurse      b) teacher or tour guide      c) chef and guest      d) pilot and attendant

3. The goal of an expository essay is to \_\_\_\_\_.

a) persuade readers      b) inform the reader      c) criticize others      d) describe emotions

4. The word "expository" comes from "expose," meaning \_\_\_\_\_.

a) hide      b) reveal      c) imagine      d) argue

5. Which paragraph introduces the topic?

a) Body paragraph      b) Middle paragraph      c) Conclusion      d) Introduction

6. What do body paragraphs usually include?

a) Jokes and stories      b) Opinions and feelings      c) Facts, details, and examples      d) Only quotes

7. How many body paragraphs are usually in an expository essay?

a) One or two      b) Two or three      c) Five or six      d) Seven and eight

8. The conclusion should \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) add new ideas    b) summarize main points    c) start a new topic    d) include personal stories
9. The introduction tells the reader \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) what you will explain    b) what you dream about    c) your opinion    d) jokes to relax
10. An expository essay aims to be \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) confusing    b) simple and clear    c) emotional    d) humorous
11. What does the conclusion NOT do?
- a) Summarize    b) Restate topic    c) Add new information    d) End the essay
12. What do all body paragraphs share?
- a) One main idea    b) Many unrelated ideas    c) Personal stories    d) Weather descriptions
13. Which part uses facts and examples?
- a) Title    b) Body    c) Introduction    d) Conclusion
14. The structure of an expository essay is \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) beginning–middle–ending    b) introduction–body–conclusion  
c) story–problem–solution    d) opinion–reason–example
15. The introduction should \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) explain the topic    b) describe emotions    c) add examples    d) tell jokes
16. The linking words “**first, first of all**” belong to \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) conclusion    b) body paragraph 1    c) introduction    d) body paragraph 4
17. “**Next, after that, also**” belong to \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) body paragraph 2    b) introduction    c) conclusion    d) body paragraph 3
18. “Another, remember to, don’t forget to” belong to \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) conclusion    b) body paragraph 3    c) introduction    d) body paragraph 1
19. “**Before, finally, at last**” belong to \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) body paragraph 2    b) body paragraph 4    c) introduction    d) conclusion
20. “**In conclusion, overall, as a result**” belong to \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) body paragraph 1    b) introduction    c) conclusion    d) body paragraph 3
21. What is **the purpose of the introduction** in the steps?
- a) Share examples    b) Explain why preparation is important    c) Tell a story    d) Add opinions
22. Which sentence starter belongs to the introduction?
- a) The first step is...    b) Next, make a checklist...    c) Before leaving...    d) Preparing for a trip is exciting...
23. **Body Paragraph 1** focuses on \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) packing clothes    b) sharing plans with family    c) choosing a destination    d) writing a conclusion
24. A sample starter for **Body Paragraph 1** is:
- a) Packing your suitcase...    b) Next, make a checklist...  
c) The first step is to choose your destination...    d) By following these steps...
25. Which linking word belongs to **Body Paragraph 1**?
- a) another    b) first of all    c) overall    d) in conclusion
26. **Body Paragraph 2** is mainly about \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) tips for packing    b) choosing a destination  
c) listing items and checking documents    d) resting well before leaving
27. The sample starter for **Body Paragraph 2** is:
- a) Next, make a checklist...    b) Before leaving...    c) By following these steps...    d) Packing your suitcase...
28. A linking word for **Body Paragraph 2** is \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) next    b) but    c) finally    d) remember to
29. **Body Paragraph 3** gives tips about \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) destination choice    b) packing clothes and medicines    c) weather checking    d) booking early
30. **Body Paragraph 4** focuses on \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) choosing a destination    b) writing a conclusion  
c) sharing plans and checking transportation    d) giving examples
31. The sample starter for **Body Paragraph 4** is:
- a) Another important stage...    b) Before leaving, inform your family...  
c) Next, make a checklist...    d) By following these steps...
32. **The purpose of the conclusion** is to \_\_\_\_\_.

a) add new details      b) remind the reader of the benefits      c) start a new idea      d) tell a story

33. The sample starter for the conclusion is:

a) Before leaving..      b) Next, make a checklist..      c) By following these steps ..      d) The first step is..

## Skills

### Choose the best translation:

1- التعليم هو الاستثمار الحقيقي لانه استثمار في البشر فهو يهدف الي تحسين نوعيه وجوده المواطن

a) Education is the real investment as it invites in humans. It aims at improving the quality and grade of the citizen.

b) Education is the real investment as it invests in humans. It aims at disproving the equality and grade of the citizen.

c) Education was the real investment as it invests in humans. It aims at approving the quality and grade of the citizen.

d) Education is the real investment as it invests in humans. It aims at improving the quality and grade of the citizen.

2- تمثل صحاري مصر نسبة كبية من مساحتها ، و هي كنز يجب أن نحسن استغلالها و نستفيد منها لأقصى حد ممكن

a) Egypt's deserts represent a large percentage of its area. They are a treasure that should be well used and we must make the best benefit of them.

b) Egypt's deserts introduce a large percentage of its area. They are a pleasure that can't be well used and we must make the best benefit of them.

c) Egypt's deserts represent a large percentage of its area. They are a measure that should be well used and we must make the possible benefit of them.

d) Egypt's deserts introduce a large percentage of its area. They are a treasure that should be well used and we must do the best benefit of them

### 3- Teachers in Egypt suffer from low salaries compared to the great role they must play in the lives of our children

1- يعاني المعلمون في مصر من دنو رواتبهم ، بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم الذي يجب أن يلعبوه في حياه اطفالنا

2- عاني المعلمون في مصر من تدني رواتبهم ، بالمقارنة بالدور المعظم الذي يجب أن يلعبوه في حياه أبنائنا

3- يعاني المعلمون في مصر من تدني رواتبهم ، بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم الذي يجب أن يلعبوه في حياه أبنائنا

4- يعاني المعلمون في مصر من دنو رواتبهم ، بالمقارنة بالدور العظيم الذي يحبوا أن يلعبوه في حياه اطفالنا

### 5- The individual's sense of belonging to this country is one of the most important things that guarantee societal peace.

1- ان احساس الفرد بالانتماء لهذا البلد احد اهم الاشياء التي لا تضمن السلام المجتمعي

2- يعتبر احساس الفرد بالانتماء لهذا البلد احد اهم الاشياء التي تضمن السلام الجماعي

3- احساس الفرد بالانتماء لهذا البلد احد اهم الاشياء التي لا تضمن السلام المجتمعي

4- يعد احساس الفرد بالانتماء لهذا البلد احد اهم الاشياء التي لا تضمن السلام الاجتماعي

### Translate into Arabic: ( for Al Azhar)

1-Press plays an important role in forming people awareness and an effective public opinion.

2- Terrorism is not the proper means for imposing opinions but the objective dialogue which leads to ideal solutions to our problems in society.

### Translate into English: ( for Al Azhar)

1-تجذب الاثار والمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاء العالم. ويجب أن نبذل مزيدا من الجهود لزيادة السياح لزيارة مصر

2 - ينبغي أن تتعاون الحكومة و المواطنين بهدف الإقلال من معدل المواليد لأن ذلك من أهم السبل لرفع مستوى المعيشة.

## CHAPTER 7

### Escape to Freedom

The sea was now his road. Edmond Dantès had left behind the terrible walls of Château d'If and stood reborn as a free man. His heart still carried scars from years of suffering, but his spirit was unbroken. Freedom tasted sweet, but he knew it was only the beginning.

#### A New Sailor

After escaping, Edmond worked on different ships under false names. He had the strong body of a sailor and the sharp mind of a leader, so no captain refused his help. He learned quickly, stayed quiet, and never spoke of his past.

In those days, he was cautious. He was not yet ready to show himself to the world as Edmond Dantès. If people knew his name, Villefort the prosecutor, Danglars the jealous clerk, and Fernand the false friend might hear of his survival. They would try again to destroy him. So Edmond waited. He used his time at sea to collect information about ports, routes, and politics. Every new detail was a tool for his future.

#### The Smugglers

One evening, Edmond joined a group of smugglers sailing between Italy and Corsica. They carried secret goods and sold them without paying taxes. Life with them was dangerous but useful. He gained experience, courage, and, most importantly, freedom of movement.

It was with these smugglers that he returned to the island of Monte Cristo. The men thought it was only a hiding place for their cargo. Edmond knew it was the key to his destiny.

He pretended to be interested only in hunting on the rocky island. But when left alone, he dug deep and uncovered the treasure of the Spada family.

#### The Treasure Transforms Him

Edmond could hardly believe his eyes when he opened the chest full of gold and jewels. The treasure was greater than his wildest dreams. Suddenly, he was no longer a poor sailor or an escaped prisoner.

With such wealth, he could buy ships, houses, clothes, titles—even respect. He could create a new life, powerful and untouchable.

He remembered Abbé Faria's words: This treasure is yours. Use it wisely.

Edmond swore that day to become someone new. Edmond Dantès was the name of a victim. Now, he would choose another name, one that no man could stain with lies. He whispered to himself: "I will be the Count of Monte Cristo."

#### Returning to Marseille

Before beginning his plans, Edmond felt the need to return to his old home in Marseille. He wanted to see with his own eyes what had happened during his years in prison. When he arrived, dressed as a simple sailor, he walked the streets of his youth. But nothing was the same. His father's small house was closed, empty, and silent. The

neighbors told him the truth: his poor father had died of **hunger and sadness** soon after **Edmond's arrest**. Tears filled **Edmond's eyes**. His heart burned with **both grief and rage**. They killed him as surely as if they had struck him with a knife, he thought. Then he asked about **Mercédès**, his beloved **fiancée**. The neighbors told him she had waited for a while, but believing **Edmond** was guilty or dead, she had married **Fernand**. Together, they had moved into a fine house. **Fernand** had become a respected man, even rich. **Edmond's hands** clenched. The man who **betrayed** me now lives happily with the woman I loved. It was more painful than all his years in prison.

### The Friend Who Remained Loyal

Not everything was lost. **Edmond** visited the shipping company of **Morrel, the kind shipowner** who had always trusted him. He learned that **Morrel** had fallen **into debt** and was close to losing his business.

**Edmond**, still **in disguise**, secretly used part of his new fortune to save **Morrel's company**. He wanted to reward **loyalty**, just as he planned to punish **betrayal**. This small act gave him **strength**. He knew now how he would live: as **an invisible hand of justice**.

### Building His New Identity

To prepare for the future, **Edmond** traveled widely. He visited Rome, **Paris, and the great cities of the Mediterranean**. With his **treasure**, he bought **jewels**, fine clothes, and even a **yacht**.

He learned **the manners of noblemen**, studied languages, and moved among the wealthy **without suspicion**. Soon, he was no longer a poor sailor **in appearance** but **a gentleman of mystery**.

In every port, he used different names. Sometimes he was a rich banker, sometimes a merchant, sometimes a sailor again. Each mask taught him something new about people—their greed, their fears, and their secrets.

But in his heart, he remained the same man: **Edmond Dantès, betrayed and wronged, waiting for the right time to strike**.

### Preparing for Justice

**Edmond's** mind worked like a machine. He made lists of his enemies:

- **Danglars**, the greedy clerk who **envied his success**.
- **Fernand**, the false friend who stole his fiancée.
- **Villefort**, the **corrupt prosecutor who condemned** him to hide a family **scandal**.

Each man had grown rich and powerful in the years of **Edmond's** suffering. But **Edmond** was patient. He would not attack in anger. He would prepare carefully, so that when the moment came, each enemy would fall by his own weakness.

### A Heart Full of Conflicts

Still, there were moments of doubt. At night, when he was alone, **Edmond** remembered the words of **Abbé Faria**: "***Do not let hatred destroy you.***"

Sometimes he wondered: "Was he seeking justice, or revenge? Could he still live as a happy man, or was his soul forever chained to the past?"

He tried to silence these questions. He told himself he was **the instrument of justice**, chosen to reward the good and **punish the guilty**. But deep inside, **Edmond** felt the dangerous **fire of revenge** growing stronger every day.

## The Mask of the Count

Finally, after years of preparation, **Edmond** was ready. He no longer looked like a sailor, but like a nobleman of ancient blood. His clothes were rich but **elegant**, **his manners** refined, his voice calm and controlled.

He had built an **identity** that could not be questioned. To the world, he was now **The Count of Monte Cristo**—a man of great wealth, **mysterious origins**, and **powerful influence**.

With this mask, he could move freely in high society. He could meet his enemies face to face, and they would not recognize the poor sailor they had betrayed.

The hunter was ready, and the **prey** did not even know danger was near.

## Chapter seven

The questions of the SB:

1. What does Edmond's successful escape reveal about his character?

ما الذي يكشفه هروب إدموند الناجح عن شخصيته؟

→ It shows his **determination**, **intelligence**, and refusal to accept **injustice**.

→ يوضح عزمته وذكاءه ورفضه للاستسلام للظلم.

2. How does the sea play both a danger and a **path to freedom** in this chapter?

كيف يلعب البحر دور الخطر وطريق الحرية في هذا الفصل؟

→ It **threatens** his life, yet it is the only way he can break free from **the prison's walls**.

→ رغم أنه يهدد حياته، إلا أنه الطريق الوحيد الذي يسمح له بالتحرر من أسوار السجن.

3. Do you think Edmond's escape was more about **intelligence** or **luck**? Why?

هل تعتقد أن هروب إدموند اعتمد أكثر على الذكاء أم الحظ؟ ولماذا؟

→ Mostly **intelligence**, as he planned carefully — but he also needed **luck to survive the sea**.

→ يعتمد بشكل كبير على الذكاء لأنه خطط جيداً — لكنه احتاج أيضاً إلى بعض الحظ كي ينجو من البحر.

4. If you were in **Edmond's situation**, would you have the **courage to risk drowning** for freedom? Explain.

إذا كنت مكان إدموند، هل سيكون لديك الشجاعة لمخاطرة الغرق من أجل الحرية؟ وضح.

→ Maybe, because living **without freedom** can be worse than the fear of death.

→ ربما، لأن العيش بلا حرية قد يكون أسوأ من الخوف من الموت.

5. The sea represents more than water. What does it symbolize in Edmond's journey?

البحر يمثل أكثر من مجرد ماء. ماذا يرمز في رحلة إدموند؟

→ It **symbolizes rebirth**, new beginnings, and the chance to **reclaim his identity**.

→ يرمز إلى الولادة من جديد، والبدايات الجديدة، وفرصة استعادة هويته.

### General questions:

1. Why does Edmond hide his **identity** after escaping?

لماذا يخفي إدموند هويته بعد الهروب؟

→ Because **revealing** his name would put him in danger from the men who **betrayed** him.

→ لأنه لو كشف اسمه سيعرض نفسه لخطر الرجال الذين خانوه.

2. How did prison change Edmond's **personality**?

كيف غيرت سنوات السجن شخصية إدموند؟

→ It made him **stronger**, **more intelligent**, and **more determined**, but also filled with pain.

→ جعلته أقوى وأكثر ذكاءً وإصراراً، لكنه امتلأ أيضاً بالألم.

3. Why does Edmond avoid speaking about his past?

لماذا يتجنب إدموند التحدث عن ماضيه؟

→ Because it might have ruined his plan for justice.

→ لأن أي تفصيلاً قد تكشفه وتفسد خطته لتحقيق العدالة.

4. What does **his quiet behavior** as a sailor show about him?

ماذا يدل سلوكه الهادئ كبَحَّار عنه؟

→ It shows **discipline**, **self-control**, and the ability to stay hidden when needed.

→ يدل على الانضباط وضبط النفس والقدرة على البقاء مختفياً عند الحاجة.

5. How does Edmond use his time at sea wisely?

كيف يستفيد إدموند من وقته في البحر؟

→ He gathers information to help him later in his mission for justice.

→ يجمع المعلومات التي ستساعده لاحقًا في مهمته لتحقيق العدالة.

6. Why does Edmond join the **smugglers**?

لماذا ينضم إدموند للمهربين؟

→ Because they give him freedom to move and a chance to travel without suspicion.

→ لأنهم يمنحونه حرية الحركة وفرصة للسفر دون شك.

7. What does his return to Monte Cristo island show?

ماذا تظهر عودته إلى جزيرة مونت كريستو؟

→ It shows he never forgot Faria's promise and is determined to find the treasure.

→ يظهر أنه لم ينسَ وعد فاريا ومصمم على إيجاد الكنز.

8. How does the treasure change Edmond's future?

كيف غيرَ الكنز مستقبلَ إدموند؟

→ It gives him power, independence, and the ability to rebuild his identity.

→ يمنحه القوة والاستقلالية والقدرة على إعادة بناء هويته.

9. Why does Edmond stop using his real name?

لماذا يتوقف إدموند عن استخدام اسمه الحقيقي؟

→ Because "Edmond Dantès" reminds him of injustice and weakness.

→ لأن اسم "إدموند دانتيس" يذكره بالظلم والضعف.

10. What do Edmond's tears for his father show?

ماذا تُظهر دموع إدموند على والده؟

→ They show deep love and a strong sense of guilt and loss.

→ تظهر حبًا عميقًا وشعورًا قويًا بالذنب والخسارة.

11. Why is Mercédès' marriage to Fernand painful for Edmond?

لماذا كان زواج مرسيدس من فيرناند مؤلمًا لإدموند؟

→ Because the man who betrayed him now lives happily with the woman he loved.

→ لأن الرجل الذي خانته يعيش الآن بسعادة مع المرأة التي أحبها.

12. Why does betrayal hurt Edmond more than prison?

لماذا تؤلمه الخيانة أكثر من السجن؟

→ Because pain from enemies is expected, but pain from friends destroys the heart.

→ لأن الأذى من الأعداء متوقع، لكن الأذى من الأصدقاء يدمر القلب.

13. What does Edmond's secret help to Morrel prove?

ماذا يثبت مساعدة إدموند السرية لموريل؟

→ It proves he rewards loyalty and still has kindness in his heart.

→ يثبت أنه يكافئ الوفاء وأن قلبه ما زال فيه طيبة.

14. How does Edmond balance kindness and revenge?

كيف يوازن إدموند بين الطيبة والانتقام؟

→ By helping the loyal and planning punishment for the traitors.

→ من خلال مساعدة المخلصين والتخطيط لمعاقبة الخائنين.

15. Why does Edmond travel before starting his plans?

لماذا يسافر إدموند قبل بدء خطته؟

→ To learn languages, manners, and build a believable noble identity.

→ ليتعلم اللغات والآداب ويبنى هوية نبيلة مقنعة.

16. How do disguises help Edmond understand people?

كيف تساعد التنكر إدموند على فهم الناس؟

→ Each role shows him how people act, lie, and hide their greed.

→ كل دور يكشف له كيف يتصرف الناس ويكذبون ويخفون جشعهم.

17. Why is patience important to Edmond's mission?

لماذا الصبر مهم في مهمة إدموند؟

→ Because acting too fast could expose him and ruin everything.

→ لأن التسرع قد يكشفه ويدمر كل شيء.

18. How does Edmond's careful planning make him dangerous?

كيف تجعل خطته الدقيقة منه خطيراً؟

→ Because he attacks at the perfect moment when enemies least expect it.

→ لأنه يهاجم في اللحظة المثالية عندما لا يتوقع الأعداء ذلك.

19. What inner conflict troubles Edmond?

ما الصراع الداخلي الذي يقلق إدموند؟

→ Whether he seeks justice or revenge—and whether he can still be happy.

→ هل يسعى للعدالة أم للانتقام—وهل يستطيع أن يكون سعيداً.

20. Why are Abbé Faria's warnings important?

لماذا تحذيرات الأب فاريما مهمة؟

→ Because hatred can destroy the soul and turn justice into cruelty.

→ لأن الكراهية قد تدمر الروح وتحول العدالة إلى قسوة.

21. How does Edmond justify his actions?

كيف يبرر إدموند أفعاله؟

→ He tells himself he is the instrument of justice, not a man of revenge.

→ يقول لنفسه إنه أداة للعدالة وليس رجل انتقام.

22. How does Edmond transform into a nobleman?

كيف يتحول إدموند إلى نبيل؟

→ Through education, wealth, elegant clothes, and refined manners.

→ من خلال التعليم والمال والملابس الأنيقة والسلوك الراقي.

23. Why does Edmond believe a new identity gives him power?

لماذا يعتقد أن الهوية الجديدة تعطيه قوة؟

→ Because society respects titles and wealth more than truth.

→ لأن المجتمع يحترم الألقاب والمال أكثر من الحقيقة.

24. How does Edmond's wealth change how people treat him?

كيف يغيّر ثراء إدموند طريقة تعامل الناس معه؟

→ They trust him instantly and never question his past.

→ يثقون به فوراً ولا يشكون في ماضيه.

25. Why is the identity of the Count essential?

لماذا هوية الكونت ضرورية؟

→ Because it lets him move among his enemies unseen and in total control.

→ لأنها تتيح له التحرك بين أعدائه دون أن يكشف وبسيطرة تامة.

26. What advantage does Edmond gain when enemies think he is dead?

ما الفائدة التي يحصل عليها عندما يعتقد أعداؤه أنه ميت؟

→ They lower their guard, making it easier for him to destroy them.

→ يقللون حذرهم، فيصبح من السهل عليه القضاء عليهم.

27. How does Edmond use knowledge as a weapon?

كيف يستخدم المعرفة كسلاح؟

→ By studying people's weaknesses and using them at the right time.

→ بدراسة نقاط ضعف الناس واستغلالها في الوقت المناسب.

28. Why is Edmond's mission emotionally complicated?

لماذا مهمة إدموند معقدة عاطفياً؟

→ Because he wants justice, but his heart is full of deep wounds.

→ لأنه يريد العدالة، لكن قلبه مليء بالجروح العميقة.

29. How does Edmond's suffering shape his decisions?

كيف تشكل معاناة إدموند قراراته؟

→ It teaches him to be cautious, strategic, and determined to correct the past.

→ تعلمه أن يكون حذراً واستراتيجياً ومصمماً على تصحيح الماضي.

30. How does Edmond become both hunter and judge?

كيف يصبح إدموند صياداً وقاضياً في الوقت نفسه؟

→ He hunts his enemies silently and judges them based on their crimes.

→ يطارد أعداءه بصمت ويحكم عليهم بناءً على جرائمهم.

# Skills

## Translation

1 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

**1 Soft skills, like communication and teamwork, are personal qualities that help individuals work effectively with others.**

- أ. المهارات المكتسبة، مثل التواصل والعمل الجماعي، هي صفات شخصية تُساعد الأفراد على العمل بكفاءة مع الآخرين.  
ب. المهارات الشخصية، مثل التواصل والعمل الفردي، هي صفات شخصية تُساعد الأفراد على العمل بكفاءة مع الآخرين.  
ج. المهارات الشخصية، مثل التواصل والعمل الجماعي، هي صفات شخصية تُساعد الأفراد على العمل بفعالية مع الآخرين.  
د. المهارات المكتسبة، مثل التواصل والعمل الجماعي، هي صفات عامة تُساعد الأفراد على العمل بفعالية مع الآخرين.

**2 Sensational headlines and biased reporting can mislead audiences, undermining trust in truthful journalism.**

- أ يمكن للعناوين الرئيسية المثيرة والتقارير المتحيزة أن تُضلل الجمهور، مما يُقوض الثقة في الصحافة الصادقة.  
ب يمكن للعناوين الرئيسية المثيرة والتقارير المتحيزة أن تُضلل الجمهور، مما يعزز الثقة في الصحافة الصادقة.  
ج يمكن للعناوين الرئيسية المثيرة والتقارير الصادقة أن تُضلل الجمهور، مما يُقوض الثقة في الصحافة المنحازة.  
د يمكن للعناوين الرئيسية العادية والتقارير المتحيزة أن تُضلل الجمهور، مما يؤكد الثقة في الصحافة الكاذبة.

**Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:**

**1 تُسبب الإعاصير رياحا قوية وأمطارا غزيرة، مما يؤدي إلى فيضانات وأضرار جسيمة في المناطق الساحلية.**

- a) Hurricanes bring powerless winds and heavy rainfall, leading to flooding and significant damage in desert areas.  
b) Hurricanes prevent powerful winds and heavy rainfall, leading to flooding and significant damage in desert areas.  
c) Hurricanes bring powerless winds and heavy rainfall, leading to bleeding and significant damage in coastal areas.  
d) Hurricanes bring powerful winds and heavy rainfall, leading to flooding and significant damage in coastal areas.

**1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions below:**

Mass media, encompassing television, radio, newspapers, and the internet, is a powerful force in modern society. While it plays a crucial role in disseminating information and connecting people globally, its negative effects are a growing concern. One of the most significant impacts is the distortion of reality. The constant barrage of curated images and stories can create unrealistic expectations about life, success, and beauty. For instance, social media often presents a highlight reel of people's lives, leading to feelings of inadequacy and low self-esteem among viewers.

Another major drawback is the potential for misinformation and fake news to spread rapidly. In the digital age, anyone can publish content, and without proper fact-checking, false information can go viral, influencing public opinion and even political outcomes. This erodes trust in traditional news sources and creates a fragmented and polarized society. Furthermore, the relentless exposure to media, particularly violent content, has been linked to increased aggression and desensitization in some individuals, particularly young people.

The constant need for media consumption can also lead to information overload and addiction. The fear of missing out (FOMO) and the compulsive checking of devices disrupt sleep, reduce productivity, and strain relationships. The pressure to conform to media-driven trends, whether in fashion or lifestyle, can stifle individuality and promote a culture of consumerism. While media literacy education is key to helping people navigate these challenges, the negative effects of mass media on mental health, societal trust, and personal well-being remain a critical issue that demands our attention.

**2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

**1 The main idea of the passage is that mass media? - - - - - .'**

- a) Is entirely beneficial for society  
b) Has both positive and negative impacts, with the negative ones being a significant concern

- c) Is only a problem for young people
- d) Is not a powerful force in modern society

**2 The passage mentions that a pressure to conform can be a result of- - - - - .**

- a) media- driven trends
- b) a focus on individuality
- c) the promotion of diverse opinions
- d) traditional values

**3 The feeling of “fear of missing out” (FOMO) is linked to which negative effect?**

- a) Improved productivity
- b) Disrupted sleep and strained relationships
- c) Reduced need for media
- d) A desire to disconnect from devices

**4 The passage suggests that mass media can distort reality by- - - - - .**

- a) only showing the negative aspects of life
- b) presenting a curated and unrealistic view of life
- c) encouraging people to be themselves
- d) limiting access to information

**5 The spread of “fake news” is described as a concern because it can- - - - - .**

- a) increase trust in traditional news
- b) be easily verified by anyone
- c) influence public opinion and polarize society
- d) only affect a small number of people

**6 The underlined phrase “information overload” refers to - - - - - .**

- a) the lack of available information
- b) having too much information to process
- c) the process of fact- checking
- d) an interest in various topics

**7 The author suggests that a potential solution to the negative effects of media is - - - - - .**

- a) completely avoiding all media
- b) increasing the amount of media consumed
- c) promoting media literacy education
- d) relying solely on social media for news

**8 Which of the following is NOT listed as a form of mass media in the passage?**

- a) Television
- b) Social gatherings
- c) Radio
- d) Newspapers

# Unit Eight

A Journey Through Time

Mr El Sebaei Atteya

## KEY VOCABULARY

|              |                        |                   |                       |
|--------------|------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| crossroads   | مفترق طرق              | civilizations     | الحضارات              |
| geographical | جغرافي                 | strategically     | استراتيجي             |
| peninsula    | شبة جزيرة              | maritime          | بحري                  |
| confluence   | ملتقي - نقطة التقاء    | ziggurat          | زيجورات (معابد قديمة) |
| fertile soil | تربة خصبة              | irrigation system | نظام الري             |
| legal code   | قانون                  | scribe            | كاتب - ناسخ           |
| paradise     | يتقدم في السلم الوظيفي | foundation        | اساس                  |
| dynasty      | العائلة المالكة        | innovation        | الابداع               |
| Silk Road    | طريق الحرير            | terracotta        | نوع من الطين          |
| porcelain    | بورسلين                | innovation        | الابداع               |

## Words & definitions

|                   |                 |                                                                          |
|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| geographical      | جغرافي          | related to the physical features of the earth's surface                  |
| strategically     | استراتيجي       | in a way that is important for planning and advantage in position        |
| peninsula         | شبة جزيرة       | a piece of land almost surrounded by water but connected to the mainland |
| maritime          | بحري            | related to the sea, shipping, or navigation                              |
| confluence        | التقاء نهريين   | coming together of two rivers or streams                                 |
| fertile soil      | تربة خصبة       | land that is rich and good for growing plants and crops                  |
| legal code        | قانون           | a set of written laws that people must follow                            |
| paradise          | الجنة           | a very beautiful and peaceful place where life is perfect                |
| irrigation system | نظام الري       | a method of bringing water to fields and crops using canals or pipes     |
| scribe            | كاتب - ناسخ     | a person whose job is to write or copy important documents.              |
| foundation        | اساس            | the base or starting point on which something is built or developed.     |
| dynasty           | العائلة المالكة | a ruler's family line                                                    |

|                   |              |                                                      |
|-------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Silk Road</b>  | طريق الحرير  | a long-distance trade route connecting East and West |
| <b>innovation</b> | الابداع      | the act of creating something new                    |
| <b>porcelain</b>  | بورسلين      | fine ceramic material used for art and dishes        |
| <b>terracotta</b> | نوع من الطين | a type of baked clay used for sculptures             |

### Definitions

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1.A.....is a ruler's family line  
a. transformation      b. industry      c. dynasty      d. backgrounds
- 2.A.....is a very beautiful and peaceful place where life is perfect  
a. porcelain      b. hell      c. confluence      d. paradise
- 3.A -An..... is the base or starting point on which something is built or developed.  
a. foundation      b. innovation      c. scribe      d. sculpture
- 4.The .....means coming together of two rivers or streams  
a. distance      b. maritime      c. confluence      d. set
- 5.....means in a way that is important for planning and advantage in position  
a. Geographical      b. Strategically      c. Physically      d. Peacefully
- 6.....means the act of creating something new  
a. foundation      b. innovation      c. scribe      d. sculpture
- 7.A-An.....is a set of written laws that people must follow.  
a. fertile soil      b. irrigation system      c. legal code      d. Silk Road
- 8.....is a type of baked clay used for sculptures  
a. Paradise      b. Terracotta      c. Dynasty      d. Ground
9. A.....is a piece of land almost surrounded by water but connected to the mainland  
a. paradise      b. porcelain      c. peninsula      d. mountain
- 10.A-An.....is a person whose job is to write or copy important documents.  
a. writer      b. scribe      c. author      d. poet

## Lesson one The Crossroads of Civilizations

### Lesson two "I Am Hammurabi, King of Babylon"

|                     |             |                         |              |                              |               |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>cultures</b>     | ثقافات      | <b>unique</b>           | فريد من نوعه | <b>position</b>              | مكانة - موقع  |
| <b>situated</b>     | يصنع        | <b>serve</b>            | تخدم         | <b>bridge</b>                | كوبري         |
| <b>continents</b>   | قارات       | <b>location</b>         | موقع         | <b>remarkable</b>            | تواصل         |
| <b>advantages</b>   | مميزات      | <b>beyond</b>           | وراء         | <b>gateway</b>               | بوابة         |
| <b>crucial</b>      | ضروري       | <b>trade</b>            | تجارة        | <b>migration</b>             | هجرة          |
| <b>human</b>        | البشر       | <b>impressive</b>       | رائع         | <b>equally</b>               | بالتساوي      |
| <b>major</b>        | رئيسي       | <b>shipping</b>         | الشحن        | <b>The Mediterranean Sea</b> | البحر المتوسط |
| <b>routes</b>       | طرق         | <b>revolutionize</b>    | يحدث ثورة    | <b>global</b>                | عالمي         |
| <b>create</b>       | يخلق - يبدع | <b>eliminate</b>        | يمحو         | <b>lengthy</b>               | طويل          |
| <b>productive</b>   | انتاجي      | <b>agricultural</b>     | زراعي        | <b>region</b>                | منطقة         |
| <b>system</b>       | نظام        | <b>flow(flew-flown)</b> | منظمة        | <b>surround</b>              | يحيط ب        |
| <b>mainland</b>     | اليابسة     | <b>features</b>         | خصائص        | <b>physical</b>              | جسدي          |
| <b>surface</b>      | سطح         | <b>streams</b>          | جداول مياة   | <b>navigation</b>            | الملاحة       |
| <b>throughout</b>   | خلال        | <b>campaign</b>         | حملة دعائية  | <b>tourism</b>               | السياحة       |
| <b>presentation</b> | تقديم       | <b>crops</b>            | محاصيل       | <b>clay</b>                  | صلصال         |
| <b>records</b>      | سجلات       | <b>fertilizer</b>       | سماد         | <b>flood</b>                 | فيضان         |

|              |          |              |             |             |                  |
|--------------|----------|--------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|
| laws         | القوانين | goods        | البضائع     | organized   | منظم             |
| store        | يخزن     | grain        | قمح         | power       | السلطة - الطاقة  |
| royal        | ملكي     | achievements | انجازات     | ruler       | حاكم             |
| similarities | التشابهة | temple       | معبد        | generations | اجيال            |
| heart        | القلب    | blessed      | مباركة      | abundant    | وفير - غزير      |
| greatness    | عظمة     | reign        | حكم - عهد   | justice     | العدالة          |
| traders      | التجار   | astronomer   | علماء الفلك | chart       | جدول - رسم بياني |
| terraces     | شرفة     | overflow     | فيضان       | repetition  | تكرار            |

### Lesson 3 (A Tourist Diary)

### Lesson 4 (Ancient China: The Middle Kingdom)

### Lesson 5 (Life in the Year 2050 My AI Assistant)

|             |               |                |                   |                |             |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------|
| tomb        | مقبرة         | art            | الفن              | border         | حد- يرسم حد |
| lifeline    | شريان الحياة  | design         | يصمم - تصميم      | cargo          | بضاعة       |
| smuggler    | مهرب          | arrest         | يقبض علي          | attack         | يهاجم       |
| construct   | ينشئ          | transform      | يغير-يحول         | kingdom        | مملكة       |
| creation    | ابداع         | sculptures     | تماثيل            | Powerful       | قوي         |
| rule        | يحكم- قاعدة   | territory      | منطقة             | vast           | شاسع        |
| traditions  | تقاليد        | the Great Wall | سور الصين         | invasions      | الغزو       |
| birthplace  | مهد - مكان    | paper          | الورق             | printing       | الطباعة     |
| gunpowder   | بارود         | compass        | البوصلة           | originate      | ينظم        |
| course      | دورة          | merchants      | التجار            | silk           | الحرير      |
| exchange    | يتبادل        | religion       | الدين             | philosophy     | الفلسفة     |
| scholars    | العلماء       | texts          | نصوص              | knowledge      | المعرفة     |
| agriculture | الزراعة       | thrive         | يزدهر             | feed           | يطعم        |
| population  | السكان        | fascinating    | رائع              | discoveries    | اكتشافات    |
| army        | جيش           | life-sized     | متوازن            | soldiers       | جنود        |
| guard       | يحرس - حارس   | emperor        | امبراطور          | warrior        | محارب       |
| silent      | صامت          | symbol         | رمز               | craftsmanship  | حرفة        |
| influence   | تأثير         | economics      | الاقتصاد          | wealth         | ثروة        |
| battle      | معركة         | fight(fought)  | يلطف              | archaeological | أثرى        |
| find        | اكتشاف - يجد  | waves          | الامواج - يلوح    | reflect        | يعكس        |
| fire        | النار - عجيبة | footprints     | بصمات             | peaceful view  | منظر هاديء  |
| ancient     | قديم          | diary          | يوميات            | memories       | ذكريات      |
| treasures   | كنوز          | preserve       | يحفظ              | display        | يعرض - عرض  |
| incredible  | لايصدق        | religious      | دينى              | complexes      | مجمعات      |
| greatness   | عظمة          | pharaohs       | الفراعنة          | grilled        | مشوي        |
| art         | الفن          | architecture   | الهندسة المعمارية | laws           | القوانين    |
| traditions  | تقاليد        | shape          | شكل - يشكل        | twinkle        | يلمع        |

### Expressions

|                         |               |                          |                       |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| access to               | مدخل الي      | related to               | مرتبط ب               |
| responsible for         | مسئول عن      | focus on                 | يركز علي              |
| proud of                | فخور ب        | in common                | مشترك                 |
| The Valley of the Kings | وادي الملوك   | thanks to + v.=ing or n. | بفضل                  |
| a growing population    | النمو السكاني | life-sized clay soldiers | جنود طينية بحجم طبيعي |
| impact on               | تأثير علي     | go down                  | ينزل - يهبط           |

|                                      |                                   |                     |                      |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| chart the stars                      | يرسم خريطة للنجوم                 | the hanging gardens | الحدائق المعلقة      |
| on a journey                         | في رحلة                           | bridge to           | كوبري الي - مدخل الي |
| at the northeastern corner of Africa | في الجانب الشمالي الشرقي لافريقيا | equally impressive  | جميل بدرجة متساوية   |
| a piece of land                      | قطعة ارض                          | in a way            | بطريقة               |
| type of                              | نوع من                            |                     |                      |

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Students have .....tothe school library after classes.  
a. note                      b. access                      c. accept                      d. depend
- She is responsible .....organizing the school trip.  
a. by                      b. in                      c. for                      d. about
- He is proud ..... his achievements at work.  
a. in                      b. of                      c. for                      d. about
- Technology has a great impact ..... our daily lives.  
a. in                      b. by                      c. with                      d. on
- Ancient scientists used simple tools to ..... the stars.  
a. paint                      b. spend                      c. chart                      d. depend
- They are ..... a journeyto discover new places and cultures.  
a. on                      b. at                      c. for                      d. about
- You should focus ..... your studies before the exam.  
a. on                      b. at                      c. for                      d. about
- The two friends have many interests ..... common.  
a. by                      b. in                      c. for                      d. about
- Thanks ..... studying regularly, he improved his grades.  
a. by                      b. in                      c. with                      d. to
- The temperature will ..... down at night.  
a. go                      b. give                      c. help                      d. get
- The ..... Gardenswere famous for their beauty in ancient times.  
a. Hang                      b. Hung                      c. Hanging                      d. Hangs
- Education is a bridge ..... a better future.  
a. in                      b. by                      c. to                      d. on

### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

| Words         | Meaning       | Synonyms                            | Antonyms                     | Meaning    |
|---------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|
| natural       | طبيعي         | normal – original – pure            | artificial – man made – fake | صناعي      |
| accuracy      | اتقان         | correctness – precision – exactness | mistake – inaccuracy – error | عدم الدقة  |
| strategically | استراتيجي     | wisely – cleverly                   | randomly – carelessly        | عشوائي     |
| fertile       | خصب           | productive – rich                   | barren – dry                 | جرداء      |
| legal         | قانون         | lawful – official                   | illegal – unlawful           | غير قانوني |
| unique        | فريد من نوعية | rare – special                      | common – ordinary            | عادي       |
| remarkable    | مدهش - ملحوظ  | amazing – outstanding               | ordinary – dull              | عادي       |
| crucial       | حاسم - ضروري  | essential – vital                   | unimportant – minor          | غير مهم    |
| eliminate     | يمحو          | remove – get rid of                 | keep – preserve              | يحفظ       |
| blessed       | مبارك         | lucky – fortunate                   | unlucky – miserable          | غير محظوظ  |

|            |             |                           |                               |           |
|------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| abundant   | وفير - غزير | plentiful – plenty        | scarce – rare                 | نادر      |
| life-sized | حجم طبيعي   | real size – full sized    | miniature – small             | صغير      |
| maritime   | بحري        | naval – sea – oceanic     | land - inland - terrestrial   | علي الارض |
| scribe     | كاتب - ناسخ | writer - clerk - recorder | reader - speaker - illiterate | قارئ      |

Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given :

- We planned the match strategically to win it. The synonym of “strategically” is .....  
a. cleverly      b. carelessly      c. wisely      d. randomly      e. foolishly
- The farmer grows crops in fertile soil. The antonym of “fertile” is .....  
a. barren      b. dry      c. productive      d. rich      e. healthy
- It is legal to vote at the age of eighteen. The synonym of “legal” is.....  
a. lawful      b. forbidden      c. illegal      d. criminal      e. official
- Each person has a unique personality. The synonym of “unique” is .....  
a. ordinary      b. rare      c. special      d. common      e. usual
- She made a remarkable achievement in science. The antonym of the “remarkable” is .....  
a. ordinary      b. dull      c. amazing      d. outstanding      e. impressive
- Water is crucial for all living things. The synonym of “crucial” is .....  
a. minor      b. unimportant      c. vital      d. essential      e. useless
- The teacher decided to eliminate cheating in class. The antonym of “eliminate” is .....  
a. keep      b. cancel      c. remove      d. destroy      e. preserve
- She felt blessed to have such a kind family. The synonym of “blessed” is .....  
a. lucky      b. unlucky      c. fortunate      d. poor      e. miserable
- There is abundant food at the festival. The synonym of “abundant” is .....  
a. rare      b. scarce      c. plenty of      d. plentiful      e. little
- The museum displayed a life-sized statue of the hero. The antonym of “life-sized” is .....  
a. full-sized      b. small      c. real-size      d. miniature      e. actual
- The park is full of natural trees and flowers. The synonym of “natural” is .....  
a. artificial      b. fake      c. normal      d. original      e. polluted
- The scientist is known for his accuracy in experiments. The synonym of “accuracy” is .....  
a. mistake      b. speed      c. care      d. precision      e. exactness
- The city has a strong maritime economy based on fishing. The antonym of “maritime” is ...  
a. terrestrial      b. sea      c. coastal      d. inland      e. naval
- The ancient king ordered a scribe to record the events. The synonym of “scribe” is .....  
a. reader      b. writer      c. clerk      d. listener      e. actor

### Language Notes

#### 1. location - destination – site- position

- location      موقع / موضع / مكان ( محدد )
- destination      (الجهة المقصودة (في السفر)
- site      موقع اثرى \ موقع انشاء \ علي النت
- position      موضع ( مكانة – وظيفة- مركز في الملعب )

The hotel is in a lovely location overlooking the lake.  
Our flight will reach our destination at 7 p.m.  
The police surrounded the site for fear of explosion.  
She is in the enviable position of having three job offers.

#### 2. route - road

route      ( خط سير (من مكان الى اخر) / وسيلة (لتحقيق هدف) )

## road

(طريق) (سطح صلب طويل ممهد تسيير عليع سائل النقل)

I live on a **bus route** so I can easily get to work.

I want **the easiest route** to go to Cairo.

Hard work is **the best route to success**.

We live on a **quiet road**.

## 3- connect – contact -communicate

**connect** something to something

**connect** something with something

**contact**

**communicate with**

يوصل بجهاز

يوصل / يرتبط بـ

يتصل بـ

- The railway link would **connect** Zagazig **with** Cairo.
- There was nothing to **connect** him **with** the crime.
- Please do not hesitate to **contact** me if you have any queries.
- We **communicate with** the manager to know the time of the meeting.

## 4. proud

**Proud**

**proud of**

**proud to** + المصدر

**proud that** + فاعل

**proud to be + n /v.ing**

فخور

فخور بـ

فخور أن

فخور ان

فخور لكونه

- We **are proud of our scientists** who do their best for the progress of our country.
- Ali **was proud to be** Egyptian.
- They are **proud that she is** doing well at school.
- I am **proud to be** Egyptian.
- He **lies** about escaping from school.
- I am **proud to** be helping to build a modern country.

## 5. be located on - be located in – be situated in(on) = lie

**be located on = be situated on = lie** موقع علي بحر أو نهر أو محيط

**be located in = be situated in** موقع مكان في دولة أو قارة

**lie to**

يكذب على

The hotel **is (situated) located on** the lake side.

The office **is located in** the city center.

**lie**

يقع

The house **lies on** the lake side.

He always **lies to** his father.

**lie about**

يكذب بخصوص

## 6. astronaut رائد فضاء astronomer عالم فلك astrologer منجم

An **astronaut** is the person who travels into outer space.

An **astronomer** is the person who studies stars and planets.

An **astrologer** is the person who predicts the future.

## Lesson one and two

### Reading

Egypt's **unique geographical position** has made it one of the most **strategically important** countries in the world throughout history. Situated at the northeastern corner of Africa, Egypt serves as **a natural bridge connecting** three continents: Africa, Asia, and Europe. The country's **location** offers several **remarkable advantages**. **The Sinai Peninsula** is

Egypt's only land **bridge to Asia** and beyond. This **strategic positioning** has made Egypt **a crucial gateway for trade**, culture, and **human migration** for thousands of years. Egypt's **maritime advantages** are equally impressive. The country controls both the **Mediterranean Sea** to the north and **the Red Sea to the east**, providing **access to** major shipping routes. The Suez Canal, completed in 1869, **revolutionized** global trade by creating **a direct water route** between **Europe and Asia**, **eliminating** the need for the lengthy journey around Africa.

The confluence of **the Nile River** with **the Mediterranean Sea** has created **the fertile Nile Delta**, one of **the world's most productive agricultural regions**. This river system, **flowing** north for over 4,000 miles from East Africa, has been Egypt's lifeline **since ancient times**.

## Listening

I am Hammurabi, ruler of Babylon, the **heart** of Mesopotamia, the land between the mighty Tigris and Euphrates rivers. **Floods** from the two rivers made our land **blessed** with **fertile** soil, which **allowed** my people **to grow abundant** crops and build great cities. We learned early that water must be controlled, so we built canals and **irrigation systems** to **feed** our fields and our families. But our **greatness** was not in farming **alone**, under my **reign** we created one of the first written **legal codes**, the code of **Hammurabi**, so that **justice** would be the same for all rich or poor. **Traders** came from distant lands, **bringing goods ideas** and knowledge, our **scribes** wrote stories on clay tablets and our **astronomers** **charted** the stars. In Babylon, we built temples called **ziggurats** that rose high into the sky to show our power, **the hanging gardens** if you could see them, were like **paradise** itself green terraces overflowing with life. **Mesopotamia** was unique because we **laid the foundation** for cities, laws, and learning, though **empires rise and fall**, the ideas born here still live in your world today. Remember us, for we were the first to build a **civilization**.

## Lesson 3

Last summer, I traveled **on a journey** that connected two of the world's greatest **civilizations**, **ancient** Egypt and ancient Greece, my diary is **full of memories** from both places. In Egypt, I visited Luxor where **the Valley of the Kings** was explored, there I learned how **Tutankhamen's tomb** was discovered in 1922 **by Howard Carter**, it was **incredible** to see how carefully the **treasures** had been **preserved** and **displayed** in the museum. I also visited **the Temple of Karnak**, which is **considered one of the largest religious complexes ever built**, the **greatness** of the **pharaohs** could be felt everywhere. After Egypt, I continued my trip to Greece. In Athens, I walked up **the Acropolis**, where the **Parthenon** was built more than 2,000 years ago, standing there, I felt **surrounded** by history. Greek food was also **a delight** **fresh olives, feta cheese, and grilled fish** were enjoyed every day. **What impressed** me most was how much the two civilizations had in common, both are remembered for their art, **architecture**, and **culture**. Ancient laws, stories, and **traditions** from Egypt and Greece were **passed down**, and many of them are still studied today, truly these **civilizations** shaped the world

For thousands of years, Ancient China was known as **The Middle Kingdom**, believing itself to be **the center of the world**. **Powerful dynasties** like **the Shang, Zhou, and Han** ruled **vast territories**, shaping Chinese **culture** and **traditions**.

**One of China's most remarkable achievements** was **the Great Wall**, built to protect its people

from northern **invasions**. China was also a **birthplace of innovation**. **Paper, printing, gunpowder, and the compass all originated here**, changing **the course** of world history. Through the Silk Road **طريق الحرير**, **merchants** carried silk, tea, and Scholars studied ancient texts, keeping knowledge alive for generations. **Agriculture thrived thanks to the fertile lands** along the Yellow and Yangtze rivers, feeding **a growing population**.

**One of the most fascinating discoveries** is the **Terracotta Army**—thousands of life-sized clay soldiers built **to guard the tomb** of China's first emperor, Qin Shi Huang. These silent **warriors** stand as **a symbol of China's power and craftsmanship**.

Ancient China's **influence** continues today, from **its philosophy and inventions** to its art and home **economics**. Truly, it was one of the **civilizations** that shaped the world.

## Lesson five

### A Beach at Sunset

The sun is going down slowly, and the sky is full of orange, pink, and purple colors. I stand on the soft sand and feel the cool evening wind on my face. The waves move in and out, making a gentle sound that is calm and relaxing.

The sea shines with light, like glass reflecting fire. Small children play near the water, laughing as their footprints disappear under the waves. Some people walk quietly along the beach, enjoying the peaceful view.

The air smells of salt and also of food from a small café nearby. Fishermen bring their boats back to the shore after a long day. At last, the sun goes down completely, and the sky turns dark blue. The first stars appear. The beach becomes quiet, and I feel peaceful as I watch the night begin.

## Exercise On Vocabulary

### Lesson one and two

#### 1. Choose the correct words .:

1. Ancient farmers used ..... systems to bring water from rivers to their fields.  
a. fertile                      b. foundation                      c. scribe                      d. irrigation
2. The land near the Nile was very ....., so crops grew easily.  
a. fertile                      b. foundation                      c. scribe                      d. irrigation
3. The new school was built on a strong stone .....  
a. fertile                      b. foundation                      c. scribe                      d. irrigation
4. In Mesopotamia, a ..... was responsible for writing records on clay tablets.  
a. fertile                      b. foundation                      c. scribe                      d. irrigation
5. In Babylon, temples called ..... rose high into the sky.  
a. fertile                      b. foundation                      c. scribe                      d. ziggurat
6. Egypt has always been a ..... between Africa, Asia, and Europe.  
a. barrier                      b. crossroads                      c. desert                      d. border
7. Ancient ..... like Egypt and Mesopotamia left great achievements.  
a. armies                      b. battles                      c. villages                      d. civilizations
8. Egypt's ..... location made it important for trade.  
a. geographical                      b. political                      c. historical                      d. social
9. The army moved ..... to protect the city.  
a. suddenly                      b. carelessly                      c. strategically                      d. blindly
10. Sinai is a ..... surrounded by water on three sides.

- a. island                      b. peninsula                      c. desert                      d. mountain
11. Farmers prefer .....soil to grow healthy crops.  
a. dry                      b. fertile                      c. rocky                      d. sandy
12. The ..... system helps farmers supply water to their fields.  
a. road                      b. irrigation                      c. electricity                      d. transport
13. Hammurabi's .....code organized laws for the people.  
a. language                      b. army                      c. legal                      d. culture
14. The ..... recorded the king's orders.  
a. soldier                      b. trader                      c. farmer                      d. scribe
15. The garden looked like a .....in spring.  
a. paradise                      b. prison                      c. desert                      d. ruin
16. Education is the of a strong society.  
a. result                      b. problem                      c. foundation                      d. surface
17. The Ptolemaic ..... ruled Egypt for many years.  
a. dynasty                      b. war                      c. market                      d. army
18. Smartphones are a modern ..... in communication.  
a. tradition                      b. innovation                      c. habit                      d. routine
19. The Silk..... connected China with the Middle East and Europe.  
a. river                      b. desert                      c. Road                      d. mountain
20. The statue was made of ....., a type of baked clay.  
a. metal                      b. stone                      c. glass                      d. terracotta
21. Fine .....cups are used in important occasions.  
a. plastic                      b. mud                      c. porcelain                      d. wood
22. Egypt has strong ..... activities through the Suez Canal.  
a. desert                      b. maritime                      c. mountain                      d. agricultural
23. The ..... of the two rivers creates a rich farming area.  
a. separation                      b. drought                      c. confluence                      d. dam
24. Students who travel abroad learn to respect different ..... and traditions around the world.  
a. languages                      b. cultures                      c. countries                      d. laws
25. Every human being has a .....personality that makes him different from others.  
a. common                      b. similar                      c. unique                      d. ordinary
26. Egypt's .....at the meeting point of three continents gives it great importance in world trade.  
a. position                      b. size                      c. history                      d. population
27. The new industrial city is .....near the main highway to make transportation easier.  
a. instructed                      b. destroyed                      c. situated                      d. hidden
28. The new bridge will .....thousands of citizens by reducing traffic and saving time.  
a. stop                      b. harm                      c. serve                      d. control
29. A new steel .....was built across the river to connect the two cities and support trade.  
a. wall                      b. road                      c. tunnel                      d. bridge
30. Africa, Asia, and Europe are three important .....that meet at Egypt's borders.  
a. islands                      b. oceans                      c. continents                      d. rivers
31. The .....of the port near the canal has made it one of the busiest ports in the region.  
a. location                      b. size                      c. cost                      d. height
32. The scientist achieved a .....success after years of hard work and research.  
a. ordinary                      b. poor                      c. remarkable                      d. weak
33. Living near the Nile has many....., including fertile land and an easy water supply.  
a. problems                      b. advantages                      c. dangers                      d. results
34. Egypt has always been a .....between Africa and Europe for travelers and traders.  
a. gateway                      b. wall                      c. prison                      d. road
35. Education is ..... for building a successful society and a strong national economy.  
a. useless                      b. crucial                      c. harmful                      d. minor
36. International .....plays a major role in improving the economic relations between countries.  
a. war                      b. farming                      c. tourism                      d. trade

37. Bird .....increases every year as animals search for warmer weather and more food.  
a. fighting                      b. sleeping                      c. migration                      d. building
38. Access to clean water and health care is a basic ..... right that every person deserves.  
a. animal                      b. natural                      c. human                      d. wild
39. The students gave a-an .....presentation that showed clear effort and strong teamwork.  
a. boring                      b. weak                      c. impressive                      d. small
40. The teacher treats all students ..... without any form of discrimination.  
a. equally                      b. differently                      c. poorly                      d. rarely
41. Tourism is a .....source of national income and provides jobs for millions of people.  
a. small                      b. major                      c. weak                      d. minor
42. The opening of the canal greatly improved international ..... between East and West.  
a. fishing                      b. farming                      c. shipping                      d. mining
43. Ancient traders used safe desert .....to transport gold, spices, and silk between countries.  
a. tools                      b. routes                      c. markets                      d. ships
44. Modern technology continues to ..... the way people communicate, learn, and work.  
a. stopped                      b. damaged                      c. delayed                      d. revolutionize
45. Climate change has become a .....problem that affects people in all parts of the world.  
a. local                      b. national                      c. global                      d. village
46. Scientists ..... new medicines every year to protect people from dangerous diseases.  
a. destroy                      b. create                      c. hide                      d. waste
47. Strict laws were introduced to ..... illegal activities and protect public safety.  
a. spread                      b. eliminate                      c. increase                      d. allow
48. The ....plays an important role in shaping public opinion and spreading news all over the world.  
a. schools                      b. farms                      c. media                      d. factories
49. The teacher gave a .....explanation so that all students could fully understand the lesson.  
a. short                      b. lengthy                      c. weak                      d. fast
50. The team was very .....and finished all the required tasks before the deadline.  
a. destructive                      b. stormy                      c. productive                      d. weak
51. Egypt depends greatly on its .....production to provide food for its people.  
a. industrial                      b. agricultural                      c. tourist                      d. military
52. This ..... is famous for growing dates and exporting them to many countries.  
a. city                      b. road                      c. river                      d. region
53. The school follows a strict ..... to organize attendance and daily activities.  
a. system                      b. style                      c. class                      d. book
54. The strong ..... of the river made it difficult for the fishermen to sail their boats.  
a. flow                      b. color                      c. shape                      d. sound
55. Tall buildings ..... the square, making it one of the busiest places in the city.  
a. leave                      b. surround                      c. open                      d. divide
56. Tourists travel from the island to the ..... by boat every morning.  
a. mainland                      b. volcano                      c. top                      d. earthquake
57. The new mobile phone has advanced ..... that make it faster and easier to use.  
a. shapes                      b. features                      c. prices                      d. sizes
58. Small .....run through the village before joining the main river.  
a. lakes                      b. streams                      c. seas                      d. wells
59. Modern ships depend on advanced technology for accurate ..... across the seas.  
a. navigation                      b. farming                      c. fishing                      d. selling
60. The electricity was cut off .....the entire night because of the storm.  
a. at the end                      b. throughout                      c. before                      d. after
61. The government launched a national ..... to raise awareness about saving water.  
a. culture                      b. violence                      c. campaign                      d. match
62. ....brings many visitors to Egypt each year and supports local businesses and the economy.  
a. Trade                      b. Tourism                      c. War                      d. Farming
63. The student gave a clear ..... about ancient Egyptian history in front of the class.

- a. presentation                      b. destruction                      c. instruction                      d. exam
64. Farmers grow ..... such as wheat and corn to feed the local population.  
a. houses                      b. crops                      c. tools                      d. animals
65. The potter shaped the .....carefully before baking it in the kiln.  
a. glass                      b. stone                      c. clay                      d. metal
66. The museum keeps .....of all the artifacts it receives from archaeological sites.  
a. records                      b. games                      c. lessons                      d. tools
67. Farmers use .....to improve the growth and quality of their crops.  
a. water                      b. soil                      c. fertilizer                      d. seeds
68. Heavy rains caused a .....that damaged many houses near the river.  
a. fire                      b. storm                      c. flood                      d. wind
69. Citizens must follow the .....to maintain order and safety in society.  
a. laws                      b. roles                      c. tools                      d. books
70. Merchants transported valuable ..... along the Silk Road to different countries.  
a. people                      b. animals                      c. goods                      d. bags
71. The teacher is very ..... and plans every lesson in advance for the students.  
a. organized                      b. lazy                      c. slow                      d. careless
72. We ..... all the harvested wheat in the granary until it is needed.  
a. sell                      b. store                      c. buy                      d. throw
73. Farmers grow ..... to make bread and feed livestock.  
a. rice                      b. flour                      c. sugar                      d. grain
74. The king had absolute ..... and controlled the laws and the army.  
a. weakness                      b. fear                      c. power                      d. doubt
75. The ..... family lived in a large palace and attended many ceremonies.  
a. poor                      b. small                      c. ordinary                      d. royal
76. Winning the international competition was one of her greatest .....  
a. failure                      b. achievements                      c. loss                      d. mistake
77. The ..... introduced new laws to improve the country's economy.  
a. teacher                      b. roller                      c. ruler                      d. soldier
78. There are many ..... between the Egyptian and Mesopotamian civilizations.  
a. differences                      b. problems                      c. similarities                      d. fights
79. The ancient ..... was decorated with statues and paintings of gods.  
a. school                      b. church                      c. market                      d. temple
80. This tradition has been passed down through many ..... of the family.  
a. thieves                      b. generations                      c. enemies                      d. companions
81. Cairo is considered the ..... of Egypt because it is the largest and most important city.  
a. kidney                      b. liver                      c. border                      d. heart
82. Water is ..... in the Nile Delta, allowing crops to grow well.  
a. polluted                      b. dry                      c. little                      d. abundant
83. The general showed great ..... through his bravery and leadership.  
a. weakness                      b. pride                      c. greed                      d. greatness
84. The king's ..... lasted for fifty years, during which he improved the country.  
a. death                      b. travel                      c. reign                      d. fall
85. The judge ensured ..... was served fairly in the court.  
a. justice                      b. law                      c. unfairness                      d. power
86. Ancient ..... traveled long distances to exchange spices, silk, and gold.  
a. workers                      b. soldiers                      c. traders                      d. farmers
- 87..... study stars and planets to understand the universe.  
a. Doctors                      b. Traders                      c. Astronomers                      d. Teachers
88. Farmers built ..... on the hillside to plant crops and prevent soil erosion.  
a. roofs                      b. terraces                      c. roads                      d. walls
89. The river began to ..... after heavy rain, flooding the nearby fields.  
a. overflow                      b. inflow                      c. downflow                      d. highfall

90. Good writing avoids unnecessary ..... of words and ideas.

a. order

b. change

c. silence

d. repetition

### Lessons 3 / 4 / 5

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The archaeologists discovered an ancient ..... filled with treasures and artifacts.

a. temple                      b. tomb                      c. palace                      d. market

2. The museum displayed beautiful ..... from different periods of history.

a. art                      b. buildings                      c. rules                      d. roles

3. The army was stationed near the ..... to protect the country from invasion.

a. death                      b. river                      c. city                      d. border

4. The river is the ..... of the village, providing water for drinking and farming.

a. danger                      b. road                      c. lifeline                      d. building

5. The architect created a modern ..... for the new library.

a. design                      b. ruin                      c. tool                      d. city

6. The ship carried valuable ..... across the ocean to different countries.

a. passengers                      b. cargo                      c. water                      d. soldiers

7. The police caught a ..... trying to bring illegal goods into the country.

a. merchant                      b. sailor                      c. farmer                      d. smuggler

8. The authorities decided to ..... the criminal after gathering enough evidence.

a. free                      b. arrest                      c. hide                      d. protect

9. Engineers plan to ..... a new bridge over the river next year.

a. destroy                      b. design                      c. construct                      d. repair

10. The new technology can ..... the way people communicate worldwide.

a. transform                      b. destroy                      c. ignore                      d. copy

11. The ancient ..... stretched over a large area with many cities and villages.

a. city                      b. palace                      c. village                      d. kingdom

12. The sculpture is a masterpiece of human ..... and skill.

a. creation                      b. destruction                      c. discovery                      d. ruin

13. The museum displayed marble ..... of gods and kings from ancient times.

a. paintings                      b. buildings                      c. tools                      d. sculptures

14. The king was a ..... ruler who controlled all the territories.

a. weak                      b. powerful                      c. poor                      d. small

15. The emperor's ..... brought stability and order to the kingdom.

a. speech                      b. war                      c. rule                      d. army

16. The empire expanded its ..... through trade and conquest.

a. rivers                      b. places                      c. roads                      d. territories

17. The desert stretched over a ..... area with no trees or water.

a. small                      b. narrow                      c. vast                      d. tiny

18. Family ..... are important because they connect generations.

a. traditions                      b. games                      c. clothes                      d. tools

19. The ..... was built to protect China from invasions.

a. tower                      b. fortress                      c. river                      d. place

20. The country suffered several ..... from neighboring empires.

a. trades                      b. festivals                      c. celebrations                      d. invasions

21. Cairo is the ..... of many famous scholars and artists.

a. school                      b. birthplace                      c. city                      d. market

22. Ancient Chinese invented ....., which transformed writing and record-keeping.

a. book                      b. paper                      c. scroll                      d. pin

23. The invention of ..... allowed books to be produced faster and more cheaply.

a. printing                      b. painting                      c. drawing                      d. carving

24. .... changed the course of warfare by making powerful weapons possible.

- a. Farewall                      b. Water well                      c. Oil well                      d. Gunpowder
25. The ..... helped sailors navigate safely across oceans.  
a. map                      b. compass                      c. ship                      d. telescope
26. The festival ..... hundreds of years ago in ancient China.  
a. original                      b. originated                      c. copied                      d. ignored
27. The river changes its ..... during the rainy season.  
a. width                      b. color                      c. course                      d. depth
28. Ancient ..... traveled long distances to trade spices and silk.  
a. soldiers                      b. merchants                      c. farmers                      d. teachers
29. China was famous for producing fine ..... for clothing and trade.  
a. cotton                      b. silk                      c. wool                      d. linen
30. Cultural ..... between civilizations helps people learn new ideas.  
a. exchange                      b. war                      c. travel                      d. festival
31. .... influenced art, architecture, and daily life in ancient civilizations.  
a. Peace                      b. Trade                      c. War                      d. Religion
32. Ancient ..... teaches people how to think critically about life.  
a. philosophy                      b. biology                      c. geology                      d. chemistry
33. Ancient ..... studied texts carefully to preserve and share knowledge with others.  
a. bakers                      b. scholars                      c. merchants                      d. soldiers
34. The library contains ancient ..... written on scrolls and preserved for centuries.  
a. texts                      b. buildings                      c. tools                      d. weapons
35. Reading books helps people gain ..... and understand the world better.  
a. wealth                      b. game                      c. tool                      d. knowledge
36. Agriculture was the foundation of early civilizations and helped them.....  
a. fail                      b. trade                      c. shrink                      d. thrive
37. Farmers work hard to ..... their families and the community.  
a. starve                      b. feed                      c. ignore                      d. waste
38. The city's ..... increased rapidly as people moved from the countryside.  
a. population                      b. animals                      c. pollution                      d. roads
39. The museum has a ..... collection of ancient artifacts.  
a. boring                      b. fascinating                      c. useless                      d. weak
40. Archaeologists made incredible ..... in the ancient tomb.  
a. discoveries                      b. inventions                      c. mistakes                      d. invitations
41. The ..... protects our country from foreign invasions and maintained order.  
a. priests                      b. merchants                      c. workers                      d. army
42. The museum displayed ..... statues of ancient warriors.  
a. slow-moving                      b. life-sized                      c. badly-known                      d. miniature
43. The ..... trained daily to defend our country and keep it safe.  
a. students                      b. merchants                      c. farmers                      d. soldiers
44. The palace ..... ensured the president's safety at all times.  
a. guard                      b. teacher                      c. farmer                      d. merchant
45. The ..... ruled the empire and made important decisions about the country.  
a. soldier                      b. merchant                      c. emperor                      d. priest
46. The ..... trained for years to protect his people from enemies.  
a. teacher                      b. warrior                      c. merchant                      d. farmer
47. The tomb was completely ....., creating a mysterious atmosphere.  
a. noisy                      b. loud                      c. silent                      d. busy
48. The eagle is a ..... of power and freedom in many cultures.  
a. tool                      b. object                      c. symbol                      d. place
49. The intricate carvings show amazing ..... by skilled artists.  
a. craftsmanship                      b. friendship                      c. partnership                      d. weakness
50. His writings had a strong ..... on future generations of thinkers.

- a. affection                      b. influence                      c. weakness                      d. failure
51. Trade and ..... shaped the growth and wealth of ancient civilizations.
- a. language                      b. religion                      c. war                      d. economics
52. GEM contains priceless..... It has wonderful treasures.
- a. wealth                      b. poverty                      c. tools                      d. health
53. The ..... lasted for several days and involved thousands of soldiers.
- a. battle                      b. journey                      c. festival                      d. trade
54. The team made important ..... discoveries at the ancient site.
- a. natural                      b. modern                      c. archaeological                      d. industrial
55. The ..... of the river crashed against the shore loudly.
- a. sand                      b. boats                      c. waves                      d. stones
56. The lake ..... the mountains and sky like a mirror.
- a. reflects                      b. hide                      c. absorb                      d. break
57. The explorer followed the animal ..... through the forest.
- a. paths                      b. footprints                      c. trees                      d. stones
58. The mountain top offered a peaceful .....of the valley below. It is wonderful.
- a. danger                      b. review                      c. view                      d. crowd
59. She wrote her thoughts and experiences in a personal ..... every day.
- a. litter                      b. book                      c. letter                      d. diary
60. Visiting the old town brought back many childhood .....
- a. collections                      b. nightmares                      c. memories                      d. objects
61. The stars .....brightly in the clear night sky.
- a. fall                      b. twinkle                      c. move                      d. disappear
62. The museum carefully preserves valuable ..... from ancient Egypt.
- a. clothes                      b. tools                      c. treasures                      d. stones
63. It is important to ..... historical artifacts for future generations.
- a. ignore                      b. destroy                      c. preserve                      d. move
64. The gallery decided to ..... all the paintings in the main hall.
- a. display                      b. hide                      c. sell                      d. destroy
65. The ancient palace ..... included temples, gardens, and living quarters.
- a. teams                      b. complexes                      c. streets                      d. ruins
66. The ..... of the pharaohs is seen in their monuments and achievements.
- a. poverty                      b. weakness                      c. greatness                      d. failure
67. The city is famous for its stunning ..... and historic buildings.
- a. architecture                      b. painting                      c. sculpture                      d. writing
68. The king introduced ..... to maintain order and fairness in the kingdom.
- a. tools                      b. laws                      c. festivals                      d. roads
69. Family ..... are passed down through generations to preserve culture.
- a. costumes                      b. habits                      c. foods                      d. traditions
70. The river helped ..... the land over thousands of years.
- a. shape                      b. destroy                      c. cover                      d. hide

## PASSIVE FORMS

1- نستخدم المبني للمجهول عندما يكون الحدث أهم من الفاعل

- The International Space Station **is seen** in the sky every night. (It is **not important** who sees it.)
- Food **is brought** to the hospital every day.

(The important thing is food, not the person who brought it.)

2- أو عندما لا يكون هناك أهمية لذكر الفاعل.

- The road **is closed** on Fridays. (It is not important to know who closes it.)

3- أو عندما لا نعرف من هو الفاعل.

- The TV programme about space **is being shown** at the moment.

4- كما يستخدم المبني للمجهول عندما يكون واضحاً من قام بالحدث.

- They **were arrested** at the airport. (Only police officers can arrest people.)

5- إذا أردنا أن نذكر الفاعل في الجملة المبني للمجهول , يوضع في نهاية الجملة مسبقاً بحرف الجر (by).

- A movie is going to be watched **by millions of people** tonight.

6- يتكون الفعل في الجملة المبني للمجهول من (be) في زمن مناسب و الفعل الأساسي في التصريف الثالث.

- He **will be** told where to park the car. (Future)
- He **was told** where to park the car. (Past simple)
- He **has been told** where to park the car. (Present perfect)
- He **is being told** where to park the car. (Present continuous)

\* بعض الأزمنة في المعلوم و المجهول:

### Present simple المضارع البسيط

Active

**inf. مصدر / inf. مصدر +s/es**

- We always **take** the bottles for recycling.
- Someone **cleans** this room every day.

Passive

**am/is/are + pp**

- The bottles **are** always **taken** for recycling.
- This room **is cleaned** every day.

### Present continuous المضارع المستمر

Active

**am / is / are + v. + ing**

- The chef **is preparing** lunch now.
- Somebody **is mending** my car.

Passive

**am/is/are + being +pp**

- Lunch **is being prepared** now.
- My car **is being mended**.

### Future simple المستقبل البسيط

Active

**will / shall + inf.**

- The teachers **will mark** the exams tomorrow.
- They **will build** new houses here next year.

Passive

**will / shall + be + pp**

- The exams **will be marked** tomorrow.
- New houses **will be built** here next year.

### Be going to سوف

Active

**be going to + inf.**

- The government **is going to build** a new road.
- My boss **is going to give** us a rise

Passive

**be going to + be + pp**

- A new road **is going to be built**.
- We **are going to be given** a rise.

### Simple modals الأفعال الناقصة

**will / would / shall / should / can / could / may / might / has to / have to / had to / will have to / be to / needn't / must / ought to / used to / going to**

Active

**Modal + inf.**

- We **could see** many tourists in the pool.
- We **may find** more oil

Passive

**Modal + be + pp**

- Many tourists **could be seen** in the pool.
- More oil **may be found**.





- 1-Houses (design - have designed - are designed - are designing) to be warm in winter
- 2-Our car ( will be repaired - is repairing - has repaired - will repair) next week.
- 3-The school has to ( built - be built - have been built - built) before the school year starts.
- 4-The car (drives - was driving - was being driven - will drive) too fast.
- 5-We (have invited - will invite - has invited - have been invited) to a party at the weekend.
- 6-The houses (collapsed -are collapsed - were collapsed -collapsing) in the earthquake
- 7-I expect we (will be told - will tell - have told - had told) where to go.
- 8-Charles Dickens (writes - is written - was written - wrote) Oliver twist a long time ago.
- 9-His car (has sold - will sell - was selling -was sold) for 10,000 pounds last week.
- 10-The bus (was broken - broke - breaks - has been broken) down yesterday.
- 11-They turned and (were run - have been run - ran - running) when they saw us coming.
- 12-This picture (painted - was painted - is painted - has been painted) by my friend last week.
- 13-Roads should (be building - built - be built - have been built) across the desert .
- 14-She (was accused - has accused - had accused - was accusing) of forging money.
- 15-It is (saying - says - said - say) that the building was started in 237 BC.
- 16-It (has believed - is believed - is believing - had believed) that ghosts don't exist
- 17-It (reports - is reported - has reported - being reported) that food prices will increase.
- 18-It ( is fearing - has feared - will fear - is feared ) that there are no survivors of the crash.
- 19-She is thought to (be suffered - being suffered - have suffered - suffers) from coronavirus.
- 20-Some of her stories ( base - is based - are based - are basing) on her travels .
- 21- The bank is said to ( rob - have robbed - have been robbed - stolen ) last night.
- 22- It ( has known - is knowing - is being known - is known ) that crime doesn't benefit.
- 23- The same characters ( were played - were playing - are playing - playing ) by the same actors
- 24-The children ( take - taken - took -are being taken ) to the park today.
- 25 There is a hole in the roof, which needs be ( looking - look - is looked - looked )at.
- 26- Your homework ( will be - will have -will - is going to ) marked tomorrow.
- 27- All the students ( are given - had been given - would be given are giving ) a lot of training before they sail the boats.
- 28- A lot of bread ( was baking - baking - is being baked- is baking ) at the baker's today.
- 29-The TV program about space( is shown - shown - showed- is being shown )at the moment.
- 30- He ( will tell - tells - be told - is told ) to park the car when he gets there.
- 31-What can ( see - saw - will see - be seen ) from your classroom window?
- 32- Are any new buildings going to ( build - will build - be built - are built ) in your area
- 33-Which rules must ( be - to be - will be - being ) followed at your school and at home?
- 34-What could be ( done - do - did - will do ) in your area to make it safer for young children?
- 35- Radar ..... to help planes to land.  
a) is used                      b) is using                      c) was being used                      d ) has used
- 36-Many science articles ..... published in magazines before the war ended.  
a) had                      b) has been                      c) had been                      d ) have been
- 37-The author's science fiction stories ..... in magazines.  
a) published                      b) have been published                      c) will be published                      d ) are publishing
- 38- Food ..... while I was doing my homework.  
a. was preparing                      b is prepared                      c was being prepared                      d has been prepared
- 39-Most people know that Ahmad Zewail..... Noble Prize.  
a) awarded                      b) is awarded                      c) was awarded                      d ) had been awarded
- 40-Haneidy .....to work on a film for the famous director Abu Saif.  
a) asked                      b) has asked                      c) had asked                      d ) was asked
- 41-The film ..... watched by many millions of people since it was made in 1968.  
a) has been                      b) has                      c) had been                      d ) have been
- 42-There are now parts of space that have ..... after some scientists.  
a) been                      b) been named                      c) named                      d ) to be
- 43-This picture .....painted in the nineteenth century.  
a) is                      b) was                      c) are                      d ) were
- 44- When we went into the hotel room, the beds ( are - were - will - had ) not been made
- 45- This funny photo on the internet is very popular. It ..... to hundreds of people!  
a) sent                      b) been sent                      c) was sent                      d ) to be sent
- 46-Scientists will probably..... a new space station in the future.  
a) be building                      b) be built                      c) build                      d) builds

- 47-A very fantastic view..... from your classroom window?  
a) can be seen            b) can see                            c) are seen                            d) seen
- 48-Many new ways of saving energy .....by scientists at the moment.  
a) will be developed    b) is being developed            c) are being developed            d) are developed
- 49-Astronauts from many countries ..... many into space.  
a) will send                    b) will be sending                    c) will be sent                    d) will have to send
- 50-Astronauts could ..... into space in special rockets.  
a) be flown                    b) fly                                    c) to fly                                    d) have been flown
- 51.The hotel rooms..... next month.  
a) will be decorated    b) are going to decorate            c) will decorate            d) has decorated
- 52-I can't travel to Luxor as my car needs.....  
a) to be repaired            b) to repair                            c) to repairing                            d) repairs
- 53- The huge projects.....all over the country, will change the map of Egypt.  
a) are carried                    b) have been carried                    c) will be carried                    d) carried
- 54-She always likes her friends..... to her politely.  
a) to speak                    b) speak                                    c) to be speak                    d) to be spoken
- 55-She always likes ..... to politely.  
a) to speak                    b) speak                                    c) to be speak                    d) to be spoken
- 56-Some old buildings are going to..... in your area soon?  
a) demolish                    b) be demolished                    c) demolishing                    d) demolished
- 57-Let's hurry; the plane is going to ..... off  
a) take                            b) taking                                    c) be taken.                                    d) taken
- 58-When the police arrived at the bank, they realised that the money .....  
a) had taken                    b) has been taken                    c) had been taken                    d) has taken
- 59-Those men..... our house yesterday morning.  
a) are decorating            b) were being decorated            c) have been decorating            d) were decorating
- 60-The police said that the windows..... before the thieves went into the building.  
a) broke                            b) had broken                                    c) have being broken                    d) had been broken
- 61-The policeman ..... to arrest the man because he was scaring people.  
a) denied                            b) warned                                    c) offered                                    d) shouted
- 62- Our house..... decorated yet.  
a) hasn't been                    b) hasn't                                    c) hadn't been                                    d) won't have
- 63-Last week, it .....that the exam will be postponed until next month.  
a) was agreed                    b) agreed                                    c) had agreed                                    d) agreeing
- 64-Yesterday, a sports festival .....  
a) held                                    b) has been held                                    c) was held                                    d) is being held
- 65-The play is suggested to ..... because the leading actor is ill.  
a) being cancelled            b) cancel                                    c) have cancelled                                    d) be cancelled
- 66-The 2021 Olympic Games..... by millions of people all over the world  
a) were watched            b) have been watched                    c) has been watched                    d) are watched
- 67-The ring.....while she was washing the dishes.  
a) was lost            b) lost                                    c) is lost                                    d) was losing
- 68-She is thought .....suffered from an infectious disease.  
a) to                                    b) to be                                    c) to have                                    d) having
- 69-Naguib Mahfouz's books ..... into many languages.  
a) have translated            b) were translating                    c) have been translated                    d) had translated
- 70-When..... the first rocket sent into space?  
a) has                                    b) was                                    c) were                                    d) did
- 71-She is said..... a lot about physics.  
a) knew                                    b) to be known                                    c) that she knows                                    d) to know
- 72-Yesterday evening, nearly a million people ..... the TV programme.  
a) has watched            b) was watching                    c) had watched                    d) watched
- 73-When we went into the hotel room, the beds .....  
a) didn't make            b) hadn't made                    c) wasn't made                    d) weren't made
- 74-.....expected that she will arrive in time for dinner  
a) She is                                    b) She has                                    c) It                                    d) It is
- 75-.....expected to arrive in time for dinner  
a) She is                                    b) She had                                    c) It                                    d) It is
- 76-The club's bus..... me to the tennis competition at the weekend.

- a) was taken                    b) has taken                    c) took                    d) were taking
- 77-This library book is very old . I think it ..... by a lot of people!
- a) was read                    b) has been read                    c) read                    d) is being read
- 78-They..... the hotel before they built those flats.
- a) had opened                    b) had been opened                    c) has opened                    d) open
- 79-The hotel ..... before the flats were built.
- a) had opened                    b) had been opened                    c) has opened                    d) open
- 80-They ..... the school windows.
- a) have cleaned                    b) had cleaned                    c) cleaning                    d) have been cleaned
- 81-The teacher says that our homework will ..... tomorrow.
- a) mark                    b) marking                    c) be marked                    d) marked
- 82-All the students..... a lot of training before they sail the boats.
- a) are given                    b) is being given                    c) are going to give                    d) are giving
- 83-A lot of bread is..... at the baker's today.
- a) baking                    b) baked                    c) being baked                    d) to bake
- 84-The TV programme about space..... at the moment.
- a) shown                    b) has been shown                    c) is shown                    d) is being shown
- 85-He ..... where to park the car when he gets there.
- a) will be told                    b) will be telling                    c) will tell                    d) has told
- 86-All the efforts ..... to increase our products.
- a) made                    b) will have made                    c) will make                    d) will be made
- 87-All the efforts ..... by our teachers should be appreciated.
- a) made                    b) will have made                    c) will make                    d) will be made
- 88-The amount of energy that we use every year must .....
- a) reduce                    b) be reduced                    c) have reduced                    d) de reducing
- 89-There's somebody behind us . I think we .....
- a) are following                    b) should follow                    c) are being followed                    d) follow
- 90- Be careful, this secret .....to anyone.
- a mustn't reveal                    b mustn't be revealed                    c must be revealed                    d must be revealing
- 91- I'd like you ..... this point for me.
- a. to explain                    b. to be explained                    c. be explaining                    d. having explained
- 92- Since I travelled to London, no emails ..... from my old friend. So, I'm worried about him.
- a .are received                    b have received                    c have been received                    d were received
- 93- I remember ..... to Paris when I was ten.
- a. to take                    b. taking                    c. having taken                    d. being taken
- 94- I remember my father ..... me to Paris when I was ten.
- a. to take                    b. taking                    c. having taken                    d. being taken
- 95- Doctors ..... to do their best in case of emergency.
- a. are asking                    b. are asked                    c. have asked                    d. asked
96. Nadia needs..... how to use the photocopier.
- a) tell                    b) to tell                    c) to be told                    d) to telling
97. The car needs ..... **( two answers )**
- a) wash                    b) to wash                    c) to be washed                    d) washing                    d. to be washing
98. We'd love someone ..... us a holiday in the Himalayas.
- a) offer                    b) to offer                    c) to be offered                    d) offering
99. We'd love..... a holiday in the Himalayas.
- a) offer                    b) to offer                    c) to be offered                    d) offering
100. Look! The trees in the garden .....
- a) watered                    b) is being watered                    c) are being watered                    d) is watered
101. At school, we ..... how to revise for our exams.
- a) are taught                    b) been taught                    c) teaching                    d) are teaching
102. I can't use my car at the moment . It .....
- a) is fixed                    b) is being fixed                    c) was fixed                    d) has been fixed
- 103- Money .....to bring happiness.
- a-thought                    b- will think                    c- has thought                    d- is thought
- 104 What bad news! My friend's car .....
- a had stolen                    b has stolen                    c has been stolen                    d had been stolen
105. I fastened the seatbelt. Then the plane ..... off.
- a was taken                    b took                    c was taking                    d takes

106. No mistakes.... after I had followed my teacher's advice.  
 a were made                      b were making                      c made                      d are made
- 107 My car ..... before I travelled to Hurghada.  
 a is checked                      b had to be checked                      c had checked                      d had to check
- 108 The thief ..... before he tried to escape.  
 a was arresting                      b had been arrested                      c had arrested                      d is arrested
- 109 Since the femto second....., there has been breakthrough in chemistry.  
 a was discovered                      b discovered                      c has been discovered                      d is discovered
- 110 - He ..... to be an intelligent pupil.  
 a-considers                      b- is considered                      c- has considered                      d- is considering
111. The very old house..... yesterday.  
 a was collapsed                      b collapsed                      c has collapsed                      d has been collapsed
- 112 Having ....., the criminal admitted killing the old lady.  
 a been questioned                      b being questioned                      c has collapsed                      d to be questioned
- 113 As soon as I ..... the good news, I got excited.  
 a was telling                      b was told                      c had told                      d have been told
- 114 What was said in the meeting.....  
 a hasn't been expected                      b wasn't expecting                      c hadn't expected                      d hadn't been expected

ثانياً اسئلة موضوعية بدرجتان

1. The building is said to..... in 237 BC.  
 a be built                      b have built                      c have been built                      d was built
2. The author's science fiction stories ..... in magazines , are wonderful.  
 a) published                      b) were published                      c) have been published                      d ) are publishing
3. I remember ..... a prie as I came first at school.  
 a. to give                      b. giving                      c. having given                      d. being given
4. All the patients....., will leave the emergency rooms.  
 a) who were operated                      b) operated                      c) are going to being operated                      d) have been operated
5. I always hate ..... to rudely.  
 a) to speak                      b) speaking                      c) to be speaking                      d) to be spoken
6. The thief climbed over the fence without.....  
 a. seeing                      b. to be seen                      c. being seen                      d.been seen
7. A ring .....of gold is not as precious as a diamond one.  
 a. is made                      b. made                      c. which make                      d. has made
8. She has been crying since she .....of the accident.  
 a. informed                      b. is informed                      c. has informed                      d. was informed
9. I hate .....what to do.  
 a. to tell                      b. to be telling                      c. being told                      d. to telling
10. My sisters are used to .....from school every day. They don't have to walk home.  
 a. being picked up                      b. picking up                      c. be picked up                      d. pick up
11. Samir appears .....some weight. Has he been ill?  
 a. having lost                      b. having been lost                      c. to have lost                      d. to have been lost
- 12.If I were you, I'd avoid ..... in front of the bullies.  
 a. seeing                      b. to see                      c. seen                      d. being seen
13. Ali didn't expect to..... Salem's birthday party.  
 a. inviting                      b. being invited                      c. to invite                      d. to be invited
14. We arranged to meet at ten o'clock last Sunday but John didn't .....on time.  
 a. look up                      b. put out                      c. turn up                      d. find out
15. It was a mistake that I didn't .....the contract before signing it.  
 a. get up                      b. call out                      c. come by                      d. look through
- 16- I considered ..... for the job, but in the end I decided against it.  
 a. apply                      b. applying                      b.to apply                      d. to applying
17. Do you object ..... to Hurghada ? Where else can we go ?  
 a. being taken                      b. be taken                      c. to be taken                      d. to being taken

18- I don't think the film is worth .....

a. seeing                      b. to see                      c. to have been seen                      d. to be seen

19- Ali was used ..... alone but now he lives with his grandparents.

a. to living                      b. to live                      c. live                      d. living

20- She isn't able to look after herself. She needs ..... after.

a. to look                      b. looked                      c. to be looked                      d. look

21. The servant was heard .....in the kitchen.

a. cries                      b.cry                      c.to crying                      d. to cry

22- I regret ..... to my father's advice. He was right.

a. not to listen                      b. not listen                      c. not listening                      d. not to listening

23- Eating too much fast food will certainly lead ..... weight.

a. to gain                      b. to gaining                      c. in gaining                      d. gained

24- The novels..... by Charles Dickens are read everywhere.

a written                      b was written                      c had been written                      d had written

25. After I returned home, I found that my room .....

a is tidied                      b was tidied                      c had been tidied                      d had tidied

26. I'd like this lesson ..... for me.

a. to explain                      b.to be explained                      c.be explaining                      d. having explained

27. Don't let yourself .....

a) cheated                      b) cheating                      c) be cheated                      d) to cheat

28. It was reported ..... cancelled.

a- that the match                      b- that the match was                      c- to have                      d- have been

29 - They are expected ..... the cup.

a-to have won                      b- that they will win                      c- to win                      d- to have been win

30 - My son .....to get full marks.

a-believes                      b- believed                      c- is believing                      d- is believed

31- It ..... that money is very important.

a-can't deny                      b- can't have denied                      c- denied                      d- can't be denied

32 - We don't know where he lives . .....believed to live in Tanta.

a- It is                      b- It was                      c- He is                      d- He has

33 - We don't know where he lives . .....believed that he lives in Tanta.

a- It is                      b- It was                      c- He is                      d- He has

- Rewrite using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1-Logie Baird invented television. (Television .....)

2-You can buy tickets on the day of the concert. (Tickets .....)

3-On a clear night, you can see the stars. (The stars .....)

4-They built the cinema in 1995. (The cinema .....)

5-Egypt launched Nile Sat 101 in April 1998. (Nile Sat 101 .....)

6-You must show your passport to the check-in clerk. (Passports .....)

7-They painted the house and fixed the window. (The house .....)

8- Arthur Conan invented Sherlock Holmes. (Sherlock Holmes .....)

9-Sherlock Holmes solved hundreds of crimes. (Hundreds of crimes .....)

10-Millions of people have read Sherlock Holmes' Stories. (Sherlock Holmes' stories .....)

11-Taha Hussein wrote Alayam. (Alayam .....)

12-The house was built in Bushra Street in 1815. (They .....)

13-Someone has stolen my car. (My car .....)

14-The police don't think they'll find my car. (The police don't think my car....)

15-Millions of tourists visit Egypt every year. (Egypt .....)

16. I saw Ali get out of the house. (Ali.....)

17. No one can deny that Egypt is a great country. ( It.....). ( Egypt.....)

18. Zamalik is said to be the most honorable club in Egypt. ( People.....)

19. The police claim the victim was killed on purpose. ( It.....) ( The victim .....)

20. I remember my father taking me to Cairo to visit the Pyramids. ( being)

21. I'd like to be helped with my homework. ( help)

22. After the thief was arrested , he was sent to prisom ( being)

23. We consider Egypt is a wonderful place. ( It.....) ( Egypt.....)

241. The smuggler was arrested by the police. ( The police.....)

25. A kite was being flown by Shady. ( Shady.....)  
 26. The deer was attacked by the lion. ( The lion.....)  
 27. This portrait has been drawn by my sister. ( My.....)

### Writing tip

#### WRITING SKILL: A Descriptive Essay

A **descriptive essay** is a type of writing that uses vivid language to describe a person, place, object, or experience.

The **goal is to** make the reader feel like they are right there, seeing, hearing, and feeling what you're describing. Think of it as painting a picture with words. You want to use your five senses: **sight, sound, smell, taste, and touch.**

**Descriptive essays** have a clear and simple structure:  
**simple structure:**

**-Introduction:** Introduce the topic you will describe.

**- Body Paragraphs:**

Describe your topic in detail using your sensory words and figures of speech. Each paragraph can focus on a different aspect (e.g., **one paragraph for the sights, another for the sounds**).

**- Conclusion:**

Summarize your description and share your final thoughts or feelings about the topic.

**- Use Similes and Metaphors:**

These are figures of speech that compare things to make your descriptions more creative.

**- Simile:** uses "like" or "as." (e.g., "The moon was like a glowing pearl.")

**- Metaphor:** states that something is something else. (e.g., "The moon was a glowing pearl.")

#### WRITING SKILL

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- A descriptive essay is a type of writing that mainly uses.....  
 (a) numbers (b) vivid language (c) rules (d) arguments
- A descriptive essay describes a.....  
 (a) story , tales only (b) problem,crises (c) person, place, object, or experience (d) law, rules
- The main goal of a descriptive essay is to make the reader.....  
 (a) memorize facts (b) feel like they are present (c) solve a problem (d) win an argument
- The writer should make the reader feel like they are.....  
 (a) studying (b) dreaming (c) right there (d) sleeping
- "Painting a picture with words" means.....  
 (a) drawing (b) writing with colors (c) using vivid description (d) copying pictures
- A descriptive essay uses how many senses?  
 (a) three (b) four (c) five (d) six
- Which of the following is NOT one of the five senses?  
 (a) sight (b) sound (c) smell (d) speed
- The sense of taste helps the reader imagine.....  
 (a) what something looks like (b) what something sounds like  
 (c) what something feels like (d) what something tastes like
- The structure of a descriptive essay is described as.....  
 (a) long and complex (b) clear and simple (c) short and difficult (d) confusing
- The first part of a descriptive essay is the.....  
 (a) body (b) conclusion (c) introduction (d) title
- The introduction mainly.....  
 (a) ends the essay (b) introduces the topic (c) gives examples (d) uses metaphors
- The body paragraphs mainly.....  
 (a) repeat the title (b) describe the topic in detail (c) summarize the essay (d) give rules
- Body paragraphs should focus on.....

- (a) facts and grammar only (b) sensory words and figures of speech (c) grammar rules (d) numbers
14. Each body paragraph can focus on.....
- (a) only one word (b) a different aspect (c) the same idea only (d) the conclusion
15. One paragraph can describe the.....
- (a) sights (b) title (c) writer's name (d) date
16. Another body paragraph may describe the.....
- (a) sounds (b) marks (c) questions (d) rules
17. The last part of the descriptive essay is the.....
- (a) body (b) introduction (c) conclusion (d) title
18. The conclusion mainly.....
- (a) introduces the topic (b) describes sights  
(c) summarizes and gives final thoughts (d) uses only similes
19. Similes and metaphors are called.....
- (a) verbs (b) nouns (c) figures of speech (d) senses
20. Similes and metaphors make descriptions more.....
- (a) confusing (b) creative (c) short (d) weak
21. A simile uses the words.....
- (a) and / but (b) like / as (c) because / so (d) if / when
22. "The moon was like a glowing pearl" is an example of a.....
- (a) metaphor (b) simile (c) sense (d) title
23. A metaphor says something.....
- (a) is like something else (b) is something else (c) sounds like something else (d) smells like something else
24. "The moon was a glowing pearl" is an example of a.....
- (a) simile (b) metaphor (c) sense (d) sound
25. Using the senses helps the reader.....
- (a) solve problems (b) argue (c) imagine the topic clearly (d) memorize rules
26. Descriptive writing mainly depends on.....
- (a) logic (b) description (c) debate (d) instructions
27. Which sense helps with hearing?.....
- (a) touch (b) sight (c) sound (d) taste
28. Which sense helps with feeling textures?.....
- (a) touch (b) taste (c) smell (d) sound
29. A descriptive essay usually avoids.....
- (a) sensory details (b) vivid language (c) arguments (d) description
30. The whole purpose of a descriptive essay is to.....
- (a) explain steps (b) describe vividly (c) prove an opinion (d) solve a problem

## CHAPTER 8

### The Island of Monte Cristo

The name **Monte Cristo** was now more than a **legend** for **Edmond Dantès**. It was a **symbol of destiny**. The **treasure of the Spada family** had already lifted him from **misery to power**, but the island itself became his **refuge**, his secret base, and the birthplace of his new **identity**.

#### A Return with Purpose

After saving Morrel in secret and traveling through Europe, **Edmond** returned to the rocky island once again. This time, he did not come as a **poor smuggler** or a **desperate fugitive**. He came as **the master of untold riches**, ready to transform the barren rocks into **a fortress of wealth and mystery**.

The **smugglers** who once brought him here had no idea that their "**hunting trip**" had changed his life forever.

Now, Edmond returned alone **with hired sailors**. He ordered them to **unload supplies—chests of tools, food, and equipment**. The men thought he was simply **a rich adventurer** who wanted

a private place to rest. None guessed the truth: **this was his kingdom**.

### The Secret Caverns

Deep inside **Monte Cristo** lay **the hidden caverns** where **the Spada treasure** had rested for centuries. Edmond entered with torches, and the golden light danced **across mountains of coins, diamonds, rubies, and pearls**.

No matter how many times he looked at it, Edmond could hardly believe it was real.

The treasure was not just money—it was **power, freedom, and the promise of revenge**.

He arranged everything carefully. Jewels were sorted, gold weighed, and documents organized. He prepared **secret passages** to move small amounts **without suspicion**.

For the world, he would always seem rich but never reveal the full **size of his fortune**.

**Mystery was part of his weapon**.

### Building a Base

On the island, Edmond built **hidden storerooms** and secret locks. He kept **barrels of food, weapons, and clothing**. He even created **a hidden dock** where a small boat could land unseen. **Monte Cristo** became more than **a hiding place**. It became his fortress, a place where he could retreat when needed. Whenever danger grew, he would always have this island as his **refuge**.

**To sailors and traders** who passed by, it was just another rocky island in the Mediterranean. To Edmond, it was the **foundation of his destiny**.

### The Transformation of Edmond

Each day on **Monte Cristo**, Edmond felt himself changing. He was no longer the simple sailor **who dreamed of marrying Mercédès**. That young man had been destroyed in the dark prison of **Château d’If**.

Here, on the island, a new man was born: **mysterious, wealthy, untouchable**. He chose the title **Count of Monte Cristo** not only to honor the island but also to hide his past. A count had power, respect, and influence. A count could move freely **in Parisian society**, where sailors had no place.

He practiced the noble manners he had studied in Italy and France. His speech grew calm and elegant. **His movements became controlled, his face unreadable**. He was creating **a mask** that no enemy could see through.

### Memories of Pain

Still, even in this **paradise of gold**, Edmond could not escape his **memories**. Sometimes he would walk along **the rocky cliffs and stare at the endless sea**.

He remembered the nights in **Château d’If**, when he thought he would die forgotten. He remembered the last look of his father, the sweet smile of **Mercédès**, the cruel words of **Villefort**. **The treasure gave him freedom**, but not peace. **Peace would only come with justice**.

### Experiments with Power

Edmond used his wealth to gain more power. **Disguised under different names**, he lent **money to merchants, funded ships, and made investments**. He quickly learned how power worked in the modern world: **money opened doors more easily than swords**.

In Rome, he played **the role of a rich banker** and was welcomed in noble houses. In Paris, he appeared **as a foreign aristocrat and attracted the attention of politicians**. Wherever he went, people respected him, but no one truly knew him.

This game of masks delighted him. It showed him how easily society could be deceived. Those who had once destroyed his life had built their fortunes on lies. Now Edmond would use lies of his own to bring them down.

One evening, as the sun set over the sea, Edmond stood on a high rock of **Monte Cristo**. He held a handful of golden coins and let them fall slowly into the waves.

“**Gold is nothing without purpose,**” he whispered. “**I swear to use this treasure to reward the faithful and punish the wicked. Danglars, Fernand, Villefort—you shall see justice.**”

I am no longer **Edmond Dantès**. I am the **Count of Monte Cristo**.”

The waves carried away the gold, but **his words echoed in his heart**. The **oath** gave him strength.

### Preparing the Future

Edmond made careful plans before leaving the island. **He divided the treasure into parts and placed them in different banks across Europe**. This way, **no single government or thief could take everything from him**.

He ordered documents proving noble ancestry, created with the help of experts he paid well. Soon, no one would doubt that **the Count of Monte Cristo** was of ancient and **respected blood**.

The Count of Monte Cristo was no longer an idea. He was now a living reality, prepared to enter the world stage.

### Shadows of Doubt

Yet, even with all his success, Edmond sometimes felt **a shadow in his soul**. Abbé Faria's last words returned to him: “**Be careful, Edmond. Do not let hatred eat your heart.**”

Was he becoming too **focused on revenge**? Could a man build happiness only on destruction?

He tried to silence these doubts. He told himself he was not seeking personal pleasure but carrying out justice where the law had failed. Still, a part of him feared he was slowly turning into something darker.

### Leaving the Island

When all was ready, **Edmond left Monte Cristo with a final look**. The island would remain his secret, his **fortress**, and his name.

As his yacht sailed away, the island stood behind him like a silent guardian. The next part of his journey awaited him in Paris, where his enemies had built their lives of wealth and lies.

**Edmond Dantès**, once a prisoner without hope, now sailed as the mysterious **Count of Monte Cristo**. The game of revenge was about to begin.

## Chapter Eight

1. Why does Monte Cristo become more than just an island for Edmond?

لماذا أصبحت مونت كريستو أكثر من مجرد جزيرة لإدموند؟

→ Because it represents **his destiny, power, and the birthplace of his new identity**.

→ لأنها تمثل قدره وقوته وميلاد هويته الجديدة.

2. How does Edmond's return to the island reflect his transformation?

كيف يعكس عودة إدموند إلى الجزيرة تحوله؟

→ He returns as **a powerful, wealthy master** instead of a weak fugitive.

→ عاد كسيد غني وقوي بدلاً من هارب ضعيف.

3. Why did Edmond **keep** the truth of the island **secret** from the sailors?

لماذا أخفى إدموند حقيقة الجزيرة عن البحارة؟

→ To protect his plans and prevent anyone from **suspecting** his power.

- ليحتمي خططه ويمنع أي شخص من الشك في قوته.
4. What does the hidden treasure **symbolize beyond wealth**?  
 ماذا يرمز إليه الكنز المخفي إلى جانب المال?  
 → It **symbolizes power, freedom, and revenge**.  
 → يرمز إلى القوة والحرية والانتقام.
5. Why does Edmond carefully control how much wealth he shows the world?  
 لماذا يتحكم إدموند بعناية في مقدار ثروته التي يُظهرها للعالم?  
 → Because mystery **increases his power and protects him from enemies**.  
 → لأن الغموض يزيد من قوته ويحميه من أعدائه.
6. How does building **secret storerooms and docks** show Edmond's mindset?  
 كيف يوضح بناء المخازن والأرصفة السرية طريقة تفكير إدموند?  
 → It shows that he **thinks strategically and plans for danger**.  
 → يدل على أنه يفكر استراتيجياً ويستعد للخطر.
7. Why is Monte Cristo described as a "**fortress**" rather than just a **refuge**?  
 لماذا وُصفت مونت كريستو بأنها "حصن" لا مجرد ملجأ?  
 → Because it is both **a hiding place and a base of power and defense**.  
 → لأنها مكان اختباء وقاعدة للقوة والدفاع في آن واحد.
8. What does **Edmond's change in speech and manners represent**?  
 ماذا يمثل تغيير أسلوب كلام إدموند وتصرفاته?  
 → It represents **his complete transformation into a nobleman**.  
 → يمثل تحوله الكامل إلى رجل نبيل.
9. Why does Edmond choose the title "**Count of Monte Cristo**"?  
 لماذا اختار إدموند لقب "كونت مونت كريستو"?  
 → To **honor the island and hide his painful past**.  
 → ليُكرّم الجزيرة ويخفي ماضيه المؤلم.
10. How do Edmond's memories of Château d'If affect him despite his wealth?  
 كيف تؤثر ذكريات سجن شاتو دي إف عليه رغم ثروته?  
 → They prevent him from finding peace and keep his pain alive.  
 → تمنعه من الشعور بالسلام وتُبقي ألمه حيّاً.
11. Why does Edmond believe that peace can only come through justice?  
 لماذا يعتقد إدموند أن السلام لا يأتي إلا عبر العدالة?  
 → Because his suffering will not end **without punishing the guilty**.  
 → لأن معاناته لن تنتهي دون معاقبة المذنبين.
12. How does Edmond's use of **disguises** reveal his understanding of society?  
 كيف يكشف استخدام إدموند للأقنعة عن فهمه للمجتمع?  
 → It shows that he knows **appearances control power and respect**.  
 → يُظهر أنه يعلم أن المظاهر تتحكم في القوة والاحترام.
13. Why is money more powerful than swords in Edmond's experience?  
 لماذا أصبح المال أقوى من السيوف في تجربة إدموند?  
 → Because money opens doors in politics and society without violence.  
 → لأن المال يفتح الأبواب في السياسة والمجتمع دون عنف.
14. What does Edmond's enjoyment of **deception** reveal about him?  
 ماذا يكشف استمتاع إدموند بالخداع عنه?  
 → It shows that he has become **detached and emotionally hardened**.  
 → يكشف أنه أصبح قاسي المشاعر ومنفصلاً عاطفياً.
15. Why does Edmond see lies as a tool for justice?  
 لماذا يرى إدموند الكذب وسيلة لتحقيق العدالة?  
 → Because his enemies used lies to destroy him.  
 → لأن أعداءه استخدموا الأكاذيب لتدميره.
16. What is the significance of Edmond throwing gold into the sea?  
 ما دلالة إلقاء إدموند الذهب في البحر?  
 → It shows that money means **nothing without a moral purpose**.  
 → يوضح أن المال بلا قيمة دون هدف أخلاقي.
17. How does Edmond define justice in his oath?

كيف يُعرّف إدموند العدالة في قَسَمه؟

→ By rewarding the faithful and punishing the wicked.

→ بمكافأة المخلصين ومعاقبة الأشرار.

18. Why does Edmond mention his enemies by name in his oath?

لماذا يذكر إدموند أسماء أعدائه في قَسَمه؟

→ To **turn his revenge into a personal mission.**

→ ليحوّل انتقامه إلى مهمة شخصية.

19. Why does Edmond divide his fortune among different banks?

لماذا يقسّم إدموند ثروته بين بنوك مختلفة؟

→ To protect it from **theft or government control.**

→ ليحميها من السرقة أو سيطرة الحكومات.

20. What does the creation of fake noble documents suggest about society?

ماذا يدل تزوير وثائق النسب النبيل على المجتمع؟

→ It suggests that society is easily **deceived by titles.**

→ يدل على أن المجتمع يُخدع بسهولة بالألقاب.

21. Why is Abbé Faria's warning still important at this stage?

لماذا يظل تحذير الأب فاريا مهمًا في هذه المرحلة؟

→ Because Edmond is at risk of being consumed by hatred.

→ لأن إدموند مهدد بأن يلتهمه الحقد.

22. What inner conflict does Edmond experience?

ما الصراع الداخلي الذي يعيشه إدموند؟

→ The **struggle between justice and destructive revenge.**

→ الصراع بين العدالة والانتقام المدمر.

23. Why does Edmond justify his actions as justice rather than revenge?\*

لماذا يبرر إدموند أفعاله على أنها عدالة لا انتقام؟

→ To **ease his conscience** and silence his doubts.

→ ليُريح ضميره ويُسكت شكوكه.

24. How does leaving the island symbolize a new phase in Edmond's life?

كيف يرمز مغادرة الجزيرة إلى مرحلة جديدة في حياة إدموند؟

→ It marks the shift from preparation to action.

→ تمثل الانتقال من الإعداد إلى التنفيذ.

25. Why is the identity of the Count essential?

لماذا هوية الكونت ضرورية؟

→ Because it lets him move among his enemies **unseen and in total control.**

→ لأنها تتيح له التحرك بين أعدائه دون أن يكشف وبسيطرة تامة.

26. How does Edmond's loneliness shape his character?

كيف يُشكّل شعور الوحدة شخصية إدموند؟

→ It makes him more secretive and emotionally distant.

→ يجعله أكثر كتمانًا وبعْدًا عاطفيًا.

27. Why does the island remain important even after Edmond leaves it?

لماذا تظل الجزيرة مهمة حتى بعد مغادرة إدموند لها؟

→ Because it remains his secret base and symbol of his rebirth.

→ لأنها تظل قاعدته السرية ورمز ميلاده الجديد.

28. How does wealth change Edmond's position in society?

كيف غيّرت الثروة مكانة إدموند في المجتمع؟

→ It lifted him from an ignored sailor to a powerful noble.

→ نقلته من بحار مجهول إلى نبيل قوي.

29. Why is Edmond described as "untouchable"?

لماذا وُصف إدموند بأنه "لا يُمسّ"؟

→ Because **his wealth and identity** protect him from harm.

→ لأن ثروته وهويته تحميانه من الأذى.

30. How does the final sentence prepare the reader for what comes next?

كيف تُهيئ الجملة الأخيرة القارئ لما سيحدث لاحقًا؟

→ It signals that the phase of direct revenge is about to begin.

→ تشير إلى أن مرحلة الانتقام المباشر على وشك أن تبدأ.

31. Why is the treasure described as **both a blessing and a danger**?

لماذا وُصف الكنز بأنه نعمة وخطر في الوقت نفسه؟

→ Because it grants freedom but also deepens his obsession with revenge.

→ لأنه يمنحه الحرية لكنه في الوقت نفسه يُعمق هوسه بالانتقام.

32. Why is Edmond's emotional distance a form of self-protection rather than cruelty alone?

لماذا يُعدّ التباعد العاطفي لدى إدموند وسيلة حماية للنفس لا مجرد قسوة؟

→ Because emotional attachment would weaken his control and expose his vulnerability.

→ لأن الارتباط العاطفي سيضعف سيطرته ويكشف ضعفه.

33. How does the hidden dock symbolize Edmond's relationship with escape and control?

كيف يرمز الرصيف السري إلى علاقة إدموند بالهروب والسيطرة؟

→ It represents his need to always have power over both arrival and disappearance.

→ يرمز إلى حاجته الدائمة للسيطرة على الظهور والاختفاء.

34. Why is Edmond's transformation described as the creation of a **"mask"** instead of a new face?

لماذا وُصف تحوّل إدموند بأنه خلق "قناع" لا وجهًا جديدًا؟

→ Because his true self is still wounded, hidden beneath a manufactured identity.

→ لأن ذاته الحقيقية ما تزال مجروحة ومخفاة خلف هوية مصنّعة.

35. How does wealth shift Edmond's identity from victim to manipulator?

كيف تنقل الثروة إدموند من موقع الضحية إلى موقع المتحكّم؟

→ Because money gives him the power to influence events rather than suffer them.

→ لأن المال يمنحه القدرة على توجيه الأحداث بدلًا من المعاناة منها.

36. Why is deception more effective than violence in Edmond's strategy?

لماذا يُعدّ الخداع أكثر فاعلية من العنف في استراتيجية إدموند؟

→ Because deception destroys enemies quietly while keeping his identity protected.

→ لأن الخداع يدمر الأعداء في صمت مع الحفاظ على هويته آمنة.

37. How does Edmond redefine justice away from law and toward personal judgment?

كيف يُعيد إدموند تعريف العدالة بعيدًا عن القانون نحو الحكم الشخصي؟

→ Because the legal system failed him, he replaces it with his own moral authority.

→ لأن النظام القانوني خذله، فاستبدله بسلطته الأخلاقية الخاصة.

38. Why is wealth shown as a tool of transformation rather than happiness?

لماذا تُعرض الثروة كأداة تحوّل لا وسيلة سعادة؟

→ Because it reshapes his power, not his inner peace.

→ لأنها تعيد تشكيل قوته لا سلامه الداخلي.

39. Why does the island become a symbol of destiny rather than chance?

لماذا تصبح الجزيرة رمزًا للقدر لا للصدفة؟

→ Because everything that reshaped his life was born there deliberately through suffering.

→ لأن كل ما غير حياته وُلد هناك من خلال المعاناة لا بالمصادفة.

40. Why does Edmond separate identity from origin?

لماذا يفصل إدموند بين الهوية والأصل؟

→ To escape the limitations and pain of his former social position.

→ ليتحرر من قيود وألم طبقته الاجتماعية السابقة.

## Skills

Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

**1 Egypt maintains strong political and economic ties with African nations through its active participation in the African Union and regional development initiatives.**

- أ تحافظ مصر على علاقات سياسية واجتماعية قوية مع الدول الافريقية من خلال مشاركتها الفعالة في الاتحاد الافريقي ومبادرات التنمية العالمية.
- ب تحافظ مصر على علاقات سياسية واقتصادية قوية مع الدول الافريقية من خلال مشاركتها الفعالة في الاتحاد الافريقي ومبادرات التنمية الوطنية.
- ج تحافظ مصر على علاقات سياسية واقتصادية قوية مع الدول الافريقية من خلال مشاركتها الفعالة في الاتحاد الافريقي ومبادرات التنمية الاقليمية.
- د تحافظ مصر على علاقات سياسية واجتماعية قوية مع الدول الافريقية من خلال مشاركتها الفعالة في الاتحاد الاوروبي ومبادرات التنمية الاقليمية.

**2 Successful entrepreneurs take calculated risks, adapt to challenges, and turn their ideas into sustainable businesses.**

- أ رواد الاعمال الناجحون لا يُخاطرون بحذر، ويتكيفون مع التحديات، ويُحولون أفكارهم إلى مشاريع مؤقتة .
- ب رواد الأعمال الناجحون يُخاطرون بحذر، ويتبنون مع التحديات، ويُحولون أموالهم إلى مشاريع مستدامة.
- ج رواد الأعمال الناجحون يُخاطرون بحذر، ويتكيفون مع التحديات، ويُحولون أفكارهم إلى مشاريع مستدامة.
- د رواد الأعمال الناجحون يُخاطرون بحذر، ويتبنون مع التحديات، ويُحولون أموالهم إلى مشاريع مستدامة.

**2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:**

3 بصفتها جسرا استراتيجيا بين أفريقيا والشرق الاوسط، تُعزز مصر التبادل الثقافي والتعاون مع الدول الافريقية في مجالات مثل التجارة والتعليم والبنية التحتية .

- a) As a strategic bridge between Africa and the Middle East, Egypt fosters cultural change and cooperation with African countries in areas like trade, education, and infrastructure.
- b) As a strategic bridge between Africa and the Middle East, Egypt fosters cultural exchange and cooperation with African countries in areas like trade, education, and infrastructure.
- c) As a strategic bridge among Africa and the Middle East, Egypt fosters cultural exchange and cooperation with African countries in areas like trade, education, and infrastructure.
- d) As a strategic bridge between Africa and the Far East, Egypt fosters cultural change and cooperation with African countries in areas like carpentry, education, and infrastructure.

**1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions below:**

Entrepreneurship is the dynamic process of identifying opportunities, taking risks, and creating new ventures. It's not just about starting a business; it's a mindset characterized by innovation, adaptability, and a continuous drive to solve problems. At its core, entrepreneurship involves transforming a simple idea into a tangible product or service that adds value to society. This journey is often full of challenges, from securing funding and navigating market uncertainties to managing a growing team.

Entrepreneurs are catalysts for economic growth. They introduce new technologies, create jobs, and stimulate competition, which ultimately benefits consumers through better products and services. While some entrepreneurs are driven by the desire for financial gain, many are motivated by a passion to make a difference or a vision to revolutionize an industry. This intrinsic motivation fuels their perseverance and resilience, enabling them to overcome setbacks and learn from failures.

The success of a new venture often depends on a few key factors: a strong business plan, a deep understanding of the target market, and the ability to adapt to changing circumstances. Furthermore, building a supportive network of mentors, advisors, and collaborators is crucial. In today's interconnected world, entrepreneurship is more accessible than ever, thanks to advancements in technology and a global marketplace. It represents a powerful force for change, fostering creativity and empowering individuals to shape their own destiny and, in turn, contribute to a more prosperous future.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1 The main idea of the passage is that entrepreneurship is'-----'.

- a) A simple way to get rich quickly
- b) A complex process of risk-taking and innovation
- c) Only for people with technical skills
- d) Not important for economic development

2 Entrepreneurship is described as a process of-----.

- a) starting a large corporation
- b) identifying opportunities and creating new ventures
- c) securing bank loans for a business
- d) working for a tech company

3 A key characteristic of an entrepreneurial mindset is-----.

- a) avoiding all risks
- b) following established rules
- c) innovation and adaptability
- d) waiting for opportunities to arise

4 The passage suggests that the journey of an entrepreneur is often-----.

- a) guaranteed to be profitable
- b) free of any challenges
- c) strictly guided by a business plan
- d) filled with uncertainties and setbacks

5 According to the passage, entrepreneurs contribute to economic growth by-----.

- a) reducing consumer choices
- b) limiting competition
- c) introducing creating jobs
- d) increasing government regulations

6 The passage indicates that the success of a new venture depends on-----.

- a) a supportive network and a strong business plan
- b) a large initial investment
- c) having no competitors
- d) avoiding all market uncertainties

7 The passage implies that in today's world, entrepreneurship is-----.

- a) more difficult than in the past
- b) limited to a few specific countries
- c) more accessible due to technology
- d) primarily for large corporations

8 The ability to "adapt" means-----.

- a) sticking to the original plan at all costs
- b) being flexible and changing direction when needed
- c) hiring new employees frequently
- d) focusing on a single, unchanging product

# Unit Nine

## The Universe's Mysteries

Mr El Sebaei Atteya

### KEY VOCABULARY

|             |              |               |                    |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------|
| universe    | الكون        | mysteries     | ألغاز              |
| black hole  | ثقب اسود     | escape        | يهرب               |
| boundary    | حدود         | event horizon | أفق الحدث          |
| opportunity | فرصة         | gateway       | بوابة              |
| dimensions  | ابعاد        | curiosity     | فضول               |
| trapdoor    | باب سري      | invisible     | غير مرئي           |
| horizon     | الافق        | misconception | فهم خاطيء          |
| singularity | التفرد       | cosmic        | كوني - فضائي       |
| compressed  | مضغوط        | gravity       | الجاذبية           |
| astronomers | علماء الفلك  | galaxy        | مجرة               |
| bend        | ينحني - يثني | Milky Way     | مجرة الطريق اللبني |
| shadow      | الظل         | dense         | كثيف               |
| theories    | نظريات       | reputation    | سمعة               |

### Words & definitions

|             |              |                                                                                                    |
|-------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| boundary    | حدود         | the edge or limit of an area.                                                                      |
| curiosity   | فضول         | a strong desire to know or learn something                                                         |
| mystery     | لغز          | something that is difficult to explain or understand                                               |
| opportunity | فرصة         | a chance to do something                                                                           |
| dimension   | بعد - حجم    | a measurement or aspect of something                                                               |
| invisible   | غير مرئي     | something that cannot be seen                                                                      |
| trapdoor    | باب سري      | a secret or hidden door                                                                            |
| horizon     | الافق        | the line where the earth or the sky seem to meet                                                   |
| compressed  | مضغوط        | pressed or squeezed into a smaller space                                                           |
| astronomers | علماء الفلك  | scientists who study space, including stars, planets, galaxies, and other objects in the universe. |
| bend        | ينحني - يثني | to curve or warp something by a powerful force.                                                    |
| shadow      | الظل         | a dark area made when an object blocks light                                                       |
| theories    | نظريات       | a formal set of ideas that is intended to explain why something happens or exists                  |

|                    |                    |                                                                                                            |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>reputation</b>  | سمعة               | the opinion that people have about what somebody/something is like, based on what has happened in the past |
| <b>cosmic</b>      | كوني - فضائي       | another word for the universe, often used in poetry or science                                             |
| <b>universe</b>    | الكون              | everything that exists - space, time, matter, and energy                                                   |
| <b>singularity</b> | تفرد               | the point in a black hole where matter is crushed to infinite density                                      |
| <b>gravity</b>     | الجاذبية           | the force that pulls objects toward each other, like Earth pulling us down                                 |
| <b>galaxy</b>      | مجرة               | a huge system of stars, gas, and dust held together by gravity                                             |
| <b>Milky Way</b>   | مجرد الطريق اللبني | the galaxy that contains our Solar System                                                                  |

### Definitions

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- ..... means the galaxy that contains our Solar System.  
a) Universe    b) Galaxy    c) Cosmic    d) Milky Way
- ..... is the edge or limit of an area.  
a) Horizon    b) Boundary    c) Dimension    d) Galaxy
- ..... is a strong desire to know or learn something.  
a) Opportunity    b) Mystery    c) Curiosity    d) Reputation
- ..... is something that is difficult to explain or understand.  
a) Mystery    b) Theory    c) Universe    d) Shadow
- ..... means a chance to do something.  
a) Boundary    b) Opportunity    c) Horizon    d) Trapdoor
- ..... is a measurement or aspect of something.  
a) Galaxy    b) Gravity    c) Dimension    d) Cosmic
- ..... means something that cannot be seen.  
a) Shadow    b) Invisible    c) Compressed    d) Bend
- ..... means a secret or hidden door.  
a) Horizon    b) Boundary    c) Trapdoor    d) Singularity
- ..... means the line where the earth and the sky seem to meet.  
a) Horizon    b) Boundary    c) Galaxy    d) Universe
- ..... means pressed or squeezed into a smaller space.  
a) Invisible    b) Bend    c) Compressed    d) Cosmic
- ..... means scientists who study space, stars, and planets.  
a) Theories    b) Astronomers    c) Galaxies    d) Explorers
- ..... means to curve or warp something by a powerful force.  
a) Compress    b) Shadow    c) Bend    d) Pull
- ..... is a dark area made when an object blocks light.  
a) Invisible    b) Shadow    c) Horizon    d) Boundary
- ..... means a formal set of ideas intended to explain something.  
a) Reputation    b) Mystery    c) Theories    d) Opportunity
- ..... is the opinion people have about someone or something based on the past.  
a) Curiosity    b) Reputation    c) Boundary    d) Dimension
- ..... means connected with the whole universe.  
a) Galaxy    b) Gravity    c) Cosmic    d) Invisible
- ..... is everything that exists: space, time, matter, and energy.  
a) Galaxy    b) Universe    c) Milky Way    d) Horizon
- ..... is the point in a black hole where matter is crushed to infinite density.  
a) Gravity    b) Galaxy    c) Singularity    d) Dimension

19. .... is the force that pulls objects toward each other.

- a) Cosmic    b) Gravity    c) Shadow    d) Boundary

20. .... is a huge system of stars, gas, and dust held together by gravity.

- a) Universe    b) Milky Way    c) Galaxy    d) Horizon

## Lesson one A Journey to a Black Hole

### Lesson two Misconception

|             |              |           |              |                |            |
|-------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|----------------|------------|
| monsters    | وحوش         | swallow   | يبلع         | invisible      | غير مرئي   |
| gravity     | الجاذبية     | light     | الضوء - خفيف | guardian       | حارس - وصي |
| silent      | ساكت - صامت  | secrets   | اسرار        | imagine        | يتخيل      |
| edge        | حافة         | step      | يخطو - خطوة  | writers        | الكتاب     |
| moviemakers | صناع الافلام | symbol    | رمز          | represent      | يمثل       |
| lead to     | يؤدي الي     | adventure | مغامرة       | remain         | يبقى       |
| stars       | نجوم         | galaxies  | مجرات        | personally     | شخصيا      |
| measurement | قياس         | aspect    | شكل          | limit          | حد - يحدد  |
| desire      | رغبة         | darkness  | الظلام       | humanity       | الانسانية  |
| hole        | فتحة         | broadcast | يبث - اذاعة  | myth           | اسطورة     |
| fact        | حقيقة        | orbit     | مدار - فلك   | vacuum cleaner | مكنسة      |
| energy      | الطاقة       | quit      | يتوقف - يترك | launch         | يطلق       |
| specialize  | يتخصص        | pause     | يتوقف        | creators       | مبدعون     |
| host        | مضيف         | guest     | ضيف          | detect         | يكشف       |

### Lesson 3 (Universe's Mysteries)

### Lesson 4 (The Mystery of the Black Holes)

### Lesson 5 (A Mystery Story)

|              |                 |             |                      |               |                 |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| reveal       | يكشف            | fascinating | رائع الحجم           | mysterious    | غامض            |
| objects      | اشياء           | giants      | العملاقة             | gravitational | متعلق بالجاذبية |
| pull         | يجذب            | form        | يشكل - شكل - استمارة | massive       | ضخم             |
| fuel         | وقود            | collapse    | ينهار                | create        | يخلق - يبدع     |
| incredibly   | لا يمكن ان يصدق | mass        | كتلة                 | supermassive  | ضخم جدا         |
| facts        | حقائق           | observe     | يلاحظ                | directly      | مباشرة          |
| capture      | يلتقط           | shadow      | ظل                   | prove         | يثبت            |
| evolve       | يلف             | matter      | يهم - موضوع          | Solar System  | النظام الشمسي   |
| fearsome     | مخيف - مرعب     | reputation  | سمعة                 | poetry        | الشعر           |
| dust         | تراب - ينظف     | exist       | يوجد                 | crush         | يسحق            |
| infinite     | لا نهائي        | density     | كثافة                | force         | قوة             |
| compress     | يضغط            | point       | نقطة - يشير          | regarding     | فيما يتعلق      |
| detective    | محقق            | tool        | اداة                 | clues         | ادلة            |
| muddy        | موحل            | suspect     | مشتبه به - يشك       | guilty        | مذنب            |
| fit          | يناسب - لائق    | tale        | قصة                  | do crime      | جريمة           |
| puzzle       | لغز             | evidence    | دليل                 | claim         | ادعاء - يدعي    |
| portals      | بوابات - مداخل  | proof       | دليل                 | unproven      | غير مثبت        |
| guesses      | تخمينات         | agency      | وكالة                | telescopes    | تلسكوب          |
| calculations | حسابات          | discoveries | اكتشافات             | landing       | هبوط            |
| missions     | مهام            | postpone    | يؤجل                 | assumptions   | افتراضات        |
| acting       | تصرف - تمثيل    |             |                      |               |                 |

## Expressions

|            |                  |                |                   |
|------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| think of   | يفكر في          | slow down      | يهدىء - يببطىء    |
| look up    | ينظر لاعلى       | remind us of   | يذكرنا ب          |
| key to     | اساس ل - مفتاح ل | dare to travel | يتجرأ ان يسافر    |
| give off   | يطلق - يخرج      | run out of     | ينفذ من           |
| suck up    | يتملق شخص        | pull down      | يسقط - يجذب لاسفل |
| make sure  | يتأكد            | make sense     | منطقي - له معنى   |
| go out     | يطفىء - يخرج     | make theories  | يفترض نظرية       |
| make plans | يضع خططا         | make decisions | يتخذ قرارات       |
| at risk    | يجازف            | do revision    | يراجع             |

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. You should \_\_\_\_\_ when you see a school zone.  
a. speed up                      b. slow down                      c. turn off                      d. look out
2. I didn't know this word, so I decided to look it \_\_\_\_\_ in the dictionary.  
a. off                      b. up                      c. up                      d. down
3. This old song .....me of my childhood memories.  
a. depends                      b. looks                      c. reminds                      d. runs
4. Hard work is the key \_\_\_\_\_ success in life.  
a. of                      b. for                      c. to                      d. in
5. Some people \_\_\_\_\_ leave their comfort zone and explore new places.  
a. refuse to                      b. forget to                      c. dare to travel                      d. plan to
6. The flowers give \_\_\_\_\_ a nice smell in the room.  
a. out                      b. off                      c. away                      d. in
7. We couldn't finish the project because we \_\_\_\_\_ time.  
a. took off                      b. gave away                      c. ran out of                      d. looked for
8. You shouldn't \_\_\_\_\_ up the teacher just to get good marks.  
a. look                      b. care                      c. suck                      d. depend
9. The strong wind may \_\_\_\_\_ the old building.  
a. pick up                      b. turn over                      c. pull down                      d. give away
10. Please \_\_\_\_\_ sure you lock the door before leaving.  
a. find                      b. make                      c. take                      d. look
11. His explanation didn't \_\_\_\_\_ to the students.  
a. work out                      b. make sense                      c. give off                      d. look up
12. The lights \_\_\_\_\_ suddenly during the storm.  
a. turned on                      b. put out                      c. went out                      d. gave up
13. Before the holiday, we need to \_\_\_\_\_ plans carefully.  
a. do                      b. make                      c. take                      d. give
14. She took time to make \_\_\_\_\_ about her future career.  
a. progress                      b. excuses                      c. decisions                      d. friends
15. Children are \_\_\_\_\_ of getting sick in cold weather.  
a. in charge                      b. on time                      c. at risk                      d. in control
16. Before the exam, students should \_\_\_\_\_ revision regularly.  
a. do                      b. make                      c. take                      d. give

## Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

| Words       | Meaning  | Synonyms                            | Antonyms                            | Meaning      |
|-------------|----------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| invisible   | غير مرئي | unseen , hidden , concealed         | visible – clear – noticeable        | مرئي         |
| chance      | فرصة     | opportunity – accident – luck       | intention, purpose, plan            | نية - هدف    |
| hidden      | مخفي     | concealed – covered – secret        | visible, exposed, uncovered         | مرئي         |
| fear        | خوف      | terror – fright – panic             | courage , bravery , confidence      | شجاعة        |
| beginning   | بداية    | start – opening – origin            | end – conclusion – finish           | نجاح         |
| singularity | التفرد   | point – uniqueness                  | commonness – generality – normality | عموم- الشمول |
| cosmic      | كوني     | universal – celestial – outer space | earthly – local – terrestrial       | ارضي - محلي  |
| compressed  | مضغوط    | squeezed – packed – pressed         | expanded – spread – loosened        | متمدد- منتشر |
| mysterious  | غامض     | strange – puzzling – unclear        | clear – obvious – familiar          | واضح         |
| dense       | كثيف     | thick – heavy – compact             | thin – sparse – light               | نحيف - رفيع  |
| myth        | اسطورة   | legend – tale – story               | fact – truth – reality              | الحقيقة      |
| assumptions | افتراضات | beliefs – ideas – guesses           | facts – truths                      | حقائق        |

**Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given :**

- The stars were invisible because of the thick clouds. The synonym of “invisible” is .....  
a. unseen      b. clear      c. hidden      d. obvious      e. exposed
- He got the job by chance, not by planning. The synonym of “chance” is .....  
a. opportunity      b. accident      c. purpose      d. intention      e. rule
- The treasure was hidden under the old tree. The antonym of “hidden” is .....  
a. visible      b. uncovered      c. buried      d. secret      e. private
- The noise filled the children with fear. The synonym of “fear” is .....  
a. terror      b. fright      c. joy      d. courage      e. confidence
- The beginning of the story is very exciting. The antonym of “beginning” is .....  
a. end      b. conclusion      c. start      d. opening      e. birth
- A black hole’s center is called a singularity. The synonym of “singularity” is .....  
a. point      b. uniqueness      c. difference      d. surface      e. wide area
- Scientists study cosmic events happening in space. The synonym of “cosmic” is .....  
a. universal      b. celestial      c. earthly      d. local      e. ground
- The gas inside the tank is compressed. The antonym of “compressed” is .....  
a. expanded      b. spread      c. squeezed      d. packed      e. pressed
- The old house had a mysterious atmosphere. The synonym of “mysterious” is .....  
a. strange      b. puzzling      c. clear      d. simple      e. known
- The forest was dense with trees. The antonym of “dense” is .....  
a. thin      b. sparse      c. thick      d. packed      e. heavy
- Many people still believe the myth about the lost city. The synonym of “myth” is .....  
a. legend      b. tale      c. fact      d. truth      e. evidence
- The theory is based on many assumptions. The antonym of “assumptions” is .....  
a. facts      b. truths      c. guesses      d. beliefs      e. claims

## Language Notes

1) So ..... ظرف / صفة ..... that ..... جملة نتيجة جدا لدرجة أن

- The cup was **so powerful that** it could bring eternal youth and happiness
- The boy was **so clever that** he came first in the exam.
- That food is **so delicious that** I'll get my family to this restaurant again
- They played **so carelessly that** they lost the game.

-Such ..... اسم جمع / مفرد لا يعد اسم / مفرد يعد + صفة ..... that ..... جملة نتيجة جدا لدرجة أن

- He is **such a tall boy that** they can get high things easily.
- It is **such expensive furniture that** we can't buy it.

- يمكن أن تتبع (such) باسم فقط.

- It was **such a holiday that** we all were happy.

### 2- (Although - though – even though - even if- but)

- 1- تستخدم الروابط الآتية للتعبير عن التناقض:
  - هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها جملة ( فاعل ثم فعل ) و تعني بالرغم من
  - تأتي هذه الروابط في أول أو وسط الجملة
  - تأتي **but** في وسط الجملة ويأتي بعدها جملة كاملة

He was poor **but** (however+ yet ) he was happy.

**Although** he was poor, he was happy.

He was happy **although/ even if /even though/though** he was poor.

2- هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها شبه جملة و تعني بالرغم من

**Despite,**

**In spite of,**

**Regardless of,** + اسم (V. ing) ,

□ الجملة الثانية

**With all,**

**For all**

⇒ **In spite of being poor, he was happy.**

⇒ **Despite his poverty, he was happy.**

⇒ **Despite being clever, he got low marks in exams.**

### Test yourself

- 1- He won the match (but – so – if –though) he didn't play well.
2. (As – Although – So – However) I didn't see him before, I admired him a lot.
3. (Due to – Although – Despite – As) being 60 years old, Ali still plays football.
4. (Though – Yet – But – Despite) being very tired, I continued working.
5. (But – In spite of – Although – So) we ran fast, we missed the bus.
6. We enjoyed our holiday (yet – although - in spite – despite) the rain.
7. (However – As - Though – Despite) hard he worked, he failed to pass the exam.
8. The holiday was great (although – despite – as-because ) the hotel wasn't very nice.
9. (In spite of – Although – As – But) the difficulty, he could solve the problem.
10. Well (though - in spite of- because - as) he studied , he got low marks.
11. (Despite – Whatever – However – As) the company he has , he was poor
12. (Because – Therefore - In spite of – However) his illness, he went to school
13. I've felt really tired today, (because – so – despite – although) I went to bed early last night.
14. I've felt really tired today, (because – so – despite – although) I will sleep early today.
15. (Although – Due to – So – Despite) being known as a difficult man, I got on very well with him.

### 3.- invent :

يخترع

- The internet was invented in 1990s..

### explore :

يستكشف مكان و يعرف شيء عنه

-Scientists explored the moon in the last century.

**discover** (يكتشف) شيء كان موجودا من قبل ولكن غير معروف

- An Egyptian oil well was **discovered** in the Red Sea last week.

- I found out I made a mistake after giving the paper to the teacher. (معلومة حقيقة – يكتشف)

### 4. hide يُخفي أو يختبئ

أي أن الشخص أو الشيء ما زال موجوداً، لكنه غير ظاهر لأنه اختبأ أو تم إخفاؤه عمداً.

- The cat **hid** under the bed.
- He **hid** the key in his drawer.
- **disappear** يختفي
- The magician made the rabbit **disappear**.
- The sun **disappeared** behind the clouds.

### 5. arrive - arrive at - arrive in - reach - get

- **arrive**

- **arrive at**

- **arrive in**

- **re ch**

يصل ( لا يليه مفعول به ) يصل إلى (مكان صغير محدود) (school / the station/ the airport...)

يصل إلى (دولة / عاصمة / مدينة كبيرة) (Cairo, London, Italy)

يصل إلى (يليه مفعول به) لا يستخدم معها حرف جر

- **reach** a decision يتوصل لنتيجة / يصل لقرار / a conclusion

The plane **has just arrived**.

The plane **arrived at** Cairo Airport on time.

The plane **arrived in** Cairo on time.

I won't **reach** the office till noon today

- **get to** يصل الى (مكان كبير أو صغير غالباً بصعوبة)

At last, I got to the peak of the mountain

### 6. quiet هاديء

- **quite** تماما / الي حد ما

- **quit** يتوقف عن / يغادر / يترك

- We'll have to be **quiet** so as not to wake the baby.
- The food in the canteen is **quite** good.
- That's **quite** a different matter.
- She's going to **quit** her job.

### 7- Remember يتذكر - تعني

أي أن الشخص يسترجع المعلومة من ذاكرته بدون مساعدة من أحد.

- I **remember** your birthday.

- She can't **remember** the answer.

### 2. Remind يُذكر - تعني

أي أن شخصاً أو شيئاً يساعدك على التذكر، لأنك ربما تنسى بدون هذه المساعدة.

- Please **remind** me to call my mom.

-This song **reminds** me of my childhood.

## Lesson one and two

### Reading

### A Journey to a Black Hole

When people think of **black holes**, they often imagine **dark monsters** in space swallowing everything around them. But perhaps we can **see** them **differently**. A black hole is not just **an invisible place** in space where **gravity** is so strong that not even light can **escape**, but it is also a **mystery**, a **silent guardian** of secrets that the universe keeps from us.

Imagine a place where time **slows down**, where light itself cannot escape. This is what happens at the edge of a black hole, a **boundary** called the "**event horizon**." To cross it is like stepping into another world, one that no human has ever visited and perhaps never will. Yet, black holes are not always something to fear. They remind us how small we are in the face of the universe, and how much there is left to discover.

Writers and **moviemakers** often use black holes as **symbols** of the unknown. For some, they represent danger; for others, they represent **opportunity**. Who knows—maybe one

day, far in the future, black holes could even become a **gateway** to other **dimensions**, like doors **leading to** new **adventures**.

For now, they remain far away, hidden among the stars, silently shaping galaxies without us even noticing. When we look up at the night sky, black holes remind us of two things: that the universe is full of mysteries, and **curiosity** is the **key to** understanding them.

### Unit 9 lesson 2

Radio Show Script: **Mysteries of the Sky**

**Host:** Good evening, listeners, and welcome to Mysteries of the Sky.

Tonight, we're exploring one of the most fascinating puzzles of the universe — black holes. For many, the very name sounds frightening.

A black hole is an invisible place in space where gravity is so strong that not even light can escape.

Imagine a trapdoor in the universe. Once you fall in, there is no way back. Scientists call the edge of this trapdoor the event horizon.

**Guest:** But are black holes only about danger? Not really.

They are also creators. In fact, black holes help galaxies stay together. Without them, the universe would look very different.

Some scientists even suggest that black holes might hide secrets about time, space, or even other dimensions.

**Host:** Of course, we don't yet have all the answers. Telescopes can't see black holes directly. They can only detect the effect black holes have on nearby stars and gas.

This is why black holes remain one of the greatest mysteries in the sky.

**Guest:** So next time you look up at the stars, remember — somewhere out there, hidden in the darkness, a black hole may be quietly shaping the universe around you.

### Unit 9 lesson 3

Radio Show Script: **Universe's Mysteries**

**Host:** Good evening, listeners, and welcome to Universe's Mysteries.

Today we're talking about the way scientists think and work when studying the universe. Scientists often **refuse to guess** without **evidence**. They believe that every claim **should be tested** carefully.

**Guest:** At the same time, many people enjoy imagining black holes as portals to other worlds, even if there is no proof. **Astronomers** are very hopeful. They want to **reveal new discoveries** soon, and their research may change how we see the universe.

**Host:** However, experts usually avoid making unproven theories because science is built on facts, not guesses. **NASA** also **makes big plans**. The agency **plans to launch** new space telescopes next year.

**Guest:** **Astronomers** enjoy discovering new planets, and the work never stops. Sometimes

a scientist may pause. For example, she might stop to check her **calculations**.

Others remember reading about the first moon landing and feel **inspired**.

**Host:** Big **decisions are always made**. Teams often decide to **postpone missions** when safety is at risk. Teachers tell students that we should **avoid making assumptions** about **alien life** until we have real **evidence**.

**Guest:** So, science **is not only about learning facts**, but also about choosing carefully between **acting** and not acting.

#### Lesson four ( Reading )

Black holes are among the most **fascinating and mysterious objects** in the **universe**. These **cosmic** giants have such **strong gravitational pull** that nothing can escape once it crosses the "event horizon".

But how do black holes form? Most black holes are created when massive stars, at least 20 times **heavier than** our sun, **reach the end of their lives**. When these giant stars **run out of fuel**, they **collapse** under their own **gravity** in less than a second. This creates an incredibly **dense** object where all the star's mass is **compressed** into an extremely small point called a **singularity**.

**Astronomers** have discovered that there are different types of black holes. Stellar black holes, formed from collapsed stars, are the most common. However, there are also **supermassive black holes** that can be millions or billions of times heavier than our sun.

These giants sit at the center of most **galaxies**, including our own **Milky Way**.

One of the most amazing things about black holes is that they can actually bend space and time around them. **Einstein** predicted this effect over 100 years ago, and modern technology has finally **allowed us to observe** it directly. In 2019, scientists **captured the first photograph** of a black hole's **shadow**, **proving many theories** about these incredible objects.

**Despite their fearsome reputation**, black holes play an important role in shaping the universe. They help control how galaxies form and evolve, acting like **cosmic vacuum cleaners** that suck up nearby matter and **energy**.

### Exercise On Vocabulary

#### Lessons 1 / 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Scientists say the ..... contains billions of stars, planets, and galaxies.  
a. universe                      b. continents                      c. oceans                      d. theories
2. A black hole's ..... is the point of no return; nothing can escape once it passes this boundary.  
a. Blue Sky                      b. Milky Way                      c. High Horison                      d. Even Horizon
3. At the center of a black hole lies a ..... where density becomes infinite.  
a. galaxy                      b. continents                      c. horizon                      d. singularity
4. Without ....., people and objects would float away into space.  
a. weight                      b. height                      c. gravity                      d. capicity
5. Our Solar System is part of a large spiral ..... of stars and planets.  
a. continents                      b. galaxy                      c. paintings                      d. theories
6. The ..... is the name of the galaxy that contains Earth.  
a. Blue Sky                      b. Milky Way                      c. High Horison                      d. Even Horizon
7. Poets sometimes use the word ..... instead of "universe" to describe the whole of existence.  
a. Milky Way                      b. gravity                      c. cosmos                      d. theories

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

1. Scientists believe the ..... began with a massive explosion called the Big Bang.  
a. universe            b. noise            c. plant            d. painting
2. A ..... is so powerful that even light cannot escape from it.  
a. black hole            b. lake            c. machine            d. mirror
3. The spaceship reached the ..... between Earth's atmosphere and outer space.  
a. center            b. boundary            c. story            d. fashion
4. She saw her chance and used the unexpected ..... to show her skills.  
a. opportunity            b. danger            c. failure            d. silence
5. Scientists study the ..... of space to understand its shape and size.  
a. colors            b. dimensions            c. feelings            d. songs
6. The thief escaped through a secret ..... hidden under the carpet.  
a. window            b. trapdoor            c. screen            d. book
7. At sunset, the sun slowly sinks below the .....  
a. horizon            b. desert            c. dream            d. engine
8. At the center of a black hole lies the ....., where gravity becomes infinite.  
a. river            b. singularity            c. celebration            d. memory
9. The metal was so tightly ..... that air could not pass through it.  
a. broken            b. compressed            c. painted            d. cooled
10. .... use powerful telescopes to study distant stars and galaxies.  
a. engineers            b. astronomers            c. actors            d. swimmers
11. The strong wind caused the tall trees to ..... slightly.  
a. bend            b. freeze            c. smoke            d. count
12. The tall building cast a long ..... on the street.  
a. holiday            b. shadow            c. prize            d. taste
13. Scientists develop new ..... to explain how the universe works.  
a. theories            b. toys            c. clothes            d. jokes
14. The ancient pyramids still hold many ..... that scientists are trying to solve.  
a. mysteries            b. answers            c. meals            d. metals
15. The prisoner planned an ..... during the guard's shift change.  
a. escape            b. arrival            c. rest            d. meeting
16. The ..... marks the point where nothing can escape a black hole.  
a. event horizon            b. classroom            c. flower            d. building
17. The scientists believe the wormhole could act as a ..... to another world.  
a. gateway            b. pillow            c. necklace            d. sandwich
18. Her ..... led her to explore what was inside the old abandoned house.  
a. fear            b. curiosity            c. anger            d. pride
19. The moon seems ..... during the day because of the bright sunlight.  
a. invisible            b. sharp            c. colorful            d. noisy
20. The idea that black holes suck everything like a vacuum is a common .....  
a. truth            b. rule            c. misconception            d. punishment
21. A ..... explosion can release more energy than billions of suns.  
a. cosmic            b. local            c. personal            d. tiny
22. Objects fall to the ground because of Earth's .....  
a. gravity            b. celebration            c. honesty            d. perfume
23. Our ..... contains billions of stars.  
a. galaxy            b. poem            c. hospital            d. habit
24. The ..... is the galaxy that includes our solar system.  
a. Milky Way            b. jungle            c. library            d. engine
25. The fog was so ..... that drivers could barely see the road.  
a. dense            b. bitter            c. polite            d. distant

26. Huda built a strong ..... for being honest and hardworking.

- a. reputation                      b. accident                      c. menu                      d. joke

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

1. People in old stories believed that giant ..... lived in dark forests.

- a. monsters                      b. flowers                      c. pillows                      d. cups

2. A black hole can ..... anything that gets too close to it.

- a. swallow                      b. paint                      c. repair                      d. borrow

3. Some animals are almost ..... at night because their colors blend with the darkness.

- a. invisible                      b. loud                      c. soft                      d. heavy

4. Without ....., everything in the universe would float freely.

- a. gravity                      b. music                      c. salt                      d. pride

5. The scientist used a special tool to measure the speed of .....

- a. light                      b. bread                      c. sand                      d. plastic

6. The brave ..... protected the village from danger.

- a. guardian                      b. singer                      c. waiter                      d. painter

7. The room was completely ....., making it hard to know if anyone was there.

- a. silent                      b. sharp                      c. crowded                      d. sweet

8. The old castle was full of ..... that no one could explain.

- a. secrets                      b. dishes                      c. tickets                      d. shoes

9. It's easy to ..... what life might be like on other planets.

- a. imagine                      b. wash                      c. sell                      d. taste

10. Be careful near the ..... of the cliff—it's dangerous.

- a. edge                      b. center                      c. pillow                      d. village

11. The athlete took one final ..... before crossing the finish line.

- a. step                      b. song                      c. knife                      d. author

12. Famous ..... bring stories to life on the cinema screen.

- a. moviemakers                      b. gardeners                      c. nurses                      d. drivers

13. The dove is often used as a ..... of peace.

- a. symbol                      b. coffee                      c. ladder                      d. mirror

14. These paintings ..... the history of an ancient culture.

- a. represent                      b. melt                      c. shake                      d. repair

15. One wrong decision can ..... to serious problems.

- a. lead                      b. dry                      c. polish                      d. hide

16. The explorers were ready for a dangerous ..... through the jungle.

- a. adventure                      b. pillow                      c. factory                      d. routine

17. Some stars ..... visible in the sky even after sunrise.

- a. remain                      b. smell                      c. pour                      d. dig

18. The scientist needed strong ..... to support his new theory.

- a. proof                      b. pepper                      c. reply                      d. melody

19. At night, the sky is filled with bright .....

- a. stars                      b. bottles                      c. rulers                      d. buttons

20. Some ..... contain billions of stars and planets.

- a. galaxies                      b. chairs                      c. movies                      d. bags

21. I don't take it ....., but I think he is wrong.

- a. personally                      b. slowly                      c. loudly                      d. safely

22. Temperature is an important ..... when studying climate change.

- a. measurement                      b. memory                      c. cousin                      d. apology

23. Every part of the story added a new ..... to the hero's personality.

- a. aspect                      b. mirror                      c. candle                      d. highway

24. Many scientists study how objects move when they go ..... space.

- a. into                      b. around                      c. behind                      d. under

25. Every machine has a ..... to how much it can carry.  
a. limit      b. lesson      c. sheep      d. pencil
26. Her strong ..... to learn more pushed her to read many books.  
a. desire      b. whistle      c. market      d. blanket
27. Without light, the room was filled with complete .....  
a. darkness      b. laughter      c. sugar      d. music
28. Social ..... can shape how people see the world.  
a. media      b. carpet      c. doctor      d. village
29. A small ..... in the wall let fresh air into the room.  
a. hole      b. lamp      c. mirror      d. shoe
30. The reporter will ..... the news live from the event.  
a. broadcast      b. measure      c. sweep      d. fold
31. Many people still believe the old ..... about monsters in the sea.  
a. myth      b. fruit      c. pocket      d. address
32. The teacher explained that the Earth is no ..... flat.  
a. longer      b. louder      c. faster      d. weaker
33. Scientists look for ..... when trying to prove a new idea.  
a. fact      b. knife      c. blanket      d. movie
34. Planets move in an ..... around the sun.  
a. orbit      b. road      c. towel      d. lesson
35. A black hole is not a ....., even though many people think so.  
a. vacuum cleaner      b. table      c. festival      d. teacher
36. The rocket used powerful ..... to escape Earth's gravity.  
a. energy      b. pillow      c. river      d. shelf
37. He decided to ..... smoking for his health.  
a. quit      b. greet      c. dive      d. decorate
38. The space agency will ..... a new satellite tomorrow.  
a. launch      b. roast      c. copy      d. sew
39. Doctors .....in heart surgery and nothing else.  
a. specialize      b. talk      c. grow      d. refuse
40. Let's take a short ..... before we continue the lesson.  
a. pause      b. shoe      c. uncle      d. ticket
41. Great ..... create stories that inspire people.  
a. creators      b. cousins      c. candles      d. bottles
42. The TV show host welcomed the ..... warmly.  
a. guest      b. garage      c. planet      d. cushion
43. Scientists use special tools to ..... distant signals from space.  
a. detect      b. bake      c. sew      d. wipe

## Lessons 3/4

### Exercise On Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. Key vocabulary

1. Scientists used new data to ..... the secret behind the strange star.  
a. hide      b. ignore      c. reveal      d. forget
2. The documentary showed a ..... creature found deep in the ocean.  
a. boring      b. normal      c. fascinating      d. dull
3. The desert is full of ..... shapes created by the wind over time.  
a. modern      b. loud      c. mysterious      d. boring
4. The museum displayed ancient ..... from old civilizations.  
a. jokes      b. meals      c. parties      d. objects
5. The mountains looked like huge ..... rising above the clouds.

a. bottles                      b. giants                      c. teachers                      d. windows

6. A black hole has a strong ..... pull that nothing can escape.  
a. chemical                      b. plastic                      c. gravitational                      d. musical
7. You must fill in a ..... before applying for the job.  
a. noise                      b. vacation                      c. form                      d. mistake
8. The explosion created a ..... amount of energy.  
a. careful                      b. massive                      c. slow                      d. tiny
9. The rocket needs liquid hydrogen as ..... to launch into space.  
a. paper                      b. cloth                      c. fuel                      d. fruit
10. When a star runs out of fuel, it may ..... under its own gravity.  
a. swim                      b. arrive                      c. jump                      d. collapse
11. Some scientists believe black holes can ..... new elements.  
a. farm                      b. create                      c. shout                      d. break
12. The idea that the Earth is flat is completely .....  
a. polite                      b. unbelievable                      c. modern                      d. believable
13. A black hole has a huge ..... at its center.  
a. letter                      b. song                      c. mass                      d. joke
14. Our galaxy contains a ..... black hole at its core.  
a. angry                      b. fresh                      c. weak                      d. supermassive
15. The students collected ..... about the planet from the new telescope.  
a. pillows                      b. tunes                      c. facts                      d. fruits
16. From the hill, you can easily ..... the city lights at night.  
a. miss                      b. punish                      c. erase                      d. notice
17. Cameras can ..... the movement of tiny particles in the air.  
a. burn                      b. repair                      c. wash                      d. capture
18. The tree's ..... stretched across the entire yard.  
a. taste                      b. shadow                      c. music                      d. aunt
19. Scientists believe humans will continue to ..... over millions of years.  
a. borrow                      b. erase                      c. evolve                      d. fold
20. The road begins to ..... as it reaches the mountains.  
a. bark                      b. freeze                      c. climb                      d. bend
21. The speaker addressed an important ..... during the meeting.  
a. dessert                      b. flavor                      c. topic                      d. blanket
22. The ..... includes the sun and all the planets that orbit it.  
a. library                      b. Solar System                      c. company                      d. carpet
23. The lion is one of the most ..... animals in the wild.  
a. lazy                      b. silent                      c. friendly                      d. fearsome
24. The scientist had a strong ..... for honesty and hard work.  
a. mirror                      b. accident                      c. reputation                      d. hat
25. Students studied ancient Arabic ..... in their literature class.  
a. engine                      b. weather                      c. plastic                      d. poetry
26. We do not know if aliens ..... anywhere in the universe.  
a. sneeze                      b. paint                      c. cook                      d. exist
27. Black holes can ..... anything that gets too close.  
a. clean                      b. decorate                      c. crush                      d. send
28. Some scientists believe the universe may be .....  
a. loud                      b. dirty                      c. fragile                      d. infinite
29. The planet has a high ..... because it is made of heavy materials.  
a. smell                      b. color                      c. density                      d. dance
30. Stars release ..... light that can be seen from Earth.  
a. broken                      b. polite                      c. muddy                      d. bright

31. The wind can act as a powerful ..... that moves objects.  
a. joke                      b. wheel                      c. force                      d. flavor
32. The machine can ..... metal into a very small space.  
a. shake                      b. rest                      c. paint                      d. compress
33. He ..... to the accident scene as soon as he heard the news.  
a. cried                      b. slept                      c. ignored                      d. rushed
34. The ..... questioned everyone to find the truth.  
a. singer                      b. painter                      c. detective                      d. driver
35. A hammer is a useful ..... for building furniture.  
a. leaf                      b. planet                      c. animal                      d. tool
36. The police searched the area for ..... that might solve the mystery.  
a. bottles                      b. shirts                      c. songs                      d. clues
37. The rain turned the field into ..... ground that was hard to walk on.  
a. smooth                      b. dry                      c. muddy                      d. sharp
38. The police arrested the main ..... in the robbery case.  
a. tourist                      b. child                      c. suspect                      d. artist
39. The judge declared the man ..... after seeing all the evidence.  
a. young                      b. empty                      c. simple                      d. guilty
40. The job does not ..... all applicants because it requires special skills.  
a. sing                      b. bite                      c. fit                      d. taste
41. The storyteller told a fascinating ..... about ancient kings.  
a. mirror                      b. tale                      c. price                      d. garden
42. The thief didn't plan to ..... crime but fear led him to do it.  
a. send                      b. give                      c. do                      d. make
43. The court needed more ..... before making a decision.  
a. buttons                      b. clouds                      c. evidence                      d. candy
44. The scientist made a ..... that life might exist on other planets.  
a. joke                      b. lamp                      c. plate                      d. claim
45. Some myths describe strange ..... leading to other worlds.  
a. pencils                      b. mountains                      c. portals                      d. plates
46. The lawyer asked for more ..... to support the case.  
a. meal                      b. perfume                      c. wedding                      d. proof
47. His answers were only ....., not real scientific facts.  
a. oceans                      b. guesses                      c. voices                      d. trees
48. The space ..... sent important data back to Earth.  
a. hall                      b. toy                      c. bakery                      d. agency
49. Scientists used complex ..... to predict the planet's movement.  
a. dreams                      b. noises                      c. calculations                      d. flowers
50. Many great ..... changed our understanding of the universe.  
a. carpets                      b. desserts                      c. bottles                      d. discoveries
51. The astronauts reported a safe ..... on the moon's surface.  
a. meeting                      b. flavor                      c. landing                      d. gift
52. The space ..... completed their mission successfully.  
a. necklaces                      b. missions                      c. monsters                      d. vegetables
53. The meeting was delayed because they had to ..... the important announcement.  
a. melt                      b. lock                      c. swim                      d. postpone
54. The scientist's idea was based on several ..... that needed testing.  
a. friends                      b. cameras                      c. assumptions                      d. colors

# Grammar

## VERBS + (TO + INF.) OR (V.ING)

### 1- Verbs followed by (v.+ ing)

|                 |             |            |          |               |               |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|----------|---------------|---------------|
| enjoy           | يستمتع      | miss       | يفتقد    | deny          | ينكر          |
| mind            | يُمانع      | prevent    | يمنع     | admit=confess | يعترف بـ      |
| finish          | ينهي        | practise   | يمارس    | imagine       | يتخيل / يتصور |
| come            | يأتي        | give up    | يقطع عن  | fancy         | يتخيل         |
| go              | يذهب        | put off    | يؤجل     | can't stand   | لا يطيق       |
| suggest=propose | يقترح       | delay      | يؤجل     | avoid         | يتجنب         |
| consider        | يفكر        | detest     | يشمئز    | resist        | يقاوم         |
| can't stand     | لا يتحمل    | regret     | يندم     | postpone      | يؤجل          |
| involve         | يشتمل       | include    | يتضمن    | risk          | يجازف         |
| keep            | يحافظ       | hate       | يكره     | recommend     | يوصي بـ       |
| spend           | يقضي        | quit       | يتوقف عن | appreciate    | يقدر          |
| reject          | يرفض - ينبذ | anticipate | يتوقع    | adore         | يعشق          |

#### Examples:

- They enjoyed watching TV
- He kept working for long hours.
- She risks climbing mounts.
- Tom suggested / recommends going to the cinema
- You should avoid going out at night.
- I don't mind helping you.
- Have you finished reading the newspaper yet?
- I suggest taking some time off.
- I need to practise speaking English more often.
- I can't stand listening to this loud music.

### 2- Verbs followed by (to + inf.)

|                  |            |             |           |         |       |
|------------------|------------|-------------|-----------|---------|-------|
| agree            | يوافق      | threaten    | يُهدد     | manage  | يتمكن |
| arrange          | يرتب       | want        | يريد      | deserve | يستحق |
| decide           | يقرر       | learn       | يتعلم     | demand  | يطلب  |
| expect           | يتوقع      | offer       | يعرض      | refuse  | يرفض  |
| hope             | يأمل       | plan        | يُخطط     | intend  | ينوي  |
| would like/ love | يود - يرغب | promise     | يعدّ      | seem    | يبدو  |
| 'd prefer        | يفضل       | dare ( to ) | يجرؤ      | afford  | يتحمل |
| fail             | يفشل       | tend        | يتولى امر | Wish    | يتمنى |

pretend

يتظاهر

appear

يظهر

attempt

يحاول

**Examples:**

- We **hope to hear** from you soon.
- My friend **offered to lend** me what I want.
- **I'd like to travel** to France someday.
- He **promised to call** me back as soon as possible.
- I **need to go** to the supermarket to buy some bread.
- We're **planning to have** a big party on my daughter's marriage.

في النفي نضع (NOT) قبل (TO)

- He **promised not to come** late again.
- They **decided not to go** out .

3- VERBS + OBJECT + (TO + INF.)

- بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها دائما (مصدر + to + مفعول)

|        |             |         |         |          |                 |
|--------|-------------|---------|---------|----------|-----------------|
| expect | يتوقع       | cause   | يجعل    | persuade | يُقنع           |
| want   | يريد        | tell    | يُخبر   | warn     | يُحذر           |
| order  | يطلب        | promise | يعد     | inform   | يُخبر / يُبلِّغ |
| ask    | يسأل / يطلب | train   | يُدرِّب | force    | يُجبر           |
| invite | يدعو        | enable  | يُمكن   | motivate | يحفز            |

**Examples:**

- My teacher **advised us to study** harder.
- He didn't **allow us** enough time **to finish** the test.
- Do you think Dad will **allow you to go** to Amal's party?
- They **invited us to have** lunch with them.
- The bad weather **forced people to stay** at home all day.
- I **persuaded her to start** a new website.

- بعض من الأفعال في هذه المجموعة يأتي بعدها (مصدر + TO) بدون مفعول بدون تغيير في المعنى

- She **promised her father to do** her best. = She **promised to do** her best.

- أحيانا يؤثر حذف المفعول على المعنى عندما لا يوجد مفعول

- We **expect Sara to arrive** early. ( Sara will arrive early)
- We **expect to arrive** early. ( We will arrive early)

- بعض من الأفعال في هذه المجموعة يأتي بعدها (مصدر + HOW TO + مفعول)

- Ali **showed us how to reach** the station.
- We **teach students (how) to read and write**.

- عند بناء الجملة للمجهول يأتي بعد هذه الأفعال (مصدر + TO)

- The bad weather **forced people to stay** at home all day. (Active)
- People **were forced to stay** at home all day by the bad weather. (Passive)

- الأفعال (LET / MAKE) يأتي بعدهما (مصدر + مفعول)

- She **wanted to go** home, but her boss **made her stay** until the work was finished.
- My boss **let me have** the afternoon off to go to my sister's wedding.

- عند بناء الفعل (MAKE) للمجهول يأتي بعده (مصدر + TO)

- She **wanted to go** home, but She **was made to stay** until the work was finished.

- الفعل (HELP) يأتي بعده (مصدر + مفعول) أو (مصدر TO + مفعول)

- He can help me understand this lesson. = - He can help me (to) understand this lesson.

#### 4- VERBS FOLLOWED BY (V.+ ING) / (مصدر + TO + مفعول)

- بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها (V.ING) أو (مصدر + TO + مفعول)

|        |             |           |         |
|--------|-------------|-----------|---------|
| advise | ينصح        | encourage | يُشجع   |
| allow  | يسمح / يأذن | recommend | يوصي بـ |
| permit | يسمح / يأذن | forbid    | يمنع    |

Examples:

- They advise walking to town.
- They advise her to walk to town.
- They do not allow smoking here.
- They do not allow us to smoke here.
- They encourage doing the test.
- They encourage Ali to do the test.
- They do not permit smoking here.
- They do not permit me to smoke

#### 5- VERBS FOLLOWED BY (V.+ ING) / (مصدر + TO) WITH NO CHANGE IN MEANING

- بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها (V.ING) أو (مصدر + TO) بدون اختلاف تقريباً من حيث المعنى

|               |      |          |       |
|---------------|------|----------|-------|
| start / begin | يبدأ | prefer   | يفضل  |
| like          | يحب  | hate     | يكره  |
| love          | يحب  | continue | يستمر |

Examples:

- We like to watch / watching tennis.
- The baby started to cry. = - The baby started crying.
- Do you hate working on Saturdays? = - Do you hate to work on Saturdays?

#### 6- VERBS FOLLOWED BY (V.+ ING) / (مصدر + TO) WITH A CHANGE IN MEANING

- بعض الأفعال يأتي بعدها (V.ING) أو (مصدر + TO) مع وجود اختلاف كبير من حيث المعنى

##### 1- stop + (to + inf.) يتوقف لكي يفعل شيء ما

- I stopped to buy a newspaper.
- I stopped in order to buy a newspaper.)

##### - stop + (v. + ing) يتوقف عن فعل شيء

- I stopped buying a newspaper. ( I no longer buy one.)

##### 2- remember + (to + inf.) يتذكر ما ينبغي عليه أن يفعله

- He remembered to see the man. - He remembered and then saw the man.

##### - remember + (v. + ing) يتذكر ما فعله في الماضي

- He remembered seeing the man. - He saw the man and later remembered.

### 3- forget + (to + inf.)

ينسى أن يفعل شيء ما (أي لم يفعل الشيء)

- He forgot to lock the door. - He didn't lock it.

### - forget + (v. + ing)

ينسى أنه قد فعل شيء ما

- He forgot locking the door. - He locked it but couldn't remember.

### 4- regret + (to + inf.)

يأسف أنه مضطر أن يفعل شيء ما

- We regret to say that we cannot help you at the moment.

### - regret + (v. + ing)

يندم على شيء فعله في الماضي

- I regret quitting my job. It was a stupid thing to do.

### 5- try + (to + inf.)

يُحاول (يبدل مجهود لكي يفعل شيء ما)

- I tried to see over the fence by standing on tiptoe.

### - try + (v. + ing)

يُجرب ليري ما سيحدث

- A: This coffee is too hot. B: Try putting some ice in it.

### 6- need + v+ ing = need + to + be + p.p ) (Passive )

My car needs ( repairing = to be repaired )

### 7- need + to+ infinitive = need +noun ( active )

I need a car = to buy a car

\* ملحوظات هامة:

1- يمكن أن نستخدم (مصدر + to) للتعبير عن الغرض

- I study hard to get good marks. - She is driving quickly to arrive on time.

- هنا ( to = in order to = so as to ) بمعنى (لكي)

- He completed all his homework to get a good grade.

2- هناك تعبيرات يأتي بعدها (v.ing)

It's no good لا فائدة من - It is no good telling him - he won't listen.

It's no use لا فائدة من - It's no use worrying about your exams.

feel like يرغب في - I feel like going to the beach.

can't help لا يمكنه التوقف عن - She couldn't help falling in love with him.

can't stand لا يطيق - I can't stand listening to this loud music.

spend his time يقضي وقته - He always spends his time studying hard.

waste his time يضيع وقته - She always wastes her time playing chess.

There's no point in لا داعي لـ - There's no point in buying a car if you can't drive.

be busy مشغول في - She was too busy doing her homework.

It's worth جدير بـ يستحق It's worth doing sports regularly.

What about=how about ما رأيك في What about going on a picnic?

It's fun انة ممتع It's fun playing football.

**I've difficulty in** لدية صعوبة في **I've difficulty in studying English.**

3- حروف الجر تتبع دائما بـ (اسم / ضمير / v.ing )

|                           |              |                          |             |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| accuse ..sb. .. of        | يتهم بـ      | prevent ..sb. .. from    | يمنع من     |
| charge ..sb. .. with      | يتهم بـ      | protect ..from / against | يحمي من     |
| apologize to ..sb. .. for | يعتذر عن شيء | rely on = depend on      | يعتمد علي   |
| blame ..sb. .. for        | يلوم علي     | search for               | يبحث عن     |
| complain about            | يشكو من      | succeed in               | ينجح في     |
| concentrate on            | يركز علي     | talk about               | يتحدث عن    |
| do without                | يستغني عن    | tell ..sb. .. about      | يخبر شخص عن |
| hear about / of           | يسمع عن      | warn ..sb. .. about      | يحذر من     |

- They **accused me of stealing** their money.
- I must **apologize to him for arriving** late.
- She always **complains about** my delay.

4- يمكن أن نستخدم (to) كحرف جر و يأتي بعده (اسم / ضمير / v.ing ) مع التعبيرات الآتية

|                   |                     |                   |            |
|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------|
| look forward to   | يتطلع إلي           | object to         | يعترض علي  |
| be used to        | معتاد علي           | devote... to      | يكرس لـ    |
| be accustomed to  | معتاد علي           | be committed to   | ملتزم بـ   |
| take to           | يعتاد علي- يتحمس لـ | due to = owing to | بسبب       |
| contribute to     | يساهم في            | adjust to         | يتأقلم علي |
| in addition to    | بالإضافة الي        | lead to           | يؤدي الي   |
| ( be ) exposed to | معرض ل              | confess to        | يعترف      |
| opposed to        | معارض ل             | own up to         | يعترف      |

- I **look forward to spending** the holidays in Sharm.
- I **am used to waiting** for buses.
- My mother **devoted her life to helping** the boys.
- She didn't **take to studying** English.

5- نستخدم (مصدر + to) بعد الصفات الدالة علي المشاعر التالية

**disappointed , glad , happy , pleased , relieved , sad , surprised**

- I was **happy to help** them.
- She will be **delighted to see** you.

6- نستخدم (مصدر + to) مع الجمل التي تبدأ بـ (صفة + It's)

- It was **difficult to complete** the rough draft.
- She thought it was **impossible to remember** all the rules.

7- (مصدر + to) في المجهول تصبح (to be + pp.)

- He **hopes to be treated** well at school.

8- (v.ing) في المجهول تصبح (being + pp.)

- I **remember being carried** to hospital after the accident.



8. Kareem finished ..... his dinner at 6.30.  
 a) to have eaten    b) to eat    c) eating    d) eaten
9. Amina admitted not ..... how to open the door.  
 a) to be known    b) knowing    c) to know    d) known
10. Hany and his sister practise ..... tennis every day after school.  
 a) playing    b) to play    c) played    d) play
11. I regret ..... you that Nabil will not be joining the team. I know you wanted him with us.  
 a) telling    b) to tell    c) have told    d) am telling
12. Nehad regrets ..... her mother on her birthday. She should have done it.  
 a) not phone    b) not phoned    c) not phoning    d) not to phone
13. If I were you, I'd avoid ..... into the city during the festival.  
 a) travels    b) to travel    c) travelling    d) of traveling
14. Before you go to London, you should practise ..... English.  
 a) speak    b) speaking    c) to speaking    d) speaks
15. I suggest ..... to the Sham El-Nessim festival in Egypt next year.  
 a) to go    b) to going    c) go    d) going
16. I suggest that he ..... to the Sham El-Nessim festival in Egypt next year.  
 a) to go    b) to going    c) go    d) going
17. Mr El Sebaei is looking forward to ..... a new job next year.  
 a) starting    b) starting    c) starts    d) started
18. On their way to Luxor, the tourists stopped ..... some photos of an ancient temple.  
 a) to take    b) take    c) taking    d) to taking
19. Do you regret not ..... the museum when you were in Cairo?  
 a) to visit    b) visited    c) visit    d) visiting
20. Munir was a soldier so he is used to ... a lot of time outdoors.  
 a) spend    b) spends    c) spending    d) spent
21. I started ..... for the bank twenty years ago .  
 a) work    b) worked    c) working    d) to working
22. When I was a child, I used to imagine ..... a pilot  
 a) becoming    b) to become    c) becomes    d) become
23. John mailed the letter and remembered ..... it later.  
 a) mailing    b) to mail    c) to mailing    d) mails
24. I ( deny - dislike - regret - miss ) leaving early yesterday. I wish I had stayed to meet you.
25. I can't stand ( to listen - listen - listening - to listening ) to him.
26. He stopped ( write - to write - written - writing ) and put down his pen.
27. The thief got into the house because I forgot ( closing - closed - to close - to closing ) the window.
28. She couldn't help ( to cry - cries - cry - crying ) aloud the moment she saw the accident.
29. She deserved ( win - winning - to win - won ) the first prize.
30. He began ( to playing - plays - played - playing ) the guitar when the phone rang.
31. My brother is learning ( **playing - play - plays - to play** ) the oud.
32. I don't fancy ( watch - watched - watches - watching ) that film. There is a lot of violence in it.
33. He wanted the money ( **for pay - to pay - pay - paying** ) for his son's education.
34. His parents warned him ( **not leaving - not left - not to be left - not to leave** ) university without a degree.
35. She's training hard ( **won - winning - to win - of winning** ) the race.
36. The programme presenter asked Dr. Carter ( **talk - talking - to talk - talked** ) about Steinbeck's early life.
37. Leila asked Mona whether she could help her ( **do - to doing - done - to be done** ) the shopping.
38. I recommend ( **to write - writing - written - write** ) your feelings down on paper.
39. When the children stopped ( singing - to sing - sung - sang ), everyone clapped. They liked the song very much.
40. They expect thousands of people ( visiting - visited - to visit - visits ) Sapporo for the Snow Festival next year.
41. My brother is learning ( playing - play - plays - to play ) the oud.

- 42.If I were you, I'd avoid (travelling-to travel-travels-travel) into the city during the festival.
- 43.My parents suggested (go-to go-goes-going) to the theatre.
- 44.I really want (going-go-to go-went) to Hong Kong for the Chinese New Year.
- 45.Before you go to London, you should practise (speak-to speak-spoken-speaking) English.
- 46.Leila stopped (to listen-listening-listened-to listening) to the radio when she had heard a loud knock on the door.
- 47.I'll never forget (found-to find-finding-founded) that rare old coin in the garden. I was only 12 then.
- 48.She was doing exercise, then she stopped (listening-to listen-listened-listen) to the radio.
- 49.I remember (phoning-to phone-phoned-phones) my cousin in America a month ago. He told me a lot about his stay there.
- 50.Did you remember (posted-post-to post-posting) my letter? - Oh, I completely forgot.
- 51.I have always regretted (not having-not to have-have-not have) studied harder at school.
- 52.The band stopped (to play-playing-play-played) and there was silence.
- 53.She agreed (write-to write-writing-wrote) an article on classical music.
- 54.Ali shouldn't risk (to drive-drive-driving-drove) so fast.
- 55.I hate (to sit-sitting-to sitting-sit) doing nothing - I'd rather be working.
- 56.Don't forget (locking-lock-locked-to lock) the door when you leave.
- 58.I (deny-dislike-regret-miss) leaving early yesterday. I wish I had stayed to meet you.
- 59.Mona promised (she comes-to come-coming-will come) and she usually keeps her promises.
- 60.I can't stand (to listen-listen-listening-to listening) to him.
- 61.He stopped (write-to write-written-writing) and put down his pen.
- 62.I tried (stop-to stop-stopping-stopped) him, but he had already left.
- 63.The thief got into the house because I forgot (closing-closed-to close-to closing) the window.
- 64.He regretted (leaving-to leave-left-leaves) his job as he couldn't find another one.
- 65.She couldn't help (to cry-cries-cry-crying) aloud the moment she saw the accident.
- 66.She deserved (win-winning-to win-won) the first prize.
- 67.Do you enjoy (listen-to listen-listening-listened) to music?
- 68.Walid began (to play-plays-played-playing) the guitar when the phone rang.
- 69-British Airways regret (announce - announced - to announce - announces) the cancellation of flight BA205 to Madrid.
- 70.Would you mind (to lend-lends-lending-lent) me this CD.
- 71.Do you regret (to go-goes-going-went) to the concert?
- 72.I've decided (learn-to learn-learning-learned) the piano.
- 73.He is considering (to go-to going-of going-going) to America this year.
- 74.He refused (answer-to answer-answering-for answering) my questions.
- 75.The salesman denied (taking-to take-takes-take) money from the lady.
- 76.I regretted (criticize-to criticize-criticizing-to criticizing) her in public.
- 77.When they came to a cafeteria, they stopped (eating-to eat-to eating-to be eaten).
- 78.I don't fancy (watch-watched-watches-watching) that film. There is a lot of violence in it.
- 79.She managed( solve - solving - solves - solved ) the problem.
- 80.She doesn't feel like ( to work - work - working - worked ) on the computer.
81. Everyone stops ( to buy - buy - buying - buys ) a ticket to attend the show tonight.
- 82.He would prefer to( fly - to fly - to flying - flying ) to Europe.
- 83-Musicians practise ( to play - playing - being played - play ) their instruments for hours a day.
- 84-She was really pleased ( seen - seeing - see - to see ) her old friend.
- 85-He is considering ( to go - to going - of going - going ) to London this year.
- 86-He refused ( answer - to answer - answering - for answer ) my questions.
- 87-The salesman denied ( taking - to take - takes - take ) money from the lady.
- 88- regretted ( criticize - to criticize - criticizing - to criticizing ) her in public.
- 89-When they came to a cafeteria, they stopped ( eating - to eat - to eating - to be eaten ).
- 90.You need to ( be kept - keeping - keep- am keeping ) your mind and body healthy.
- 91.You should stop to( checked - check- checking checks) social media while you're studying
- 92-He stopped (to listen - listening - listened - listen) to the radio on hearing a knock on the door.
- 93-I never forget (find - to find - finding - found) that rare old coin in the garden. I was 12 then.
- 94-She was doing exercise, then she stopped (listening - to listen - listened - listen) to the radio.

95-I remember (**phoning - to phone - phoned - phones**) my cousin in America a month ago. He told me a lot about his stay there.

96-Did you remember (**posted - post - to post - posting**) my letter? - Oh, I completely forgot.

97- I have always regretted (**not having - not to have - have - not have**) studied harder at school.

اولا الاستثله الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان )

### Choose the right answers

**A.** 1. We told her the sound was too loud so she.....

- a. turned down it                      b. turn it down                      c. turn down it                      d. turned it down

2. Salma decided to ..... jogging as she needed to lose weight urgently.

- a. take up                                  b. go against                                  c. run into                                  d. hand in

3. As the weather is getting worse, they have decided to..... the tennis match.

- a. take out                                  b. put off                                  c. make up                                  d. hand out

4- I asked the petrol station attendant to ..... the tank with petrol.

- a. fill in                                      b. fill up                                      c. fall off                                      d. fall away

**B.** 1. She was supposed to collect me at 6:00 but she didn't. She really.....

- a. let down me                                  b. let me down                                  c. put me off                                  d. put off me

**2. Which of the following sentences is structurally INCORRECT?**

- a. Turn off the gas when the milk boils  
b. I'm cold. Turn the heating up.  
c. It is a tradition that the young look the old after.  
d. Do you mind if I switch the radio off?

**3. Which of the following sentences is structurally CORRECT?**

- a. I looked the number in the phone book up.  
b. Let's look the problem into.  
c. He has given up his job. d. I looked up it in the dictionary.

**4. Which of the following sentences is structurally CORRECT?**

- a. The contractors will blow the old hotel tomorrow up.  
b. There is nothing worse than calling a wedding off in the last moment.  
c. When my computer breaks over, I can always fix it.  
d. Maggie cared her ill grandmother for.

**C.** 1- I was shocked because I didn't expect him to turn ..... my request.

- a. up                                              b. in                                              c. into                                              d. down

2. My internet connection is too slow. Do I need to getting a better internet connection?

- a. turn on                                      b. search on                                      c. look into                                      d. call out

3- This photo is small; it needs .....

- a. giving up                                      b. hanging up                                      c. handing in                                      d. blowing up

4- Nabil hurt his elbow in yesterday's tennis match and had to .....

- a. pay back                                      b. plug in                                      c. give in                                      d. ask for

**D.** 1. Don't give .....on your dreams. One day, you will achieve them.

- a. over                                              b. up                                              c. at                                              d. of

2- I have invited all my friends to the party, but only a few of them showed .....

- a. on                                              b. off                                              c. up                                              d. down

3- The phrasal verb 'grow up' meaning to become an adult is a/an ..... phrasal verb.

- a. modal                                              b. passive                                              c. transitive                                              d. intransitive

4- When you want to stop a call for a short time and resume it shortly after, you .....

- a. hang up                                              b. switch off                                              c. turn off                                              d. put away

**E.** 1. I hate .....what to do.

- a. to tell                                      b. to be telling                                      c. being told                                      d. to telling  
2. My sisters are used to .....from school every day. They don't have to walk home.  
a. being picked up                                      b. picking up                                      c. be picked up                                      d. pick up  
3. Samir appears .....some weight. Has he been ill?  
a. having lost                                      b. having been lost                                      c. to have lost                                      d. to have been lost  
4. If I were you, I'd avoid ..... in front of the bullies.  
a. seeing                                      b. to see                                      c. seen                                      d. being seen
- 

**F.** 1. Ali didn't expect to ..... Salem's birthday party.

- a. inviting                                      b. being invited                                      c. to invite                                      d. to be invited  
2. We arranged to meet at ten o'clock last Sunday but John didn't .....on time.  
a. look up                                      b. put out                                      c. turn up                                      d. find out  
3. It was a mistake that I didn't .....the contract before signing it.  
a. get up                                      b. call out                                      c. come by                                      d. look through  
4- I considered ..... for the job, but in the end I decided against it.  
a. apply                                      b. applying                                      b.to apply                                      d. to applying
- 

**G.** 1. Do you object ..... to Hurghada ? Where else can we go ?

- a. being taken                                      b. be taken                                      c. to be taken                                      d. to being taken  
2- I don't think the film is worth .....  
a. seeing                                      b. to see                                      c. to have been seen                                      d. to be seen  
3- Ali was used ..... alone but now he lives with his grandparents.  
a. to living                                      b. to live                                      c. live                                      d. living  
4- She isn't able to look after herself. She needs ..... after.  
a. to look                                      b. looked                                      c. to be looked                                      d. look
- 

**H.** 1. The servant was heard .....in the kitchen.

- a. cries                                      b.cry                                      c.to crying                                      d. to cry  
2- I regret ..... to my father's advice. He was right.  
a. not to listen                                      b. not listen                                      c. not listening                                      d. not to listening  
3- Eating too much fast food will certainly lead ..... weight.  
a. to gain                                      b. to gaining                                      c. in gaining                                      d. gained  
4- It is a waste of time ..... these silly games.  
a. play                                      b. to play                                      c. to playing                                      d. playing
- 

**I.** I can't stand ..... next to these noisy neighbours.

- a. living                                      b. live                                      c. to live                                      d. to living  
2 - I saw an old man ..... this busy street alone.  
a. crosses                                      b. to cross                                      c. cross                                      d. to crossing  
3. I can't imagine ..... a bike.  
a. my father to ride                                      b. my father riding                                      c. riding my father                                      d.to my father riding  
4- Sama is busy ..... the housework.  
a. on doing                                      b. do                                      c.to do                                      d. doing
- 

**J.** 1- Nada has finally taken ..... in their new flat.

- a. to living                                      b. to live                                      c. life                                      d. living  
2- You can't stop me ..... what I want.  
a. to doing                                      b. doing                                      c. to do                                      d. do  
3- It is no use ..... over spilt milk.  
a. cry                                      b. crying                                      c. to cry                                      d. to crying  
4. I prefer playing football .....it.  
a. to watch                                      b. than watching                                      c. to be watched                                      d. to watching



17. I'm very pleased that we shall travel together. ( looking)
18. It's very dangerous to take drugs. ( Taking.....)
19. The kidnappers forced the man to get into the car. ( made)
20. It took me two hours to finish the test. ( spent)
21. Ali wishes he hadn't lent him the money. ( regretted)
22. Ali felt sorry he missed the bus. (regretted)
23. I don't think the car is good enough to repair. ( worth)
24. It's my habit to get up early. ( used )
25. It was my habit to get up early. ( used )

### Writing tip

#### WRITING SKILL: A mystery story

A mystery story is a short tale about a puzzle or crime that needs to be solved—like a missing object, a secret message, or a strange event. The main character (the detective) follows clues to find the answer.

#### Steps to Write a Mystery

##### 1. Think of a Mystery

Start with a question:

- Who took the cookies? - Why did the lights go out? - Where did the secret map come from?

**Tip: Keep it simple and fun!**

##### 2. Create a Detective

This is the person who solves the mystery. It could be:

- A student - A pet - A robot - Or even a talking cat!

Give your detective a name and a special skill (like noticing small details).

##### 3. Add Clues and Red Herrings

- Clues help solve the mystery (e.g., a muddy footprint, a note).
- Red Herrings are fake clues that confuse the detective (e.g., a suspect who looks guilty but didn't do it).

Use 2–3 real clues and 1 red herring.

##### 4. Solve the Mystery

At the end, the detective puts the clues together and reveals the truth.

Make sure the answer makes sense and fits the clues!

##### 5. Tips for Mystery Writers

- Keep the reader guessing! - Don't tell the answer too soon.
- Make sure the clues lead to the solution. - Have fun!

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.**

1. A mystery story is mainly about a .....  
a. joke b. puzzle or crime c. song d. holiday
2. Who usually solves the mystery in a story?  
a. The teacher b. The detective c. The villain d. The pet
3. A mystery story could involve a .....  
a. missing object b. picnic c. movie d. party
4. A secret message in a story is an example of .....  
a. a clue b. a holiday c. a hobby d. a pet
5. Strange events in a mystery story are meant to .....  
a. confuse readers b. entertain c. make the detective laugh d. help solve the mystery
6. When writing a mystery, the first step is to .....  
a. choose the detective's name b. think of a mystery question c. write the ending d. draw a map
7. An example of a mystery question is .....  
a. Who took the cookies? b. What is your name? c. How old are you? d. When is the holiday?
8. Mystery questions should be .....  
a. long and complicated b. simple and fun c. impossible to answer d. unrelated to the story
9. The detective can be .....

- a. a robot b. a student c. a talking cat d. All of the above
10. Giving a detective a ..... helps them solve the mystery.  
a. special skill b. pet c. car d. homework
11. A muddy footprint in a mystery story is an example of .....  
a. a clue b. a red herring c. a joke d. a holiday
12. A red herring is .....  
a. a clue that helps solve the mystery b. a fake clue that confuses the detective  
c. the detective's pet d. a holiday in a fine place
13. How many real clues should a mystery story usually have?  
a. 5–6 b. 1–2 c. 2–3 d. 10–12
14. How many red herrings are recommended?  
a. 1 b. 3 c. 5 d. 0
15. The detective reveals the truth by .....  
a. guessing randomly b. putting the clues together c. asking the villain d. running away
16. The ending of a mystery story should .....  
a. make sense and fit the clues b. confuse the reader c. happen suddenly d. have no solution
17. Writers should ..... in a mystery story.  
a. tell the answer immediately b. keep the reader guessing c. ignore clues d. give up
18. Clues in a mystery story should .....  
a. be irrelevant b. lead to the solution c. be funny d. surprise the detective
19. A detective's special skill could be .....  
a. noticing small details b. dancing c. sleeping d. cooking
20. A talking cat detective is an example of .....  
a. realistic fiction b. fantasy or creative mystery c. non-fiction d. biography
21. Red herrings ..... the detective.  
a. help b. confuse c. feed d. reward
22. Clues and red herrings are part of the ..... step.  
a. Think of a mystery b. Add clues and red herrings c. Solve the mystery d. Tips for mystery writers
23. A note left at the scene is considered .....  
a. a clue b. a red herring c. the solution d. a question
24. Mystery stories are usually .....  
a. long novels b. short tales c. songs d. essays
25. The detective can be a ..... character.  
a. main b. secondary c. invisible d. irrelevant
26. Writers should ..... fun while creating a mystery story.  
a. avoid b. include c. ignore d. remove
27. Mystery stories help the reader .....  
a. sleep to dream of the solution b. solve the puzzle or crime c. forget the puzzle d. eat your puzzle
28. The question "Where did the secret map come from?" is an example of .....  
a. a detective's name b. a mystery question c. a red herring d. a clue
29. Giving the detective a name is part of the ..... step.  
a. Solve the mystery b. Create a detective c. Add clues d. Write the ending
30. The tip "Don't tell the answer too soon" helps the writer .....  
a. keep the reader guessing b. confuse themselves c. shorten the story d. remove clues

## CHAPTER 9

### A New Identity

The world now knew Edmond Dantès only by a different name: the Count of Monte Cristo. The poor sailor had disappeared forever, buried in the darkness of Château d'If. In his place stood a man of elegance, mystery, and unlimited wealth.

## **Arrival in Paris**

When Edmond's luxurious carriage rolled through the streets of Paris, people turned their heads. They whispered about the foreign nobleman who had recently arrived from the East, bringing jewels, fine horses, and strange servants.

Paris was a city where appearances mattered. To survive, one needed money, connections, and an old family name. The Count had all three—at least, he made it seem so.

He rented a magnificent house in the Champs-Élysées, filled it with rare paintings, rich carpets, and shining silver. His servants wore elegant uniforms. No one doubted his fortune, but few could discover its true source. This mystery only increased his fame.

## **Masks and Disguises**

Edmond understood that to win his secret battle, he needed more than wealth. He needed to play roles, to wear masks.

At times, he appeared as the mysterious Count, charming and untouchable. At other times, he disguised himself as an Italian priest, Abbé Busoni, to gather information. He also used the identity of Lord Wilmore, an English nobleman known for acts of generosity.

Each mask gave him access to different worlds: the aristocracy, the business community. His enemies would never suspect that the generous Englishman, and the powerful Count were the same man.

## **Meeting Old Names**

The Count soon learned what had happened to the men who betrayed him.

- Danglars, once a jealous ship clerk, had become a wealthy banker. He now lived among Paris's richest, proud of his success.
- Fernand, who stole Mercédès from him, was now Count de Morcerf, a respected soldier and politician.
- Villefort, the prosecutor who sent him to prison, had risen high in the legal world, with influence and honor.
- Caderousse, the neighbor who remained silent during Edmond's arrest, had fallen into misery, living as a greedy innkeeper and criminal.

Each had built a new life, but Edmond saw them differently. To him, they were thieves of his youth and happiness.

## **First Impressions in Society**

The Count's arrival in Parisian society caused a storm of curiosity. At dinner parties and salons, people spoke of his strange knowledge of the East, his endless fortune, and his mysterious character.

Some feared him; others admired him. But all wanted to know him. The Count accepted invitations with polite coldness. He never revealed too much about himself, and this silence made him even more interesting.

Mercédès, now Madame de Morcerf, also heard of the Count's arrival. When she first saw him from a distance, she felt a strange pain in her heart. The man's face seemed familiar, but twenty-four years of sorrow and change had hidden the sailor she once loved.

## **The Power of Wealth**

The Count began using his money to test the weakness of Parisian society. He lent huge sums to Danglars and watched the banker become greedy and careless. He gave rich gifts to influential families, ensuring they opened their doors to him.

He also rewarded the good. He secretly helped young Maximilien Morrel, son of the man who had once been kind to him. To Maximilien, he became a silent guardian, watching from the shadows.

Edmond had learned that money was not just wealth—it was a weapon sharper than any sword.

### **The Visit to Caderousse**

Before striking at his greatest enemies, the Count wanted to see what had become of Caderousse. Disguised as Abbé Busoni, he visited the man's inn. Caderousse lived poorly, filled with bitterness and greed. He confessed how he had witnessed Edmond's arrest years ago and had done nothing to stop it. His words burned in Edmond's heart.

The Count realized that some men destroy themselves without help. He decided Caderousse would not need punishment from him—his own choices would bring his ruin.

### **A Cold Heart**

The more Edmond played his roles, the more he felt himself changing inside. The warm-hearted sailor who once dreamed of a simple life was gone. Now, every meeting, every word, and every smile was part of a plan.

He had friends, but he did not love them. He had admirers, but he did not trust them. His heart was no longer free—it was a prisoner of revenge.

Still, when he saw Mercédès at a social gathering, something old awoke inside him. Her eyes were softer, older, and touched with sadness. For a moment, Edmond felt the pain of his lost love. But he quickly pushed the memory aside. The Count of Monte Cristo could not afford weakness.

### **The Count's Reputation**

Soon, the Count's name spread through every corner of Paris. He was known for his sudden acts of generosity, like saving a poor family from debt, or paying for a young artist's education. At the same time, he was feared for his cold intelligence and strange power. No one could resist his influence. Doors opened, secrets were revealed, and his enemies welcomed him into their homes without suspecting who he really was.

### **A Silent Oath**

Late at night, in his grand house, the Count sometimes stood before a mirror. He saw the elegant nobleman staring back at him, but deep inside he still felt the shadow of Edmond Dantès.

He remembered the prison walls, his father's lonely death, and his stolen love. These memories reminded him why he wore the mask.

"I will not stop," he whispered to himself. "Justice will be done. The guilty will fall. And I, the Count of Monte Cristo, will see it happen."

## **Chapter Eight**

**(SB)**

1. Why does Edmond return to his city in disguise instead of showing himself openly?

لماذا عاد إدموند إلى مدينته متكرًا بدلاً من الظهور علناً؟

→ To gather information, observe his enemies, and carry out his plans without being recognized.

→ لجمع المعلومات ومراقبة أعدائه وتنفيذ خطته دون أن يتم التعرف عليه.

2. What does Edmond's careful planning suggest about his personality after prison?

ماذا يوحي التخطيط الدقيق لإدموند عن شخصيته بعد السجن؟

→ He has become strategic, patient, and methodical, showing intelligence shaped by suffering.

→ أصبح استراتيجياً وصبوراً ومنهجياً، مما يعكس ذكاءً تشكل بفعل المعاناة.

3. How do loyalty and betrayal shape Edmond's feelings toward his old friends and enemies?

كيف يشكل الولاء والخيانة مشاعر إدموند تجاه أصدقائه وأعدائه القدامى؟

→ He rewards loyalty and kindness, but views betrayal as unforgivable, fueling his desire for revenge.

→ يكافئ الولاء واللطف، لكنه يعتبر الخيانة لا تُغتفر، مما يغذي رغبته في الانتقام.

4. Do you think Edmond's revenge is justified after so many years? Why or why not?

هل تعتقد أن انتقام إدموند مبرر بعد كل هذه السنوات؟ ولماذا؟

→ From a critical perspective, it is complex: morally debatable, yet understandable due to the extreme injustice he suffered.

→ من منظور نقدي، الأمر معقد: قابل للنقاش أخلاقياً، لكنه مفهوم نظراً للظلم الشديد الذي تعرض له.

5. If someone betrayed you deeply, would you choose forgiveness or revenge? Explain your reasoning.

إذا خانك شخص بعمق، هل تختار التسامح أم الانتقام؟ فسر سببك.

→ This question encourages personal reflection, requiring the student to analyze values, emotions, and consequences before answering.

→ هذا السؤال يشجع على التأمل الشخصي، ويطلب من الطالب تحليل القيم والمشاعر والعواقب قبل الإجابة.

5. If someone betrayed you deeply, would you choose forgiveness or revenge? Explain your reasoning.

إذا خانك شخص بعمق، هل تختار التسامح أم الانتقام؟ فسر سببك.

→ I would choose forgiveness because revenge often leads to more pain and conflict, while forgiveness allows personal peace and the chance to move forward.

→ سأختار التسامح لأن الانتقام غالباً ما يؤدي إلى المزيد من الألم والصراع، بينما يسمح التسامح بالسلام الداخلي وفرصة المضي قدماً.

### Critical thinking

1. Why does Edmond adopt a new identity as the Count of Monte Cristo?

لماذا اعتمد إدموند هوية جديدة كالكونت مونت كريستو؟

→ To hide from his past and gain power and influence in Parisian society.

→ ليختبئ من ماضيه ويكتسب القوة والنفوذ في مجتمع باريس.

2. How does the transformation from sailor to nobleman affect Edmond's position in society?

كيف أثر التحول من بحار إلى نبيل على مكانة إدموند في المجتمع؟

→ It allows him to be respected, feared, and accepted among the elite.

→ هذا سمح له بأن يكون محترماً ومخيفاً ومقبولاً بين النخبة.

3. Why does Parisian society value appearances according to the text?

لماذا يقدر مجتمع باريس المظاهر وفقاً للنص؟

→ Appearances indicate wealth, status, and social connections, which are crucial for success.

→ المظاهر تدل على الثروة والمكانة والصلات الاجتماعية، وهي ضرورية للنجاح.

4. How does the Count use his house and possessions to strengthen his image?

كيف يستخدم الكونت منزله وممتلكاته لتعزيز صورته؟

→ He fills them with luxury items to display wealth and create mystery.

→ يملؤها بالأشياء الفاخرة لإظهار الثروة وخلق الغموض.

5. Why are masks and disguises important for Edmond?

لماذا تعد الألقعة والتكر مهمة لإدموند؟

→ They let him access different social circles and gather information without suspicion.  
→ تسمح له بالدخول إلى دوائر اجتماعية مختلفة وجمع المعلومات دون إثارة الشبهات.

6. How do the identities of Abbé Busoni and Lord Wilmore serve Edmond's plans?

كيف تخدم هويات الأب بوزوني ولورد ويلمور خطط إدموند؟

→ Each identity opens doors to different worlds and hides his true motives.  
→ كل هوية تفتح أبوابًا لعوالم مختلفة وتخفي دوافعه الحقيقية.

7. What does Edmond's knowledge of his enemies' new lives reveal about him?

ماذا يكشف معرفة إدموند بحياة أعدائه الجديدة عنه؟

→ He is strategic, observant, and focused on exacting revenge.  
→ إنه استراتيجي وملاحظ ومركز على الانتقام بدقة.

8. How has Danglars changed since betraying Edmond, and why is this significant?

كيف تغير دانغلار منذ خيانتته لإدموند، ولماذا هذا مهم؟

→ He became a wealthy banker, showing how ambition rewards betrayal.  
→ أصبح مصرفيًا ثريًا، مما يوضح كيف تكافئ الطموح الخيانة.

9. How does Fernand's rise reflect the theme of appearance versus reality?

كيف يعكس صعود فيرنان موضوع المظاهر مقابل الواقع؟

→ He appears respectable but his past betrayal taints his morality.  
→ يبدو محترمًا، لكن خيانتته السابقة تشوه أخلاقه.

10. Why is Villefort's success ironic in Edmond's story?

لماذا يُعد نجاح فيليور ساخرًا في قصة إدموند؟

→ The prosecutor who condemned Edmond thrives, yet cannot escape moral scrutiny.  
→ المدعي الذي أدان إدموند يزدهر، لكنه لا يستطيع الهروب من التدقيق الأخلاقي.

11. What does Caderousse's fate suggest about personal responsibility?

ماذا يوحي مصير كاديروس حول المسؤولية الشخصية؟

→ People can ruin themselves through greed and inaction without direct punishment.  
→ يمكن للناس أن يهلكوا أنفسهم من خلال الجشع والتعاس دون عقوبة مباشرة.

12. How does the Count manipulate Parisian society with wealth?

كيف يسيطر الكونت على مجتمع باريس بالثروة؟

→ He tests weaknesses, rewards allies, and punishes enemies subtly.  
→ يختبر نقاط الضعف، ويكافئ الحلفاء، ويعاقب الأعداء بطريقة خفية.

13. Why does Edmond secretly help Maximilien Morrel?

لماذا يساعد إدموند سرًا ماكسيميليان موريل؟

→ To reward goodness and maintain a sense of justice beyond revenge.  
→ لمكافأة الخير والحفاظ على شعور بالعدالة يتجاوز الانتقام.

14. How does wealth function as a "weapon" for the Count?

كيف تعمل الثروة كسلاح للكونت؟

→ It allows him to influence, manipulate, and control outcomes without violence.  
→ تسمح له بالتأثير والتلاعب والسيطرة على النتائج دون عنف.

15. What does the Count learn from visiting Caderousse's inn?

ماذا يتعلم الكونت من زيارة نزل كاديروس؟

→ Some men bring about their own downfall; punishment is unnecessary.  
→ بعض الرجال يجلبون هلاكهم بأنفسهم؛ العقاب غير ضروري.

16. How has Edmond's character changed through his pursuit of revenge?

كيف تغيرت شخصية إدموند من خلال سعيه للانتقام؟

→ He becomes cold, calculating, and emotionally distant.

→ يصبح باردًا، مخططًا، ومنعزلاً عاطفياً.

17. Why does he no longer love or trust even his friends?

لماذا لم يعد يحب أو يثق حتى بأصدقائه؟

→ His heart is consumed by revenge, leaving no room for genuine emotion.

→ قلبه مستهلك بالانتقام، فلا يوجد مكان للمشاعر الحقيقية.

18. How does seeing Mercédès affect Edmond?

كيف تؤثر رؤية ميرسيدس على إدموند؟

→ It briefly awakens old emotions, showing remnants of his former self.

→ توقظ مشاعر قديمة لفترة وجيزة، مظهرة بقايا ذاته السابقة.

19. Why must the Count suppress his feelings for Mercédès?

لماذا يجب على الكونت كبت مشاعره تجاه ميرسيدس؟

→ Showing weakness could compromise his plans for revenge.

→ إظهار الضعف قد يضر بخطه للانتقام.

20. How does the Count balance generosity and intimidation?

كيف يوازن الكونت بين السخاء والترهيب؟

→ By rewarding the good and punishing the guilty, he controls society subtly.

→ بمكافأة الخير ومعاقبة المذنبين، يسيطر على المجتمع بطريقة خفية.

21. What role does mystery play in the Count's reputation?

ما دور الغموض في سمعة الكونت؟

→ It makes people curious, fearful, and respectful without knowing his true power.

→ يؤثر فضول الناس وخوفهم واحترامهم دون معرفة قوته الحقيقية.

22. How does the Count's appearance influence first impressions?

كيف تؤثر مظهرية الكونت على الانطباعات الأولى؟

→ Elegance and wealth impress society and create a sense of authority.

→ الأناقة والثروة تثير إعجاب المجتمع وتخلق شعوراً بالسلطة.

23. Why is it important that people do not know the source of his wealth?

لماذا من المهم ألا يعرف الناس مصدر ثروته؟

→ It preserves the mystery and prevents his enemies from guessing his plans.

→ يحافظ على الغموض ويمنع أعداءه من تخمين خطه.

24. How does Edmond use his multiple identities strategically?

كيف يستخدم إدموند هوياته المتعددة بطريقة استراتيجية؟

→ Each identity targets different social groups for information and manipulation.

→ كل هوية تستهدف مجموعات اجتماعية مختلفة لجمع المعلومات والتأثير.

25. How does revenge shape Edmond's moral code?

كيف يشكل الانتقام الشفرة الأخلاقية لإدموند؟

→ He replaces traditional morality with a personal sense of justice.

→ يستبدل الأخلاق التقليدية بشعور شخصي بالعدالة.

26. Why is the Count described as both charming and untouchable?

لماذا يوصف الكونت بأنه ساحر ولا يمس؟

→ Charm attracts people, while mystery protects him from suspicion.

→ الجاذبية تجذب الناس، بينما يحمي الغموض من الشكوك.

27. How does Edmond measure the worth of people around him?

كيف يقيس إدموند قيمة الأشخاص من حوله؟

→ By their actions, loyalty, and reaction to wealth and power.

→ بأفعالهم وولائهم وردود أفعالهم تجاه الثروة والسلطة.

28. Why does the Count reflect on his past in front of the mirror?

لماذا يتأمل الكونت ماضيه أمام المرآة؟

→ To remind himself of his motivations and maintain focus on revenge.

→ لتذكير نفسه بدوافعه والحفاظ على التركيز على الانتقام.

29. How does the Count use fear to influence society?

كيف يستخدم الكونت الخوف للتأثير على المجتمع؟

→ His cold intelligence and mysterious power intimidate people into compliance.

→ ذكاؤه البارد وقوته الغامضة تخيف الناس وتجعلهم يطيعونه.

30. What does Edmond's oath to achieve justice reveal about his character?

ماذا يكشف قسم إدموند لتحقيق العدالة عن شخصيته؟

→ He is determined, relentless, and willing to sacrifice personal happiness for revenge.

→ إنه مصمم، لا يكل، ومستعد للتضحية بسعادته الشخصية من أجل الانتقام.

## Skills

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

For centuries, people have tried to conquer nature. They have built tall skyscrapers and bridges over rivers. But not all these efforts are successful. Bridges fall soon, and buildings collapse, even the pyramids in Egypt have problems, and the first few fell down. People have built skyscrapers for years. It would seem safe to assume that they know how to do it. That is what a large company thought when it built its new headquarters recently. But soon after the steel- and - glass building was finished, the windows began to fall out, crashing all over the streets. One windy night, 65 windows fell into the streets and had to be replaced by plywood الأبلكاش. That's when people started calling the building the 'plywood palace'. This continued for years while a number of different solutions were tried, and lots of excuses were made . Lawyers for the construction company even said that it is normal for windows to fall out of skyscrapers, but that everyone was being unfair to criticize their building alone. Finally, investigators found a mistake in engineering. The building's irregular shape caused it to sway too much in the wind . The problem is solved now, and the windows have stopped falling out. But the building still has one unusual feature. Every day a guard examines it with binoculars to make sure the windows aren't starting to crack again. And what about the insurance company, architects , engineers, and builders? "they're all in court, suing each other"

1. The best title of this passage is.....

a) unusual palace      b) headquarters      c) unusual skyscraper      d) architects

2 ..... is a building tall enough to seem to touch the clouds

a) A pyramid      b) A headquarter      c) A skyscraper      d) A bridge

3. The underlined word (**this**) refers to .....

a) building the "plywood palace"      b) the name "plywood palace"

c) criticizing the building

d) the falling out of windows and replacing them by plywood ones

4. The windows of this building are made of .....

a) glasses      b) iron      c) metal      d) thin sheets of wood

5. Skyscrapers are usually built in.....

a) deserts      b) villages      c) large cities      d) ancient Egypt

6. The large buildings started to collapse due to .....

a) examining them      b) making excuses      c) criticize the building      d) their irregular shape

7. The building got the name '**plywood palace**' because.....

- a) It was made of plywood  
 c) the doors were made of plywood  
 8 What is strange about the "plywood palace" up till now ?  
 a) It collapses every day  
 c) It is examined by a guard every day
- b) the walls were made of plywood  
 d) the windows are made of plywood  
 b) It is still made of plywood  
 d) it is in the court

**2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:**

Coffee, tea and soft drinks usually contain caffeine. Caffeine is also found in chocolate, in medicine for colds and in drugs that keep people awake. In the United States, adults who use products with caffeine get an average of about two hundred eighty milligrams a day. This equals the caffeine in about two large cups of coffee. A report this month in the Journal of the American Dietetic Association says adults drink nearly half of the coffee they did fifty years ago. But they still get most of their caffeine from coffee. In general, the more people drink, the more severe the effects if they miss a day. Yet a recent report says people who drink as little as one cup of coffee a day can become dependent on caffeine. In fact, it says caffeine withdrawal should be listed as a mental disorder. Researchers identified several common effects, such as headaches and sleepiness. Some people have difficulty thinking. Others get angry easily or become very sad. The researchers found that half the people suffered headaches if **they** did love caffeine. Thirteen percent had a more serious problem. They were unable to work or do other normal activities. These problems generally resulted twelve to twenty-four hours after stopping caffeine. Ronald Griffiths of Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore, Maryland, led the study. He noted that caffeine is the most commonly used stimulant in the world. A stimulant produces a temporary increase in energy. The good news is that people can free themselves of caffeine dependence. Researchers say people should slowly reduce the amount of caffeine in their diet.

- 1-People in the US get most of their caffeine from-----.
- a) tea                      b) chocolate                      c) coffee                      d) soft drinks
- 2.Stopping dependence on caffeine happens -----.
- a) all of a sudden      b) fast                      c) after a year                      d) slowly
- 3-A stimulant produces a/an ----- increase in energy.
- a) impermanent      b) lasting                      c) permanent                      d) lifelong
4. Some researchers believe that caffeine withdrawal should be considered-----.
- a) physical illness      b) a mental disorder                      c) a physical disorder                      d) a normal activity
5. We understand from the passage that products with caffeine -----.
- a) are healthy                      b) are expensive                      c) are unhealthy                      d) are not easy to get
6. According to the passage, some People's normal activities are usually affected when they:
- a) get angry easily                      b) become very sad  
 c) get over 200 mg of caffeine a day                      d) stop having caffeine
7. Find a word in the passage which means: substance that makes your body work faster
- a) mental                      b) stimulant                      c) coffee                      d) tea
- 8.What does the underlined word **'they'** refer to?
- a) students                      b) researchers                      c) people                      d) dietitians

**Choose the best Arabic translation:**

**1. The government tries to solve the problem of unemployment by providing the youth with job opportunities .**

ا- تسعى الحكومة لزيادة مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب

ب- تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشيوخ

ج- تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب

د- تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة التوظيف وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب

**2. Tourism is considered a main source of national income so we should attract more tourists .**

ا- تعتبر السياحة مصدرا من مصادر الاقتصاد القومي ولذا علينا ان نجذب الكثير من السياح-

ب- تعتبر السياحة مصدرا من مصادر الدخل القومي ولذا علينا ان نجذب الكثير من السياح

ج- تعتبر السياحة مصدرا من مصادر الدخل القومي ولذا علينا ان نجذب القليل من السياح

د- تعتبر السياحة مصدرا من مصادر الدخل الاسري ولذا علينا ان نجذب مزيدا من السياح-

**3 - من أولويات عملية تطوير التعليم في مصر خلق بيئة تعليمية جذابة تجعل الطالب محبًا للمدرسة وللتعلم ومستمتعًا بالتعلم.**

**a. One of the priorities of developing educational process in Egypt is to create an attractive learning environment that makes students like school and enjoy learning.**

**b. One of the priorities of developing educational procession in Egypt is to create an unattractive learning environment that prepares students like school and enjoy learning.**

**c. One of priorities of developing educational process in Egypt is to create an attractive learning environment that makes students live school and enjoy teaching.**

**d. One the priorities of developing educational process in Egypt is to create and attractive learning universe that makes students like school and enjoy learning.**

**4- لقد بدأت الحكومة بالفعل في نقل مقر بعض الوزارات والإدارات الحكومية الهامة إلى العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة التي تم تزويدها بأحدث الإمكانيات التكنولوجية المتطورة .**

**a. The government has already started moving the headquarters of some important government monasteries and departments to the new administrative capital, which has been equipped with the latest advanced technological capabilities.**

**b. The government has already started moving the headquarters of some important government ministries and department to the new administrative capital, which has been equipped with the primary advanced technological capabilities.**

**c. The government has already started moving the headquarters of some important government ministries and departments to the new administrative capital, which has been equipped with the latest advanced technological abilities.**

**d. The government has already started moving the headquarters of all important government ministries and departments to the new administrative capital, which has been equipped with the latest advanced technological capabilities.**

**1-Write six lines on the following topic:**

**"The role of our youth to develop our country"**

# Unit Ten



## KEY VOCABULARY

|                 |                                  |                |                            |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|
| expression      | تعبير                            | hospitality    | كرم الضيافة                |
| kindness        | العطف                            | politeness     | الادب                      |
| gesture         | ايماءة                           | generosity     | الكرم                      |
| compliment      | المجاملة - الثناء                | thoughtful     | مراعي للمشاعر - متفكر بعمق |
| individualistic | فردى بشكل مستقل                  | backpacking    | السفر بحقيبة ظهر           |
| patronize       | يتعامل بتكبر- يدعم ماديا او فنيا | unhesitatingly | بلا تردد                   |
| collectivist    | جماعى                            | spontaneous    | عفوى - تلقائى              |

## Words & definitions

|                |                      |                                                                                     |
|----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| politeness     | الادب                | respectful and well-mannered behavior                                               |
| gestures       | ايماءات              | a movement or action that expresses a feeling                                       |
| generosity     | الكرم                | the quality of giving more than expected                                            |
| compliment     | المجاملة - الثناء    | a positive remark about someone                                                     |
| hospitality    | كرم الضيافة          | friendly and welcoming treatment of guests                                          |
| thoughtful     | مراعى لمشاعر الاخرين | a kind and caring person, showing you are thinking about what someone else needs    |
| backpacking    | السفر بحقيبة ظهر     | traveling with your clothes and things in a large backpack, usually on a budget     |
| unhesitatingly | بلا تردد             | without stopping to think, doing something right away because you are happy to help |

### Definitions

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- ..... means respectful and well-mannered behavior  
a. Generosity      b. Politeness      c. Gesture      d. Hospitality
- ..... is a movement or action that expresses a feeling  
a. Compliment      b. Politeness      c. Gesture      d. Thoughtful
- ..... is the quality of giving more than expected  
a. Hospitality      b. Compliment      c. Generosity      d. Backpacking
- ..... means a positive remark about someone  
a. Compliment      b. Gesture      c. Generosity      d. Politeness

5. .... is friendly and welcoming treatment of guests  
 a. Thoughtful                      b. Hospitality                      c. Gesture                      d. Generosity
6. .... means kind and caring showing you think about what others need  
 a. Polite                      b. Thoughtful                      c. Generous                      d. Honest
7. .... is traveling with clothes and things in a large backpack usually on a budget  
 a. Tourism                      b. Camping                      c. Backpacking                      d. Hiking
8. .... means doing something right away without hesitation because you are happy to help  
 a. Carefully                      b. Slowly                      c. Unhesitatingly                      d. Suddenly

## Lesson one Expressions of Kindness Around the World

### Lesson two Hospitality Stories

|              |                   |               |                        |                |                     |
|--------------|-------------------|---------------|------------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| universal    | عالمي             | culture       | الثقافة                | natural        | طبيعي               |
| unusual      | غير عادي          | remain        | يبقى                   | connection     | صلة- علاقة          |
| care         | اهتمام            | respect       | احترام                 | acts           | أفعال               |
| greet (v.)   | يحيي              | gift          | هدية - هدية            | service        | الخدمة              |
| bow          | ينحني             | meaning       | معني                   | thoughtfulness | مراعاة مشاعر        |
| guests       | الضيوف            | treat(ment)   | يعامل - يعالج (معاملة) | comfort        | الراحة              |
| host         | مضيف - يستضيف     | honor         | شرف - تكريم            | warmth         | دفء                 |
| express      | يعبر عن           | western       | غربي                   | western        | شرقي                |
| verbally     | لفظيا             | tasks         | مهام                   | charity        | الخير - منظمة خيرية |
| volunteer    | يتطوع             | highly valued | ذو قيمة عالية          | customs        | عادات شعب           |
| heart        | حقيقة             | quality       | صفة - جودة             | action         | فعل                 |
| friendly     | ودود              | respectful    | مؤدب                   | well-mannered  | مهذب                |
| remark       | ملاحظة            | forms         | اشكال - استمارات       | sign           | اشارة               |
| budget       | ميزانية           | couple        | زوج - اثنين            | vacation       | اجازة               |
| owner        | مالك              | souvenirs     | هدايا تذكارية          | tour           | جولة سياحية         |
| hospitable   | مضيف              | foreigners    | اجانب                  | curious        | فضولي               |
| speakers     | متحدثين           | location      | موقع                   | struggle       | كفاح - يكافح        |
| unexpectedly | بطريقة غير متوقعة | helpless      | بلا مساعدة             | mechanic       | ميكانيكي            |
| insist       | يصر               | overwhelming  | شديد - جامع            | local          | محلي                |
| endlessly    | بلا نهاية         | warmth        | الدفء                  | genuine        | حقيقي               |
| heartfelt    | نابع من القلب     | core          | اساس                   | detailed       | مفصل                |

### Lesson 3 (A Kind Stranger)

### Lesson 4 (Welcoming elcoming Strangers)

### Lesson 5 (A Diary)

|           |              |            |                |             |            |
|-----------|--------------|------------|----------------|-------------|------------|
| stranger  | غريب         | shelter    | مأوي           | possession  | امتلاك     |
| values    | قيم          | appreciate | يقدر           | differences | الاختلاف   |
| link      | رابط         | social     | اجتماعي        | climate     | مناخ       |
| society   | مجتمع        | generous   | كريم           | extend      | يبد - يوسع |
| length    | الطول        | well-fed   | شبعان          | impolite    | غير مؤدب   |
| consider  | يعتبر - يفكر | rude       | وقح            | meaningful  | لغة معنى   |
| regarding | معتبرا       | formal     | رسمي           | concept     | مفهوم      |
| diary     | يوميات       | review     | مقالة - مراجعة | calendar    | النتيجة    |
| grateful  | شاكر         | surprised  | مندعش          | soup        | شورية      |

### Expressions

|                          |                    |                   |                         |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| depend on                | يعتمد علي          | in daily life     | في الحياة اليومية       |
| connected to             | مرتبط ب            | in different ways | بطرق مختلفة             |
| a kind and caring person | شخص مهتم وعطوف     | think about       | يفكر في                 |
| break down               | يتعطل              | at a high price   | بثمن عالي               |
| on a specific event      | في مناسبة خاصة     | pay for           | يدفع ل                  |
| one-on-one act           | بين شخصين فقط      | in contrast       | في تناقض                |
| for instance             | علي سبيل المثال    | mint tea          | شاي بالنعناع            |
| aware of                 | مدرك ل             | connect with      | يرتبط بالآخرين          |
| reason for               | سبب ل              | based on          | مقتبس من - قائم علي     |
| genuinely heartfelt      | نابع من القلب بشدة | endlessly curious | فضولي بطرية لانهاية لها |
| wonderfully caring       | مهتم بطريقة رائعة  | on a trip         | في رحلة                 |
| insist on                | يصر علي            | for free          | مجانا                   |

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

- You shouldn't depend ..... others to do all your work.  
a) at                      b) for                      c) on                      d) with
- These skills are useful ..... daily life, not only at school.  
a) on                      b) in                      c) at                      d) for
- The Internet keeps people connected ..... each other in different ways.  
a) with                      b) to                      c) by                      d) for
- She spent a long time thinking ..... her future career.  
a) for                      b) at                      c) about                      d) with
- The car broke ..... on the way to school.  
a) out                      b) down                      c) off                      d) away
- He bought the phone ..... a very high price.  
a) on                      b) for                      c) at                      d) with
- The meeting focused ..... a specific event last year.  
a) in                      b) on                      c) at                      d) for
- Who will pay ..... the tickets this time?  
a) for                      b) on                      c) to                      d) with
- The teacher prefers one-on-one ..... with students.  
a) act                      b) acting                      c) acts                      d) action
- In contrast ..... his brother, he is very quiet.  
a) to                      b) with                      c) for                      d) on
- Many animals, for instance, ..... at night to stay safe.  
a) sleep                      b) hunt                      c) hide                      d) run
- Students should be aware ..... the school rules.  
a) for                      b) about                      c) of                      d) with
- Social media helps us connect ..... people around the world.  
a) to                      b) with                      c) for                      d) on
- What is the main reason ..... his absence today?  
a) of                      b) for                      c) about                      d) to
- The story is based ..... a true event.  
a) in                      b) on                      c) at                      d) for
- She wrote a genuinely heartfelt message ..... her teacher.  
a) for                      b) to                      c) with                      d) on
- The child is endlessly curious ..... how things work.  
a) for                      b) about                      c) of                      d) with

18. We met some interesting people ..... a trip to Luxor.

- a) in                      b) on                      c) at                      d) for

19. He insisted ..... paying for the meal himself.

- a) in                      b) at                      c) on                      d) for

20. The museum was open ..... for students that day.

- a) without                      b) freely                      c) for free                      d) free

## Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

| Words          | Meaning       | Synonyms                           | Antonyms                              | Meaning      |
|----------------|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|
| universal      | عالمي         | worldwide, general, global         | limited, local, specific              | محدود - محلي |
| formal         | رسمي          | official, proper, conventional     | informal, casual, relaxed             | غير رسمي     |
| kindness       | العطف         | goodness, compassion, sympathy     | cruelty, harshness, meanness          | القسوة       |
| politeness     | الادب         | courtesy, respect                  | rudeness, disrespect, impoliteness    | وقاحة        |
| generosity     | الكرم         | giving, kindness, charity          | stinginess, selfishness, meanness     | الانانية     |
| unhesitatingly | بتردد         | instantly, immediately, promptly   | hesitantly, slowly, doubtfully        | تردد         |
| thoughtful     | مراعي للمشاعر | considerate caring, attentive      | careless, thoughtless, inconsiderate  | مهمل         |
| spontaneous    | عفوي          | natural, unplanned, impulsive      | planned, forced, deliberate           | مخطط         |
| compliment     | مجاملة        | praise, admiration, flattery       | insult, criticism, blame              | نقد          |
| natural        | طبيعي         | real, genuine, normal              | artificial, fake, unnatural           | صناعي        |
| verbally       | لفظيا         | orally, by speech, spoken          | in writing, silently, nonverbally     | بصمت         |
| grateful       | شاكر          | thankful, appreciative, obliged    | ungrateful, thankless, unappreciative | جاحد         |
| appreciate     | يقدر          | value, admire, respect             | ignore, dislike, underestimate        | يتجاهل       |
| meaningful     | له معنى       | significant, important, purposeful | meaningless, trivial, pointless       | بل معنى      |

**Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given :**

- This belief is universal among people everywhere. The antonym of “universal” is .....  
a. global    b. general    c. limited    d. common    e. shared
- The meeting required everyone to wear formal clothes. The synonym of “formal” is .....  
a. official    b. casual    c. relaxed    d. ordinary    e. simple
- Her kindness made everyone feel safe and welcomed. The antonym of “kindness” is .....  
a. compassion    b. goodness    c. cruelty    d. softness    e. help
- His politeness made the visitors feel welcome. The synonym of “politeness” is .....  
a. disrespect    b. rudeness    c. courtesy    d. anger    e. noise
- Their generosity helped many poor families. The antonym of “generosity” is .....  
a. charity    b. kindness    c. stinginess    d. giving    e. offer
- She unhesitatingly helped the old man cross the street. The synonym of “unhesitatingly” is .....  
a. slowly    b. carefully    c. immediately    d. doubtfully    e. rarely
- It was very thoughtful of him to call and check on her. The antonym of “thoughtful” is .....  
a. caring    b. attentive    c. considerate    d. thoughtless    e. polite
- Their spontaneous laughter filled the room with joy. The synonym of “spontaneous” is .....  
a. forced    b. unplanned    c. prepared    d. careful    e. written
- He gave her a compliment that made her smile. The antonym of “compliment” is .....  
a. praise    b. gift    c. admiration    d. insult    e. thanks
- Her reaction to the surprise was completely natural. The synonym of “natural” is .....

- a. fake b. artificial c. forced d. genuine e. strange
11. He apologized verbally in front of everyone. The antonym of “**verbally**” is .....
- a. orally b. loudly c. silently d. softly e. clearly
12. He apologized verbally instead of writing a message. The synonym of “**verbally**” is .....
- a. silently b. orally c. in writing d. privately e. rarel
13. She felt grateful for all the help she received. The antonym of “**grateful**” is .....
- a. thankful b. kind c. ungrateful d. polite e. quiet
14. I really appreciate your effort to help me. The synonym of “**appreciate**” is .....
- a. ignore b. dislike c. value d. break e. forget
15. Their conversation was very meaningful and emotional. The antonym of “**meaningful**” is .....
- a. pointless b. silly c. light d. useful e. deep
16. The event was very formal, so everyone dressed elegantly. The antonym of “**formal**” is .....
- a. casual b. official c. proper d. strict e. polite
17. His politeness impressed all the guests. The antonym of “**politeness**” is .....
- a. courtesy b. respect c. neatness d. rudeness e. silence
18. She agreed unhesitatingly to help the children. The antonym of “**unhesitatingly**” is .....
- a. immediately b. quickly c. gladly d. hesitantly e. softly
19. It was very thoughtful of you to bring me a gift. The synonym of “**thoughtful**” is .....
- a. careless b. inconsiderate c. attentive d. lazy e. annoyed
20. Their spontaneous celebration surprised everyone. The antonym of “**spontaneous**” is .....
- a. natural b. planned c. quick d. free e. sudden

### **Language Notes**

**1) accident**      **حادثة**      - **incident** **حادثة مفاجئة**      - **event** **حدث مميز**  
 He was **killed** in a car **accident**.      -Today’s news is full of **incidents**.  
 January Revolution is a **great event**.

#### **Test yourself:**

1. My neighbour was killed in a train.....( **accident -touch -event** )
2. The player's leg was broken in a violent .....( **accident -incident -event** )
3. Qualifying to the finals of the world cup was a wonderful..... ( **accident -incident -event**).
4. The player died after he was injured in an ( **accident -incident -event** ) in front of his house

**2 - experience**      **تجربة حياتية**      - **experience (v.)**      **يعاني من**      - **experiment**      **تجربة علمية**

- I had some **interesting experiences** during my travels.
- She **experienced** the worst time of her life in the hospital.
- Teachers **carry out simple experiments** in the laboratory.

#### **Test yourself:**

1. Scientists need to do a lot of ( **experiences- experiments-experience** ) to prove their theories.
2. Most youth don't have the necessary ( **experiences- experiments-experience** ) to get a good job.
3. When our youth join our army, they ( **experiences- experiments-experience** ) a new different life.

**3. contain** ( **يحتوي علي شيء بداخله** )

**include** ( **يشتمل علي يتضمن -من الصعب فصله** )

**& including** ( **متضمنا - شاملا** )

**consist of** ( **يتكون من** )

**& enclose** ( **يرفق شيء بشيء** )

- The museum **contains** a number of original artworks.
- The price for the hotel **includes** breakfast.
- His job **includes** looking after the animals in the garden.
- The football team should **consist of** eleven people.
- They stole everything in my purse, **including** my credit cards.

The swimming pool was enclosed by a high fence.

### Test yourself:

1. The list of our team ( **consists- includes- encloses- contains** ) the best players.
2. There are five injured people, ( **consisting- including- enclosing - containing** ) two women.
3. My school bag ( **consists- includes- encloses- contains** ) five books , some pens and a pencil.
4. Our house ( **consists- includes- encloses - contains** ) of three bedrooms, a big hall , a bathroom and a wide kitchen.
5. When we apply for a job, we should ( **consist- include- enclose- contain** ) our qualifications in the CV.

**4- be related to be = associated with = be connected with** يرتبط بـ / له علاقة بـ

- There are problems which are associated with cancer treatment.

### 5-historical (story- novel- book-film-character-events-document).

تاريخي متعلق بدراسة التاريخ (فيلم - قصة- مسرحية)

- I read a **historical book** about Salah el Din.

- **historic (building- palace - event- castle –day-occasion- moment .** هام تاريخيا (حدث- وبني- لحظة

- The Pyramids are **historic buildings**

- Salah el Din Citadel is a **historic building** in cairo.

**6- society** مجتمع **social** اجتماعي للاشياء **sociable** اجتماعي للانسان

### Test yourself:

1- (**Social - Sociable** ) people have a lot of real friends.

2- There are a lot of (**social - sociable** ) factors that affect our (society- community).

**7. break down** ينتفض على/يحطم/يثور/ يتحلل **break down stereotypes** يثور على النمطية  
**break into** يقتصر **break out** تتدلع \ تنشب

### Test yourself

1. These results of the elections (**demonstrate -remember-break down** ) convincingly that our campaign is working.
2. A lot of people demonstrate against the new law. " Demonstrate" means ( **show-protest-assist** ).
3. It's hard to break ( **out- down –into** ) old prejudices.
4. Some pesticides break ( **out- down –into** ) safely in water.
5. Police had to break ( **out- down –into** ) the door to get into the flat.
6. He predicted when war would break ( **out-down-into** ).
7. A thief can break ( **down – out –into** ) a car in under ten seconds.

**(8)1. respect (noun / verb)** يحترم - احترام أو تقدير

We must **respect** our teachers.

She has great **respect** for her parents.

**2. respectful (adjective)**

وهذباً ويظهر احتراماً في السلوك أو الكلام

Students should be **respectful** to their teachers.

He spoke in a **respectful** way.

**3. respectable (adjective)**

صفة تعني شخصاً أو شيئاً يحتره أو ذا سمعة جيدة

He comes from a **respectable** family.

She has a **respectable** job.

**3. respected (adjective)**

صفة تعني يحترم أو ذو مكانة عالية عند الناس

He is a **respected** doctor.

She is a **respected** leader.

**(9) reason for + v. + ing** / اسم سبب **cause (v)** يسبب  
**reason why + جملة** سبب **cause of (n)** سبب

I don't know the **reason for** his absence.  
I don't know the **reason why he is** absent.  
What was the **cause of** the fire?

- What **caused** the fire?

**Test yourself :**

1. We all know that education is the ( **reason- cause** ) for the progress of any country.
2. The cat ( **reasoned- caused** ) the statue to fall.
3. The ( **reason - cause** ) of the man's death is unknown.

**10- suggest that + فاعل + (should+ مصدر)**  
**-insist that + فاعل + (should+ مصدر)**

I **suggest (insist)** that you **(should) visit** the museum first

- **suggest + v.ing** يقترح  
- **insist on + v.ing** يصر علي

she **suggested going** shopping on Friday.  
she **insisted on going** shopping on Friday.

- **suggest that + فاعل + (to مصدر بدون)**  
- **insist that + فاعل + (to مصدر بدون)**

I **suggest** that he **visit** the museum first

I **insisted** that he **go out** at night.

- In every day English: ( I suggest that she cooks lunch for us ).

**11- While he was on holiday**, he took a lot of photos.

**During his holiday** ,.....

**Test yourself**

- 1- During..... to school, I saw some students quarrelling fiercely.  
a) my walk      b) was walking      c) walks      d) walking
2. While my mother ..... the washing up, I was looking after my baby sister.  
a) was doing      b) has been done      c) was being doing      d) had done
4. While I ( was been – was – am ) on holiday, I always sent photos to my family.
5. While I ( was been – was – am ) on holiday, I always send photos to my family.

**12- customs (n.)** عرف-عادات اجماعية

- The Egyptian society has a lot of good customs that should keep them.

**-traditions** تقاليد او فكر موروث

It is one of the tennis traditions that the players greet each other and the referee after the game.

**-habit (n.)** عاده فردية

- It's my habit to get up early.

**13 - لاحظ هذه الاتجاهات و كيفية صياغة الصفة منها**

|       |        |          |       |
|-------|--------|----------|-------|
| north | الشمال | northern | شمالي |
| south | الجنوب | southern | جنوبي |
| east  | الشرق  | eastern  | شرقي  |
| west  | الغرب  | western  | غربي  |

**\* تستخدم هذه الأسماء و الصفات لتحديد موقع الدولة أو المنطقة**

- Egypt is in the north of Africa. = Egypt is in northern Africa.

**3- هناك صفات أخرى للاتجاهات**

|       |        |           |       |
|-------|--------|-----------|-------|
| north | الشمال | northerly | شمالي |
| south | الجنوب | southe ly | جنوبي |

east  
west

الشرق  
الغرب

easterly  
westerly

شرقي  
غربي

\* تستخدم الصفات direction أو لتدل علي اتجاه الرياح westerly / southerly / northerly / easterly قبل كلمة

- The army went in a southerly direction to surprise the enemies
- A northerly wind comes from the north.
- It was easy for them to sail up the Nile because there was a north / northerly wind.

## Lesson one and two

### Reading

#### Expressions of Kindness Around the World

**Kindness** is a **universal language**, but the way it is expressed often **depends on** culture. What feels natural in one country may be **unusual** in another, yet the meaning behind it remains the same: **care, respect, and connection**.

In Japan, kindness is often shown through **politeness** and small acts of service. For example, people **bow** when greeting each other, and it is **common to bring** a small **gift**, like sweets, when visiting someone's home. These **gestures** may seem simple, but they carry deep meaning about **respect and thoughtfulness**.

In India, **hospitality** is a central way of showing **kindness**. **Guests are often treated** like family and served with **generosity**, sometimes even before the **host** eats. Sharing food and offering **comfort** are ways to **express warmth and honor**.

In many Middle Eastern cultures, kindness is **strongly connected to hospitality** as well. Offering tea or coffee, is a way of showing welcome and **respect**. **A guest** should never leave a home **without being offered** something.

In Western countries, kindness **is often expressed verbally**. Saying "thank you," **complimenting** someone, or offering to help in **small daily tasks** are common ways of showing care. **Acts of charity**, like **volunteering**, are also **highly valued**.

Though the customs are different, **the heart of kindness** is the same everywhere. It reminds us that no matter where we come from, human connection grows stronger when we choose to be kind.

#### Unit 10 lesson 2

Radio Show Script: **Stories of Kindness Around the World**

**Speaker 1 – Maria (Greece):** I'll never forget **my experience** in a tiny Greek village. My car **broke down unexpectedly**, and I was **completely helpless**.

An elderly couple who spoke no English **saw me struggling** and immediately invited me to their home.

They were **incredibly thoughtful** — they called a mechanic, prepared **a tasty meal**, and **insisted I stay** overnight.

Their **overwhelming kindness** made me realize how hospitable Greeks truly are.

I felt so **grateful for their generosity**.

**Speaker 2 – James (Colombia):** **During my backpacking trip** through Colombia, I met a local family at a bus station. When they learned I had nowhere to stay, they **unhesitatingly** invited me to their home. The mother was **wonderfully caring** — she prepared extra food and made sure I was comfortable.



3. He helped the injured bird with gentle .....  
a. violence                      b. danger                      c. kindness                      d. boredom
4. .... is important when speaking to elders.  
a. Rudeness                      b. Politeness                      c. Confusion                      d. Fear
5. The teacher used hand ..... to guide the students during the activity.  
a. mistakes                      b. noise                      c. gestures                      d. shadows
6. She showed great ..... when she shared her lunch with those who forgot theirs.  
a. generosity                      b. selfishness                      c. fear                      d. doubt
7. She smiled when she received a kind ..... about her project.  
a. complaint                      b. compliment                      c. warning                      d. order
8. He brought extra pencils to be ..... toward classmates who might forget theirs.  
a. rude                      b. careless                      c. lazy                      d. thoughtful
9. His ..... way of working made him prefer doing tasks alone.  
a. cooperative                      b. individualistic                      c. friendly                      d. ordinary
10. They spent the summer traveling from place to place while .....  
a. backpacking                      b. shopping                      c. resting                      d. studying
11. His ..... tone made others feel he thought he was smarter than them.  
a. honest                      b. modest                      c. patronizing                      d. polite
12. She stepped forward ..... to help the child without delay.  
a. unhesitatingly                      b. slowly                      c. unwillingly                      d. rarely
13. Their ..... culture taught them to make decisions together.  
a. isolated                      b. selfish                      c. collectivist                      d. confused
14. Her ..... decision to travel surprised everyone in the room.  
a. repeated                      b. planned                      c. forced                      d. spontaneous

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :**

1. The idea was so widely accepted that people considered it .....  
a. rare                      b. limited                      c. universal                      d. personal
2. Students learned how beliefs and traditions differ from one ..... to another.  
a. habit                      b. rule                      c. tool                      d. culture
3. Her reaction felt completely ..... and not forced at all.  
a. artificial                      b. natural                      c. repeated                      d. hidden
4. The bright green sky was so ..... that everyone stopped to stare.  
a. normal                      b. common                      c. unusual                      d. ordinary
5. Despite the changes, some customs still ..... the same.  
a. repeat                      b. disappear                      c. break                      d. remain
6. They felt a strong ..... after working together for years.  
a. conflict                      b. connection                      c. distance                      d. noise
7. She cleaned the ancient vase with great .....  
a. speed                      b. care                      c. anger                      d. confusion
8. Showing ..... helps build trust between people.  
a. silence                      b. fear                      c. respect                      d. pressure
9. Small ..... of kindness can change someone's whole day.  
a. rules                      b. gifts                      c. acts                      d. limits
10. The teacher stood at the door to ..... the students with a smile.  
a. ignore                      b. warn                      c. greet                      d. confuse
11. She gave her friend a thoughtful ..... for the celebration.  
a. argument                      b. gift                      c. warning                      d. excuse
12. The hotel was known for excellent ..... and friendly workers.  
a. service                      b. mistake                      c. effort                      d. trouble
13. In some cultures, people ..... to show respect.  
a. shout                      b. bow                      c. walk                      d. speak
14. He searched the dictionary to find the ..... of the new word.

- a. shape                      b. result                      c. meaning                      d. form
15. His ..... was clear when he brought extra snacks for everyone.  
a. anger                      b. thoughtfulness                      c. silence                      d. fear
16. The ..... were welcomed warmly when they arrived at the house.  
a. workers                      b. guests                      c. neighbors                      d. guards
17. The doctor's kind ..... helped the patient feel safe.  
a. danger                      b. force                      c. treatment                      d. failure
18. The soft chair brought great ..... after a long day.  
a. pressure                      b. pain                      c. comfort                      d. effort
19. The scientist needed strong ..... before announcing the results.  
a. noise                      b. habit                      c. proof                      d. delay
20. The ..... welcomed everyone and made sure they felt at home.  
a. manager                      b. judge                      c. host                      d. visitor
21. It was a-an ..... to receive the school's highest award.  
a. honor                      b. weakness                      c. secret                      d. plan
22. There was a sense of ..... in the room as friends reunited.  
a. fear                      b. warmth                      c. distance                      d. silence
23. She used drawings to ..... her feelings.  
a. erase                      b. express                      c. hide                      d. block
24. They studied ..... traditions to compare them with local ones.  
a. ancient                      b. dangerous                      c. magical                      d. western
25. The teacher asked the students to share their answers .....  
a. verbally                      b. quietly                      c. secretly                      d. slowly
26. The project required many difficult ..... to be completed.  
a. tasks                      b. games                      c. excuses                      d. dreams
27. News spread quickly through online .....  
a. markets                      b. ideas                      c. media                      d. borders
28. The organization collects money for ..... to help the poor.  
a. charity                      b. profit                      c. trade                      d. fashion
29. Many students decided to ..... at the event to help others.  
a. compete                      b. argue                      c. volunteer                      d. complain
30. In that community, honesty is ..... and expected from everyone.  
a. rarely seen                      b. forgotten                      c. highly valued                      d. cheap
31. Tourists enjoy learning about the ..... of different countries.  
a. customs                      b. dangers                      c. roads                      d. tools
32. The movie lasted ..... than anyone expected.  
a. shorter                      b. earlier                      c. longer                      d. weaker
33. At the ..... of the story is a message about kindness.  
a. end                      b. edge                      c. heart                      d. title
34. The teacher praised the student's writing for its high .....  
a. quality                      b. noise                      c. pressure                      d. color
35. They decided it was time to take ..... instead of waiting.  
a. advice                      b. action                      c. silence                      d. confusion
36. The waiter was very ..... and made everyone feel welcome.  
a. friendly                      b. strict                      c. cold                      d. rude
37. Students should be ..... when speaking to their teachers.  
a. loud                      b. playful                      c. respectful                      d. careless
38. The child was known for being ..... and polite to everyone.  
a. noisy                      b. well-mannered                      c. angry                      d. wild
39. Her quick ..... made everyone laugh.  
a. punishment                      b. remark                      c. order                      d. event
40. Students filled out several ..... before joining the club.

- a. songs                                      b. forms                                      c. tools                                      d. meals
41. Dark clouds were a ..... that a storm was coming.  
a. sign                                      b. voice                                      c. limit                                      d. game
42. They planned their trip carefully to stay within their .....  
a. vacation                                      b. budget                                      c. couple                                      d. event
43. The ..... walked together along the beach at sunset.  
a. group                                      b. couple                                      c. guest                                      d. driver
44. They needed a short ..... to relax after exams.  
a. struggle                                      b. vacation                                      c. owner                                      d. effort
45. The ..... of the shop greeted every customer warmly.  
a. worker                                      b. owner                                      c. neighbor                                      d. seller
46. Tourists often buy ..... to remember their trip.  
a. workers                                      b. souvenirs                                      c. warnings                                      d. clothes
47. The guide gave the students a short ..... of the museum.  
a. fight                                      b. order                                      c. tour                                      d. excuse
48. People in the village were very ..... and welcomed strangers.  
a. tired                                      b. strict                                      c. hospitable                                      d. confused
49. The city attracts many ..... who come to learn the language.  
a. foreigners                                      b. owners                                      c. speakers                                      d. locals
50. The students were ..... and asked many questions during the lesson.  
a. calm                                      b. quiet                                      c. curious                                      d. bored
51. The conference invited several ..... to discuss global issues.  
a. speakers                                      b. tools                                      c. customs                                      d. strangers
52. The hotel's ..... made it easy for guests to reach the beach.  
a. location                                      b. rule                                      c. action                                      d. mistake
53. Learning a new language can be a ..... for some people.  
a. gift                                      b. struggle                                      c. warmth                                      d. habit
54. The meeting ended ..... when the power went out.  
a. slowly                                      b. unexpectedly                                      c. safely                                      d. carefully
55. The lost child felt ..... until help arrived.  
a. proud                                      b. angry                                      c. helpless                                      d. ready
56. The ..... repaired the car in less than an hour.  
a. singer                                      b. artist                                      c. mechanic                                      d. driver
57. She continued to ..... on finishing the work alone.  
a. forget                                      b. insist                                      c. relax                                      d. leave
58. The amount of homework was so ..... that students felt stressed.  
a. small                                      b. overwhelming                                      c. quiet                                      d. gentle
59. They tried a ..... dish made only in that region.  
a. global                                      b. local                                      c. heavy                                      d. sweet
60. He could talk ..... about his favorite hobby without stopping.  
a. quickly                                      b. endlessly                                      c. rarely                                      d. secretly
61. There was a feeling of ..... in her voice as she spoke.  
a. anger                                      b. fear                                      c. warmth                                      d. silence
62. Her smile was ..... and full of real emotion.  
a. fake                                      b. genuine                                      c. weak                                      d. confused
63. He wrote a ..... message to thank his teacher.  
a. short                                      b. careless                                      c. heartfelt                                      d. dull
64. The ..... of the lesson was about respecting others.  
a. edge                                      b. core                                      c. noise                                      d. title
65. She gave a ..... report that explained every step clearly.  
a. detailed                                      b. brief                                      c. confused                                      d. random

### Lessons 3 / 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. A ..... approached the group, asking for directions.  
a. friend                      b. neighbor                      c. stranger                      d. teacher
2. After the storm, the animals found ..... under the trees.  
a. shelter                      b. heat                      c. noise                      d. hunger
3. He carefully packed his most valuable ..... before traveling.  
a. possessions                      b. questions                      c. ideas                      d. troubles
4. Honesty and respect are important ..... in every culture.  
a. rules                      b. values                      c. games                      d. colors
5. She learned to ..... her parents' hard work after helping them.  
a. ignore                      b. appreciate                      c. avoid                      d. complain
6. Understanding ..... between people can prevent conflicts.  
a. differences                      b. similarities                      c. mistakes                      d. distances
7. There is a strong ..... between exercise and good health.  
a. link                      b. story                      c. warning                      d. sound
8. He is very ..... and enjoys meeting new people.  
a. shy                      b. sociable                      c. distant                      d. quiet
9. The ..... in the mountains is colder than in the city.  
a. noise                      b. climate                      c. traffic                      d. furniture
10. Modern ..... faces many challenges related to technology.  
a. society                      b. forest                      c. vehicle                      d. hobby
11. The ..... donor gave money to help the school build a library.  
a. generous                      b. selfish                      c. greedy                      d. careless
12. The teacher asked the students to ..... their essays by one paragraph.  
a. shorten                      b. ignore                      c. extend                      d. delete
13. The film was so ..... that many viewers cried.  
a. moving                      b. boring                      c. silly                      d. plain
14. He measured the ..... of the room before buying new furniture.  
a. width                      b. depth                      c. height                      d. weight
15. The children looked healthy and ..... after the meal.  
a. hungry                      b. well-fed                      c. tired                      d. lazy
16. It is ..... to interrupt someone while they are speaking.  
a. polite                      b. impolite                      c. friendly                      d. careful
17. He was ..... to the waiter, which upset everyone at the table. He shouted a lot.  
a. rude                      b. kind                      c. generous                      d. thoughtful
18. You should always ..... the opinions of others before deciding.  
a. ignore                      b. consider                      c. forget                      d. repeat
19. The teacher gave a ..... lesson that inspired the students.  
a. meaningless                      b. meaningful                      c. boring                      d. interesting
20. She wrote an email ..... the upcoming meeting which will be held.  
a. regarding                      b. ignoring                      c. hiding                      d. opposing
21. Everyone wore a ..... suit for the graduation ceremony.  
a. casual                      b. messy                      c. formal                      d. playful
22. The professor explained a difficult ..... using simple examples.  
a. concept                      b. lie                      c. noise                      d. hobby
23. She wrote her thoughts in a private ..... every night.  
a. magazine                      b. letter                      c. book                      d. diary
24. The student wrote a short ..... of the novel for the class.  
a. review                      b. fiction                      c. diary                      d. letter
25. They marked the exam dates on the ..... so they wouldn't forget.  
a. map                      b. calendar                      c. diary                      d. notebook
26. He was ..... to everyone who helped him during the project.  
a. grateful                      b. careless                      c. angry                      d. selfish
27. She was ..... to see her friends at the airport unexpectedly.  
a. bored                      b. surprised                      c. dull                      d. tired



## Grammar

### RELATIVE CLAUSES الجمل الدالة على الصفة

- جملة الصفة : هي جملة تبدأ عادة بضمير وصل و تستخدم في تحديد اسم سابق لها

- I told you about the woman **who lives next door**.

- Do you know the girl, **who is talking to Tom**?

- ضمير الوصل : ضمير يربط بين جملتين بينهما اسم مشترك لعدم تكراره

- I bought a new car **that** is very fast.

- I'm looking for a secretary **who / that** can use a computer well.

- لاحظ أننا لا نكرر الضمير عندما نستخدم ضمير الوصل

- The woman **who** ( she ) lives across the road is a doctor.

- My uncle, **who** ( he ) was born in Hong Kong, lived most of his life overseas.

### Who - whom - which - that - whose - where - when

❖ تستخدم لربط الجمل ببعضها وتحل محل الاسم أو الضمير المكرر في الجملة الثانية .

|                 |               |                              |                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|---------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| اسم عاقل        | <b>who</b>    | (الذي/التي/الذين/اللاتي)     | يأتي بعدها فعل أو فاعل                                                                             |
| اسم عاقل        | <b>whom</b>   | (الذي/التي/الذين/اللاتي)     | يأتي بعدها فاعل                                                                                    |
| اسم غير عاقل    | <b>which</b>  | (الذي/التي/الذين/اللاتي)     | يأتي بعدها فعل أو فاعل                                                                             |
| عاقل / غير عاقل | <b>that</b> = | (الذي/التي/الذين/اللاتي)     | يأتي بعدها فعل أو فاعل                                                                             |
| اسم مكان        | <b>where</b>  | (حيث/حيثما) تدل علي المكان   | يأتي بعدها فاعل                                                                                    |
| اس وقت / زمان   | <b>when</b>   | (حينما/عندما) تدل علي الزمان | يأتي بعدها فاعل                                                                                    |
| اسم مالك        | <b>whose</b>  | (تدل علي الملكية)            | يأتي بعدها الاسم المملوك وتحل محل ( 's / s' ) أو صفات الملكية (my - his - her - its - our - their) |
| لا يوجد اسم     | <b>what</b>   | ما                           |                                                                                                    |

**who (that) →**

- تحل محل عاقل (فاعل أو مفعول) أو اسم مكرر في الجملة الثانية

- يمكن أن يأتي مكانها ضمير الوصل (that) ولا يسبقها حرف جر :

My uncle **who has** an import and export company is a businessman.

The woman **who lives** next door is friendly .

تستخدم **who** لتحل محل الفاعل أو المفعول. أما **whom** فتحل محل المفعول فقط

The woman **who was injured** in the accident is in hospital.

The boy **whom / who I wanted** to talk to was not at home.

لاحظ :- يبقى حرف الجر كما هو بعد الفعل أو يوضع قبل ضمير الوصل **whom** فقط وليس **who - that**

The men **with whom** I lived in London were honest.

That's the man **whom / who / that** you are talking about.

That's the man you are talking about.

**Which (that) →**

تستخدم **which** لتحل محل الفاعل و المفعول غير العاقل

- Huda works **for a company which / that manufactures** computers.

- **The shoes which Nadia** bought don't fit very well.

- يمكن أن تستخدم (**which**) لتشير إلي جملة كاملة سابقة لها.

- He came first, which made his parents very happy.
- **He was usually late, which always annoyed his father.**
- **We've missed our train, which means we may be late.**
- **Everybody worked really hard and helped tidy up at the end, which I hadn't expected at all.**

- يمكن أن تستخدم حروف الجر قبل (which) أو يأتي في أي مكان المناسب في الجملة

- These are the books **about which** she spoke. = - These are the books **which** she spoke **about**.
- The bus **by which** we go to school is very old = - **The bus which we go to school by** is very old.
- يمكن استخدام (that) بدلا من (who/ which / whom)
- **The man that has been** working all day looks very tired.
- **Omer that you met** yesterday is my brother.
- **The food that you make** tastes delicious. - Reham bought **a mobile that was expensive.**
- لا تستخدم حروف الجر قبل (that) يل تأتي في المكان المناسب في الجملة:
- I like **the man that I work for.** - These are **the books that she spoke about.**
- The man **for that** you work is very kind. (X) - The man **that you work for** is very kind. (✓)
- لاحظ استخدام **that** في الحالات التالية
- I lent her **all the money that** she needed. - Wahid was **the only friend that** helped me.
- The fox **is the cleverest animal that** I have ever seen.

## where

- تستخدم (Where) بمعنى "الذي فيه أو حيث" و تعود علي المكان و لا بد أن يأتي بعدها فاعل

- This is the room **where I sleep.** - A school is the place **where we learn.**
- Do you remember **the place where we caught** the train?
- Cairo **is the town where I was born.**

**where = in which / at which / to which / from which / about which**

- This is the room **in which** I sleep. - A school is **a place at which** we learn.

## when

- تستخدم (When) بمعنى "الذي فيه أو عندما" و تعود علي اسم زمان و لا بد أن يأتي بعدها فاعل

- 1980 is the **year when** I was born. - Friday is **the day when** we get up late.

**When = in / on / at which.....**

- Friday is **the day on which (that) we** get up late. - Six o'clock is **the time at which** I get up.
- England won the world cup in 1996. It was **the year when we** got married.
- I remember my twentieth birthday. **It was the day when the tsunami** happened.

- أحيانا نستطيع أن نحذف ضمير الوصل (when)

- England won the world cup in 1996. **It was the year we** got married.
- I remember my twentieth birthday. **It was the day my sister** travelled abroad.

- لاحظ المثال الآتي

- I don't like **August which is very hot.**

مكان + ..... ( where ) ..... + فاعل + فعل  
 أو أي حرف جر مكاني in + فعل + فاعل + ..... ( which ) ..... + فاعل + فعل  
 مكان + in ..... ( which ) ..... + فاعل + فعل

- I went to the town **where** I was born.
- I went to the town **which** I was born **in**.
- I went to the town **in which** I was born.

فعل يحدث في هذا المكان + فاعل + ..... ( where ) ..... + مكان  
 فعل لا يحدث في هذا المكان + فاعل + ..... ( which ) ..... + مكان  
 فعل + ..... ( which ) ..... + مكان

- This is the shop **where** I work. هذا هو المحل الذي فيه أعمل
- This is the shop **which** I drew. هذا هو المحل الذي رسمته
- This is the shop **which** is expensive. هذا هو المحل الذي يكون غالي

**in**  
**when = at which**  
**on**

## during

- July is the month **when** we go on holiday.
- July is the month **in which** we go on holiday.

## whose

- تستخدم (whose) للملكية و تحل محل اسم منبوع بـ 's و صفات الملكية و هي  
my / his / her / its / our / you / their

- We met **a lady whose daughter** has just got married.
- I bought **a house whose walls** were made of glass - I bought a house with glass walls.

هناك بعض الكلمات تستخدم كفعل و اسم , فإذا استخدمت كاسم فإنها تسبق بـ whose

hope / dream / stay / work / end / likes and dislikes .....

- **Foreigners whose stay** ended should renew it.
- **People whose work** is hard should sleep enough.

## What

- تستخدم (what) كضمير وصل بمعنى (the thing that / which)

- We'd better **decide what we** need to buy
- = We'd better decide **the thing that we need to buy**

**What we saw** astonished us.

- **What annoys him** is that his friend always comes late

## OMISSION OF RELATIVE PRONOUNS حذف ضمائر الوصل

- يتم حذف كل من (who - which - whom) عندما يحلوا محل مفعول (إذا جاء بعدهم فاعل)

- This is **the woman who** I helped. = - This is **the woman I helped**.

- يمكن حذف كل من (who - which) في الحالات التالية:

- إذا جاء بعدهما زمن مستمر و في هذه الحالة يتم حذف الضمير و (be) ويبقى (v.ing)

- **The boy who is wearing** a red shirt is my son. = - **The boy wearing** a red shirt is my son.

Do you see **the cat which is lying** on the roof? - Do you see **the cat lying** on the roof?

- إذا جاء بعدهم (verb to be) كفعل أساسي وهنا يتم حذف الضمير و (verb to be)

- **The woman who is in this shop**, lent me this pen. - **The woman in this shop** lent me this pen.

- **The girl who is at the supermarket** wants to buy some sweets.

- **The girl at the supermarket** wants to buy some sweets.

- يمكن حذف ضمير الوصل إذا كان بعده (صفة + (be) ..)

- **The girl who was lazy** didn't go to school yesterday. - **The lazy girl** didn't go to school yesterday.

- نحذف ضمير الوصل المتبوع بفعل مبني للمعلوم و نضع الفعل في صورة (v.ing)

I told you **about the woman who lives** next door. - I told you **about the woman living** next door.

- نحذف ضمير الوصل إذا جاء بعده فعل مبني للمجهول وهنا نحذف أيضا (verb to be) ويبقى التصريف الثالث للفعل.

- **The girl who was arrested** yesterday stole clothes from shops.

- **The girl arrested yesterday** stole clothes from shops.

- نستخدم (to + inf.) بدلا من عبارة الوصل إذا كان ضمير الوصل في الجملة يحل محل الفاعل مع كلمات مثل

**The first / second / last** .....

- I was the first person who left the ship. = - I was **the first person to leave** the ship.

- لا يمكن استخدام **that** بدلا من **which** إلا إذا وضعنا حرف الجر بعد الفعل

- The train arrived late. I came by it.

- **The house by which I came** arrived late.

- **The train that I came by** arrived late.

لاحظ أن هناك نوعان من جملة الصفة

### 1- Defining relative clause

جملة صفة محددة للاسم

- هذا النوع يعطي معلومة أساسية عن الشيء أو الشخص أو المكان الذي نتحدث عنه ونستخدم في هذا النوع who / which / whom

ولا نستخدم comma قبل أو بعد عبارة الوصل. ويمكن استخدام **that** بدلا من ضمائر الوصل.

- She is **the woman who / that** wrote two books.

- **The woman who stole** the ring was soon arrested. (who stole the ring is essential information)

- **The man who told me** this refused to give his name.

- **The noise that he made** woke everybody up.

## 2- Non-defining relative clause

جملة صفة غير محددة للاسم

- في هذا النوع لا تقدم جملة الصفة معلومة هامة عن الشيء أو الشخص أو المكان الذي نتحدث عنه ولا بد من استخدام **comma** قبل وبعد عبارة الوصل ولا تستخدم **that** في هذا النوع

- **Sara's mother, who works for the national bank, always comes home late.**
- **My gardener, who is very pessimistic, says that there will be no apples this year.**

### 1 ) Choose the correct answer

1. Fatma won the prize, .....surprised me a lot.  
a) where                      b) whom                      c) which                      d) who
2. The children ..... were playing football broke one of my windows.  
a) which                      b) who                      c) whom                      d) when
3. The house ..... I was born has just been demolished.  
a) whose                      b) in where                      c) in that                      d) in which
4. Fadi is the man ..... lives next door.  
a) where                      b) which                      c) who                      d) whom
5. The books ..... are on the table are mine.  
a) where                      b) who                      c) which                      d) whom
6. I can't remember the name of the person ..... I borrowed this pen.  
a) from where                      b) from which                      c) to whom                      d) from whom
7. Alfred Hitchcock ..... worked for many years in Hollywood was born in Britain.  
a) that                      b) whom                      c) which                      d) who
8. The sun is really a star..... is 93 million miles from the earth  
a) which                      b) whom                      c) who                      d) when
9. John Kennedy ..... a very famous American President died in 1963.  
a) who                      b) that                      c) who was                      d) who is
10. He has a beautiful sister ..... name I have forgotten.  
a) whose                      b) which                      c) whom                      d) that
11. Charlie Chaplin, ..... became a very rich man was from a poor family.  
a) where                      b) who                      c) that                      d) which
12. The 1992 Olympics were held in Barcelona, .....is in the north-east of Spain.  
a) which                      b) that                      c) who                      d) where
13. This is the box ..... I had put my English books.  
a) which                      b) who                      c) whom                      d) where
14. This is the box ..... I had put my English books in.  
a) which                      b) who                      c) whom                      d) where
15. The man..... she had lunch yesterday is her boss.  
a) who                      b) whose                      c) with whom                      d) whom
16. The knife ..... you are cutting the meat belonged to my great grandmother.  
a) where                      b) which                      c) with whom                      d) with which
17. The company ..... he works has gone bankrupt.  
a) for which                      b) in that                      c) in where                      d) which
18. We didn't recognize the people ..... we were looking.  
a) at which                      b) in whom                      c) at that                      d) at whom
19. I can't remember the person ..... I took the money.  
a) from whom                      b) whom                      c) who                      d) whose
20. The professor..... has recently received an award.  
a) respect                      b) I respect                      c) whom respect                      d) which I respect
21. I know the person ..... you are talking about.  
a) whose                      b) where                      c) whom                      d) when
22. The bookstore did not have the book .....  
a) wanting                      b) that wanted                      c) which wanted                      d) I wanted
23. This is the house ..... I lived when I was younger.  
a) in which                      b) which                      c) that                      d) in where
24. This is the house ..... I lived in when I was younger.  
a) which in                      b) which                      c) in that                      d) where
25. A man .....mobile was ringing did not know what to do.  
a) whose                      b) which                      c) whom                      d) that
26. I still remember the day ..... I received my first paycheck.  
a) where                      b) which                      c) in which                      d) when

27. At last, the officer ..... we were desperately waiting arrived.  
**a) for whom                      b) whom                                      c) who                                      d) at whom**
28. That was the place ..... I'd seen you before.  
**a) who                                      b) whose                                      c) which                                      d) where**
29. Ali went to get the book ..... the day before.  
**a) I'd lent her    b) that I'd lent her it    c) which I'd lent it her                                      d) had lent her**
30. The rain always reminded her of the city ..... she met her husband  
**a) whose                                      b) when                                      c) who                                      d) where**
31. Tell me the song ..... makes you feel happiest.  
**a) who                                      b) which                                      c) where                                      d) when**
32. The meeting will happen in Alex. Please e-mail a list of the lectures .....you want to attend.  
**a) what                                      b) whose                                      c) when                                      d) that**
33. The man fell over in the street and it was his own sister ..... found him there.  
**a) whose                                      b) which                                      c) whom                                      d) that**
34. The woman ..... son you met is distinguished lecturer.  
**a) where                                      b) that                                      c) whom                                      d) whose**
35. The horse ..... the race belongs to an Irish woman.  
**a) to win                                      b) won                                      c) that win                                      d) winning**
36. A woman ..... daughter was crying tried to calm her.  
**a) whose                                      b) whose her                                      c) who                                      d) whom**
37. Can you name the country ..... was the birthplace of Mozart?  
**a) whose                                      b) which                                      c) whom                                      d) where**
38. Can you name the country ..... Mozart was born?  
**a) where                                      b) which                                      c) whom                                      d) that**
39. The factory ..... closed last week had been there for 70 years.  
**a) what                                      b) whose                                      c) when                                      d) that**
40. Have you read about the schoolgirl ..... started her own business and is now a millionaire?  
**a) whose                                      b) which                                      c) whom                                      d) that**
41. Maha says that the house ..... Tamer has bought has a beautiful garden  
**a) whose                                      b) which                                      c) whom                                      d) where**
42. A police officer ..... car was parked at the next corner stopped and arrested them.  
**a) whose                                      b) which                                      c) whom                                      d) that**
43. Lots of people walk in the park..... I jog every morning.  
**a) whose                                      b) which                                      c) who                                      d) where**
44. What's the name of the river ..... goes through the town?  
**a) which                                      b) where                                      c) when                                      d) who**
45. The robber stole the car ..... in front of the supermarket.  
**a) was parked                                      b) which were parked                                      c) which parked                                      d) parked**
46. Do you know anybody ..... wants to buy a car?  
**a) whose                                      b) which                                      c) whom                                      d) that**
47. Bill Clinton,.....was President of the USA, has only one daughter.  
**a) who                                      b) which                                      c) whom                                      d) that**
48. She always asks me questions ..... are difficult to answer.  
**a) whose                                      b) when                                      c) which                                      d) where**
49. The boy ..... next to me in class is very clever.  
**a) which sits                                      b) whom sits                                      c) sitting                                      d) sat**
50. Show me the road ..... to the railway station.  
**a) leading                                      b) which leading                                      c) leads                                      d) lead**
51. I don't like people ..... never stop talking.  
**a) who                                      b) which                                      c) whom                                      d) whose**
52. Have you seen the money ..... was on the table?  
**a) when                                      b) where                                      c) who                                      d) that**
53. Why does he always wear clothes ..... are too small for him?  
**a) whose                                      b) when                                      c) which                                      d) what**
54. She apologized to the boy ..... glasses got broken.  
**a) where                                      b) which                                      c) whose                                      d) that**
55. Christopher Columbus was the sailor ..... discovered America.  
**a) what                                      b) whom                                      c) who                                      d) which**
56. The lady ..... son plays football with me is the head teacher of my school.  
**a) whose                                      b) which                                      c) whom                                      d) where**

57. The house ..... I was born is now for sale.  
a) where                      b) whose                      c) which                      d) whom
58. Charles Dickens, ..... was an English author, wrote many interesting novels.  
a) what                      b) whom                      c) who                      d) which
59. London, ..... is on the river Thames, is the capital of the United Kingdom.  
a) what                      b) where                      c) who                      d) which
60. Yesterday we found a wallet..... was empty.  
a) which                      b) who                      c) whom                      d) what
- 61-My penfriend, (who - that - where - when) lives in Sweden, is studying biology at university.
- 62- We know a lot of people ..... lives are miserable.  
a) who                      b) which                      c) where                      d) whose
- 63-My brother (whom - whose - where - that) lives in New York is going to visit us soon.
- 64-Fruit (when - that - where - what) ripens on the tree tastes best.
- 65-Our flat, (which - that - whose - where) is on the fifth floor, overlooks the Nile.
- 66-My brother went to Alexandria university, (which - when - that - where) he studied architecture.
- 67-Last week, we had a meeting, ..... we found out about next year's school trip.  
a) at which      b) for which      c) on which      d) by which
- 68-She's written an article ..... she describes the problems facing our country.  
a) of which                      b) with which                      c) in which                      d) in where
- 69-Dr. Aisha Abd El-Rahman, (that - who - what - where) is better known to some people as Bint El-Shatei, is one of the most famous people in Egyptian and Arab culture.
- 70- The man ..... wearing the white shirt is Ahmed's uncle.  
a. who                      b. who's                      c. whose                      d. that
- 71-She went to Cairo University..... she studied Arabic language and literature  
a) what                      b) whose                      c) at where                      d) where
- 72-She wrote many books and articles..... she argued for a more positive role for women.  
a) with whom      b) in which      c) of what      d) to where
- 73- The tourists ..... visit have been wonderful, will return again.  
a) who                      b) whose                      c) where                      d) whom
- 74-Dr. Aisha, ..... father was an important man, was born in Damietta in 1913.  
a) which                      b) what                      c) where                      d) whose
- 75-Dr. Aisha wrote many articles(at which - in which - of which - which) she discussed society.
- 76-Queen Victoria, ..... was born in 1819, was educated in London alone  
a) which                      b) who                      c) that                      d) whom
- 77-Queen Victoria, ..... died in January 1901, was queen of Britain for most of the 19th century.  
a) which                      b) what                      c) where                      d) whom
- 78- 83-The city (that - in which - when - what) I was born is in the south of Egypt.
- 79-The nurse, ..... responsibility is to look after children, has worked here for ten years.  
a) who                      b) what                      c) whose                      d) whom
- 80-The person (who - whose - which - where) does most of the cooking in is my mother.
- 81-Lord of the Flies is a story ..... a group of school boys are shipwrecked on an island.  
a)at which      b) for which      c)in which      d)to which
- 82-Tomorrow, I'm going to a meeting ..... we're going to discuss women's role in society.  
a)at which      b)for which      c)in which      d)to which
83. I could not decide..... to wear to the wedding party.  
a) which                      b) what                      c) that                      d) who
84. Woman's Day ..... marks an important event in 1909 is on March 8th.  
a) whom                      b) where                      c) which                      d) who
85. Egypt, ..... is in Africa, is very rich.  
a) who                      b) which                      c) where                      d) when
- 86.Aisha, (which - whom - whose - that) father is a well-known doctor, is my best friend at school.
87. The writer's work, ..... had taken up much of her personal life, is still appreciated today.  
a) which                      b) what                      c) where                      d) whom

ثانياً اسئلة موضوعيه بدرجتان

A.1- It's said that the police found the poison .....the victim was killed.

a. in which                      b. with which                      c. by which                      d. for which

2- If you mix them all together, can you identify .....pen is Ali's ?

a.who                      b. whose                      c. which                      d. that

3. The man ..... in the garden is my uncle.

- a. he works                      b. working                      c. that work                      d. worked  
 4. Taha Hussein.....works are wonderful novels, have turned into films.  
 a) which                      b) whose                      c) who                      d) whom

+++++

- B.** 1. This is the picture ..... with natural colours.  
 a. we painted it                      b. which we painted it                      c. painting                      d. painted  
 2. It is said he was a man ..... to have the sight of an eagle and the courage of a lion.  
 a. who appeared                      b. he appeared                      c. that appears                      d. when appears  
 3. I spent three hours studying the files ..... me.  
 a) which sent to                      b) which you sent them                      c) sent to                      d) you sent them  
 4. All I earn from my job is 500 pounds , .....We live till the end of the month.  
 a. in which                      b. with which                      c. by which                      d. on which

+++++

- C.** 1. A writer 's job affects ..... he or she writes.  
 a) which                      b) when                      c) who                      d) how  
 2. Where can I find a book ..... about global warming.  
 a) tells                      b) telling                      c) which tell                      d) told  
 3. My friend has bought a new T- shirt ..... of cotton.  
 a) making                      b) which made                      c) was made) made  
 4. I don't know the man ..... next to me well.  
 a) who                      b) who has                      c) who is                      d) whom

+++++

- D.** 1-I met a scientist ..... discoveries are so many.  
 a) whose                      b) which                      c) who                      d) when  
 2. They said something very cruel, .....I think they should apologise.  
 a) at which                      b) for which                      c) in which                      d) to which  
 3. Saturday,..... we always play football, is always a busy day for me.  
 a) that                      b) on which                      c) where                      d) what  
 3. She asked me where I had been,..... I replied, "I can 't tell you."  
 a) at which                      b) for which                      c) in which                      d) to which  
 4. Heba's always asked to make tea although she has two sisters, .....she complains.  
 a. about which                      b. from whom                      c. by whom                      d. from which

+++++

- E.** 1. Yesterday, I played a long game of tennis with my brother, ..... made me very tired.  
 a) which                      b) what                      c) where                      d) whom  
 2. Queen Victoria,..... age name ed after her , ruled for more than 63 years.  
 a) that                      b) whose                      c) who                      d) whom  
 3-Queen Victoria's husband, died in 1861, ..... Victoria always wore black clothes.  
 a) after which                      b) with which                      c) by which                      d) from which  
 4-I'm hoping to study science at university, ..... I'd like to work as a research assistant.  
 a) in which                      b) what                      c) after which                      d) whom

+++++

- E.** 1. Here are the trains times. There is a train .....at 5 .It suits you.  
 a. leaves                      b-will leave                      c- leaving                      d-is leaving  
 2. These days, women have as good an education as men, .....I think is a good thing.  
 a) which                      b) that                      c) where                      d) whom  
 3.This is the engineer ..... designs are so wonderful.  
 a) who                      b) which                      c) whose                      d) whom  
 4. Shakespear ..... plays are interesting , are still read by a lot of people.  
 a) who                      b) which                      c) whose                      d) where

**Rewrite the following sentences to give the same meaning:**

1. He told me a tale. I never heard it before. (which)  
 2. Ali can solve his problems. He is very clever. (who)  
 3. The doctor examined the patient. He was very ill. ( who)

4. I visited my friend. His house was very wonderful. ( whose)
5. The man living next door is a doctor. ( who)
6. Do you know the boy? I spoke to you about him. (whom)
7. The man injured in an accident, died. ( whose)
8. This is the house . We live in it for 10 years. ( where- in which)
9. The man was annoyed. The man's flat was robbed. ( whose)
10. It's said that the police found the poison . The victim was killed with it. ( which)
11. Ramadan is the month. We fast in it. ( which )
12. The children in my class are nice. You met them in the street. ( whom)
13. The man working in the garden is my uncle. (works)
14. The girl arrested yesterday stole clothes from shops. (was)
15. Ali went to get the book . I'd lent her it the day before. (Omit: it )
16. The woman in this shop lent me this pen. (who)
17. Foreigners whose stay ended should renew it. (their)
18. He does the tasks . He is forced to do it. (which)
19. The man is the pilot of the plane. I was talking with him. ( whom)
20. Kanyat is near Zagaig. It is in Sharkia Governorate. (where- which)

### Writing tip

#### WRITING SKILL: writing a Diary

**A diary** is a personal record of the daily life, thoughts and feelings

#### → A diary includes :

Date & Day → Monday, 29<sup>th</sup> September 2025.

Greeting → you may start with "Dear diary."

#### ◆ Introduction

a short opening line about what you are writing about.

Today, I felt ..... because ..... . My favorite part of the day was ..... .

I laughed when ..... . I learned something new: ..... . I wish I could ..... .

#### ◆ Body

Main events, feelings.

#### ◆ Conclusion

End with a closing thought, wish or reflection.

### 1 ) Choose the correct answer

1. A diary is mainly a record of a person's.....
  - a) future plans
  - b) daily life, thoughts and feelings
  - c) school subjects
  - d) stories
2. Which of the following is usually written at the top of a diary entry?
  - a) Body
  - b) Conclusion
  - c) Date and day
  - d) Reflection
3. The greeting commonly used in a diary is.....
  - a) Hello everyone
  - b) Dear friend
  - c) Dear diary
  - d) Good morning
4. The introduction of a diary entry should be.....
  - a) very long
  - b) a short opening line
  - c) a poem
  - d) a question
5. "Today, I felt happy because..." is an example of the.....
  - a) greeting
  - b) body
  - c) conclusion
  - d) introduction
6. The body of a diary mainly talks about.....
  - a) rules and laws
  - b) events and feelings
  - c) dates only
  - d) wishes and hopes
7. Which part of the diary includes wishes or reflections?
  - a) Body
  - b) Date
  - c) Greeting
  - d) Conclusion
8. "My favorite part of the day was ..." is usually written in the.....
  - a) greeting
  - b) introduction
  - c) conclusion
  - d) date
9. A diary is considered.....
  - a) a public text
  - b) a personal record
  - c) a formal letter
  - d) a report

10. Which of the following is NOT included in a diary?  
 a) Date and day      b) Greeting      c) Marks      d) Body
11. The phrase “I laughed when ...” helps the writer express  
 a) feelings      b) rules      c) instructions      d) commands
12. The main purpose of writing a diary is to.....  
 a) entertain others      b) record personal experiences      c) teach grammar      d) tell jokes
13. The conclusion of a diary entry should.....  
 a) introduce the topic      b) list events      c) end with a closing thought      d) give definitions
14. Which sentence best fits the introduction?  
 a) Dear diary      b) Monday, 29th September 2025      c) Today, I felt excited      d) I wish I could travel
15. “I learned something new ...” shows.....  
 a) an event      b) a feeling      c) a reflection      d) a greeting
16. The greeting in a diary usually comes.....  
 a) at the end      b) after the conclusion      c) after the date      d) before the date
17. The body of the diary is the.....  
 a) shortest part      b) main part      c) title      d) greeting
18. A diary entry is written mainly for.....  
 a) teachers      b) friends      c) the public      d) the writer
19. Which of the following can be found in the conclusion?  
 a) Dear diary      b) I wish I could be better tomorrow      c) Monday      d) Today, I felt tired
20. The word “diary” best describes.....  
 a) a storybook      b) a newspaper      c) a personal notebook      d) a dictionary

## CHAPTER 10

### Justice and Revenge

For years, Edmond Dantès had dreamed of this moment. His wealth, his masks, and his patience had brought him into the homes of those who had betrayed him. Now the time had come. The Count of Monte Cristo would begin to strike.

#### The First Blow: Caderousse

The first test was Caderousse, the greedy neighbor who had kept silent during Edmond’s arrest. Though not the mastermind, he had chosen selfishness over justice.

One stormy night, Caderousse attempted to steal a diamond from a jeweler. In the struggle, he killed a man. Later, while trying to escape, he was stabbed by an accomplice. The Count, disguised once again as Abbé Busoni, visited him as he lay dying.

“Your greed destroyed you, Caderousse,” he said coldly.

Caderousse whispered with his final breath, “You... you are Edmond Dantès!” Then he died. The Count left silently. *Justice had been served.*”

#### Danglars the Banker

Next came Danglars, the jealous ship clerk who had accused Edmond of treason.

Now a rich banker, Danglars cared only for money.

The Count began to attack not his body, but his fortune. Using his knowledge of finance, he tricked him into lending enormous sums of money and then manipulated the market so that Danglars lost millions.

At dinner parties, the Count praised Danglars’s “wisdom,” while secretly guiding him toward ruin. Soon, the proud banker found himself drowning in debts.

#### Villefort the Prosecutor

The cruelest betrayal had come from Villefort, the public prosecutor who had sent Edmond to prison without trial. Villefort had destroyed Edmond’s life to protect his own career.

Now the Count prepared a punishment worse than death; he would destroy Villefort’s family honor.

Through careful investigation, the Count uncovered Villefort’s darkest secrets. Step by step, he revealed his hidden crimes to society. Newspapers whispered about corruption and dishonor in Villefort’s family. Slowly, the prosecutor’s reputation collapsed.

In his proud home, Villefort felt his life fall apart. His daughter Valentine was poisoned by

his second wife. His wife was caught in lies. Villefort's mind broke. He wandered his house like a madman, unable to face the justice he had once denied Edmond.

### **Fernand the Traitor**

The most painful revenge was reserved for Fernand, once Edmond's best friend and later the thief of Mercédès. He had married her, taken Edmond's happiness, and risen to power as Count de Morcerf.

The Count attacked him by revealing his secret past. During the war, Fernand had betrayed his commander, Ali Pasha, and sold him to the enemy.

The Count gathered witnesses, letters, and proof. At a government trial, these crimes were read aloud. Paris gasped in horror. Fernand, once a hero, was now branded a traitor.

Mercédès stood pale in the courtroom. Their son Albert challenged the Count to a duel, but Mercédès went to beg for mercy.

**"Edmond, if you ever loved me, spare my son."**

The Count spared Albert, but Fernand's life was over. Shamed, abandoned, and dishonored, Fernand shot himself.

### **The Weight of Revenge**

Each act of justice gave Edmond a strange satisfaction. Yet with each victory, he felt a new emptiness.

Sometimes at night, he asked himself; "Am I the hand of justice, or only another sinner blinded by hatred?"

### **A Ray of Light**

In the middle of this darkness, one person reminded him of goodness: Maximilien Morrel, the son of the shipowner who had once tried to save Edmond from prison. The Count watched him in secret and saw his honesty, courage, and love for Valentine, Villefort's daughter. When Valentine was poisoned, the Count stepped in. He secretly gave her medicine that made her appear dead but kept her alive. He placed her in safety until Maximilien could be reunited with her. For the first time, Edmond used his power not for revenge but for protection.

### **The World Whispers**

Paris buzzed with rumors. Some said the Count of Monte Cristo was an angel, others said he was a devil. Wherever he appeared, people felt awe and fear.

But only Edmond knew the truth: he was a man who had suffered deeply and who had chosen to punish those who had stolen his life.

### **Questions and answers:**

1. Why does Edmond believe that "the time had come" for revenge?

لماذا يعتقد إدموند أن «الوقت قد حان» للانتقام؟

→ Because his wealth, disguises, and patience finally allowed him to confront his betrayers safely and powerfully.

→ لأن ثروته وتتكراته وصبره مكنته أخيرًا من مواجهة من خانوه بقوة وأمان.

2. Why does the Count start his revenge with Caderousse instead of the main traitors?

لماذا يبدأ الكونت انتقامه بكادرروس وليس بالخونة الرئيسيين؟

→ Because Caderousse represents moral weakness and silent betrayal, making him a test of justice rather than power.

→ لأن كادرروس يرمز إلى الضعف الأخلاقي والخيانة بالصمت، فكان اختبارًا للعدالة لا للقوة.

3. How does Caderousse's death support the idea of self-inflicted punishment?

كيف تدعم وفاة كادرروس فكرة العقاب الذي يصنعه الإنسان بنفسه؟

→ His greed led him to theft, murder, and finally his own death, without direct violence from the Count.

→ طمعه قاده إلى السرقة والقتل ثم إلى موته دون أن يقتله الكونت مباشرة.

4. Why does the Count disguise himself as Abbé Busoni when visiting Caderousse?

لماذا يتنكر الكونت في هيئة الأب بوسوني عند زيارة كادرروس؟

→ To judge him morally and spiritually, not just as an enemy seeking revenge.

→ ليحاكمه أخلاقيًا وروحياً لا كعدو يسعى فقط للانتقام.

5. What is the significance of Caderousse recognizing Edmond before dying?

ما دلالة تعرف كادرروس على إدموند قبل موته؟

→ It shows that truth cannot remain hidden and that guilt brings final awareness.

→ يدل على أن الحقيقة لا يمكن إخفاؤها وأن الذنب يؤدي إلى الإدراك في النهاية.

6. Why does the Count attack Danglars's fortune instead of his life?

لماذا يهاجم الكونت ثروة دانجلار بدلاً من حياته؟

→ Because money is Danglars's true weakness and source of pride.

→ لأن المال هو نقطة ضعف دانجلار الحقيقية ومصدر كبريائه.

7. How does the Count use irony in his treatment of Danglars?

كيف يستخدم الكونت السخرية في تعامله مع دانجلار؟

→ He praises Danglars publicly while secretly guiding him toward financial ruin.

→ يمدحه علناً بينما يقوده سراً إلى الإفلاس.

8. What does Danglars's downfall suggest about materialism?

ماذا يشير سقوط دانجلار بشأن المادية؟

→ That wealth without morality leads to emptiness and destruction.

→ أن الثروة دون أخلاق تؤدي إلى الفراغ والدمار.

9. Why is Villefort's punishment described as "worse than death"?

لماذا وُصف عقاب فيلفور بأنه «أسوأ من الموت»؟

→ Because it destroys his family, honor, and sanity rather than his body.

→ لأنه دمر أسرته وسمعته وعقله بدلاً من جسده.

10. How does Villefort's role as a prosecutor increase the irony of his fate?

كيف يزيد دور فيلفور كمدع عام من مفارقة مصيره؟

→ He is crushed by justice after denying it to others.

→ تحطمه العدالة بعد أن أنكرها على غيره.

11. Why does the Count expose Villefort publicly instead of privately?

لماذا يفضح الكونت فيلفور علناً لا سراً؟

→ To make society judge him just as he once judged Edmond.

→ ليجعله يخضع لحكم المجتمع كما حكم هو على إدموند.

12. How does Villefort's madness reflect inner guilt?

كيف يعكس جنون فيلفور شعوره الداخلي بالذنب؟

→ His broken mind shows that his conscience could not survive his crimes.

→ انهيار عقله يدل على أن ضميره لم يحتمل جرائمه.

13. Why is Fernand's punishment the most painful for Edmond?

لماذا يُعد عقاب فرناند الأكثر إيلاً لإدموند؟

→ Because Fernand betrayed both friendship and love by stealing Mercédès.

→ لأن فرناند خان الصداقة والحب معاً بسرقة ميرسيدس.

14. How does revealing Fernand's past crimes serve justice?

كيف يخدم كشف جرائم فرناند السابقة العدالة؟

→ It replaces false glory with truth and accountability.

→ يستبدل المجد الزائف بالحقيقة والمحاسبة.

15. Why is the trial scene crucial in Fernand's downfall?

لماذا يُعد مشهد المحاكمة حاسماً في سقوط فرناند؟

→ Because it exposes him before the nation, not just his enemies.

→ لأنه يفضحه أمام الأمة كلها لا أمام أعدائه فقط.

16. What does Mercédès's plea reveal about her character?

ماذا يكشف توسل ميرسيدس عن شخصيتها؟

→ She values mercy and motherhood over revenge and pride.

→ تفضل الرحمة والأمومة على الانتقام والكبرياء.

17. Why does the Count spare Albert?

لماذا يعفو الكونت عن ألبرت؟

→ Because Albert is innocent and does not deserve punishment for his father's sins.

→ لأن ألبرت بريء ولا يستحق العقاب على ذنوب أبيه.

18. How does Fernand's suicide complete his punishment?

كيف يُكمل انتحار فرناند عقابه؟

→ It shows total defeat: shame, isolation, and loss of identity.

→ يدل على الهزيمة الكاملة: العار والعزلة وفقدان الهوية.

19. What does the Count's growing emptiness suggest about revenge?

ماذا يوحي فراغ الكونت المتزايد بشأن الانتقام؟

→ That revenge satisfies pride but not the soul.

→ أن الانتقام يُشبع الكبرياء لا الروح.

20. Why does Edmond question whether he is justice or a sinner?

لماذا يتساءل إدموند إن كان عدالة أم خاطئاً؟

→ Because his actions cause suffering even when they feel deserved.

→ لأن أفعاله تُسبب الألم حتى وإن بدت مستحقة.

21. How does Maximilien Morrel represent moral contrast?

كيف يمثل ماكسيميليان موريل نقيضاً أخلاقياً؟

→ He shows honesty and love without corruption or revenge.

→ يُظهر الصدق والحب دون فساد أو انتقام.

22. Why is saving Valentine a turning point for Edmond?

لماذا يُعد إنقاذ فالنتين نقطة تحول لإدموند؟

→ Because he uses his power to protect life instead of destroying it.

→ لأنه يستخدم قوته لحماية الحياة لا لتدميرها.

23. What does Valentine's "false death" symbolize?

ماذا يرمز «الموت الزائف» لفالنتين؟

→ Hope reborn from despair.

→ الأمل الذي يولد من اليأس.

24. How does love influence the Count's moral awakening?

كيف يؤثر الحب في صحوة الكونت الأخلاقية؟

→ It reminds him that compassion can exist alongside justice.

→ يذكره بأن الرحمة يمكن أن ترافق العدالة.

25. Why is Paris divided in its opinion of the Count?

لماذا تنقسم آراء باريس حول الكونت؟

→ Because his actions combine mercy and cruelty.

→ لأن أفعاله تجمع بين الرحمة والقسوة.

26. How does rumor contribute to the Count's power?

كيف تسهم الشائعات في قوة الكونت؟

→ Fear and mystery increase his influence over society.

→ الخوف والغموض يعززان نفوذه في المجتمع.

27. Why does Edmond believe only he knows the truth?

لماذا يعتقد إدموند أنه الوحيد الذي يعرف الحقيقة؟

→ Because others see the legend, not the suffering man behind it.

→ لأن الآخرين يرون الأسطورة لا الإنسان المتألم خلفها.

28. How does suffering shape Edmond's sense of justice?

كيف شكّل العذاب مفهوم إدموند للعدالة؟

→ It transformed justice into personal punishment rather than fairness.

→ حوّل العدالة إلى عقاب شخصي لا إنصاف.

29. What message does the story give about absolute power?

ما الرسالة التي يقدمها النص عن القوة المطلقة؟

→ That power without mercy can corrupt even the victim.

→ أن القوة دون رحمة قد تُفسد حتى الضحية.

30. How does the text redefine justice by the end?

كيف يعيد النص تعريف العدالة في النهاية؟

→ True justice balances punishment with compassion and forgiveness.

→ العدالة الحقيقية توازن بين العقاب والرحمة والتسامح.

## Skills

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

In recent years, minority-owned businesses in the US have faced both unprecedented opportunities and significant risks. Civil rights activists have long argued that minority groups, such as Blacks and Hispanics, struggle to succeed in business due to lack of access to substantial j.u5 orders from large companies. In response, Congress passed laws requiring federal contractors to make efforts to engage minority subcontractors. Many government agencies have set goals to allocate public works contracts to minority businesses.

Corporate response has been positive, with contracts for minority businesses increasing from \$77 million in 1972 to \$1.1 billion in 1977, and projections for the early 1980s estimating over \$53 billion annually.

However, this growth brings risks for minority businesses. Many are small, requiring large investments in equipment, plants, and staff to handle subcontracted work. If their contracts are reduced, they may face financial difficulties due to fixed expenses. The corporate world can be frustrating for small businesses, with complex bidding OJJI^D processes that consume time and resources.

Additionally, white-owned companies may attempt to exploit the opportunity by forming partnerships with minority firms, sometimes setting up minority businesses as "fronts" instead of true partners. Finally, some minority businesses become overly reliant on a single corporate customer, which limits their ability to expand and make their business sustainable.

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:

**1. What is the central idea of the text?**

- a. The challenges faced by large companies in securing contracts.
- b. The risks and opportunities for minority-owned businesses in securing federal contracts.
- c. The success of white-owned businesses in gaining government contracts.
- d. The importance of small businesses in the US economy.

**2. Which of the following describes a risk faced by minority businesses as they expand?**

- a. Increased competition from large businesses.
- b. Difficulty in meeting federal contract goals.
- c. Financial overextension and fixed expenses from growing too quickly.
- d. Lack of interest from potential partners such as large companies.

**3. Which of the following strategies do large companies use to support minority businesses?**

- a. Making exclusive deals with minority businesses.
- b. Creating partnerships with minority enterprises.
- c. Offering discounts on their products.
- d. Reducing federal contract requirements.

**4. According to the text, how did corporate contracts with minority businesses change between 1972 and 1977?**

- a. They decreased significantly.
- b. They increased from \$77 million to \$1.1 billion.
- c. They remained the same.
- d. They reached \$53 billion annually.

**5. What potential problem arises from minority businesses depending on one large corporate customer?**

- a. They might struggle to maintain low costs.
- b. They could face difficulties in expanding their customer base.
- c. They may lose their federal contracts.
- d. They face competition from other minority businesses.

**6. Which sentence summarizes the second paragraph?**

- a. The growth of minority businesses comes with risks.
- b. There will always be competition between large and small companies.
- c. The volume of minority businesses in the USA.
- d. The increase in minority businesses in the USA.

**7. Congress addressed the issue of minority businesses lacking access to government contracts by....**

- a. reducing the number of contracts awarded to large companies
- b. requiring federal contractors to seek minority subcontractors
- c. making it easier for white businesses to win contracts
- d. eliminating all subcontracting opportunities

**8. A potential problem when minority businesses become involved in partnerships with white-owned businesses is that**

**they.....**

- a. may not receive enough government support.
- b. might be set up as "fronts" rather than true partners.
- c. face intense competition from other minority businesses

d. may not meet the corporate demands

**Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

Maria had always dreamed of owning a bookstore, but her reality was far different. She worked long hours at a corporate job, surrounded by people who didn't understand her passion for books. However, when she found an old, rundown bookstore for sale in her town, she knew it was the opportunity she had been waiting for. The building was small, and the shelves were dusty, but there was something about it that felt like home. Maria decided to take the risk and use her savings to buy the store.

At first, things were difficult. She had to learn about inventory management, customer service, and how to market the store. Some days, she wondered if she had made the right decision. But Maria persevered, driven by her love for books and the desire to make the store a success. Slowly, customers began to trickle in. Word of mouth spread, and soon her little bookstore became the heart of the community. Maria had created a place where people of all ages could find comfort in reading, and the store became a sanctuary for many.

Over time, Maria realized that her dream had come true. The bookstore was not just a business; it was a space where her passion could thrive, and where others could find the same joy in books that she had always loved.

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:**

**1. What is the main idea of the passage?**

- a. Maria regrets opening the bookstore.
- b. Maria overcomes challenges to make her bookstore a success.
- c. Maria prefers her corporate job over the bookstore.
- d. The bookstore is the least successful business in town.

**2. Maria's dream develops in the passage when she.....**

- a. buys the bookstore and gives up
- b. works at a corporate job and forgets about the bookstore
- c. buys the bookstore, faces challenges, then succeeds
- d. finds immediate success with no challenges

**3. What can be inferred about Maria's feelings at the start of the story?**

- a. She is uninterested in opening a bookstore.
- b. She is immediately successful in her business.
- c. She is hopeful about the bookstore
- d. She regrets her decision to leave her corporate job.

**4. Which of the following statements best compares the beginning and end of the story?**

- a. In the beginning she is confident, and by the end, she is uncertain.
- b. In the beginning she struggles, but at the end she succeeds.
- c. In the beginning she is successful, and by the end, she fails.
- d. The beginning and the end of the story are identical.

**5. What was the cause of Maria's initial struggles in the bookstore?**

- a. She lacked knowledge about inventory and marketing.
- b. She didn't like working with books.
- c. The community didn't support her.
- d. Her store was too large to manage and she got tired of it.

**6. The community reacted to Maria's bookstore over time by.....**

- a. spreading the word, and it became popular
- b. ignoring the bookstore
- c. asking Maria to close the store
- d. preferring shopping at larger bookstores

**7. Based on the text, the most likely truth about Maria's character is that she.....**

- a. gives up easily when things get tough
- b. dislikes working with books
- c. regrets her decision to open the bookstore

d. is determined and passionate about her bookstore

**8. Which one of the following statements can summarize the passage?**

a. Maria bought a bookstore but faced no challenges in running it.

b. Maria opened a large bookstore that quickly became a failure.

c. Maria gave up on her bookstore and returned to her corporate job.

d. Maria bought a bookstore, struggled, and eventually succeeded.

**Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:**

**1. Climate change is one of the most pressing issues facing humanity today. It affects every aspect of our lives, from the food we eat to the air we breathe, and requires immediate and sustained action from all sectors of society.**

أ- تغير المناخ هو واحد من أكثر القضايا الملحة التي تواجه البشرية اليوم يؤثر على كل جانب من جوانب حياتنا من الطعام الذي نأكله الى الهواء الذي نتنفسه و يتطلب عملاً فورياً و مستداماً من جميع قطاعات المجتمع.

ب - يعد التغير المناخي من أكثر القضايا الحاحاً التي تواجه الانسان حالياً يؤثر على كل جانب من جوانب حياتنا من الطعام الذي نأكله الى الهواء الذي نتنفسه و يتطلب اجراءات فورية و مستمرة من جميع قطاعات المجتمع.

ج - التغير المناخي هو من بين أكثر القضايا الحاحاً التي تواجه الانسان في الوقت الراهن يؤثر على كل جانب من جوانب حياتنا من الطعام الذي نأكله الى الهواء الذي نتنفسه و يحتاج الى استجابة عاجلة و مستدامة من جميع قطاعات المجتمع.

د- يعتبر تغير المناخ أكثر القضايا الحاحاً التي تواجه البشرية اليوم له تأثير على جميع جوانب حياتنا من الطعام الذي نأكله الى الهواء الذي نتنفسه و يتطلب تحركاً فورياً و مستداماً من كل قطاعات المجتمع.

**2. Mirage is a kind of optical illusion that deceives the eye. This happens when water appears to be existing on the horizon in open places, but it is not in reality.**

أ- السراب هو نوع من ضعف البصر الذي يخدع العين و هذا يحدث عندما تظهر المياه و كأنها موجودة في الاماكن المفتوحة في الافق و لكنها ليست كذلك في الخيال.

ب - السراب هو نوع من الوهم البصري الذي يخدع العين و يحدث هذا عندما تبدو المياه و كأنها موجودة في الافق و لكنها ليست كذلك في الواقع.

ج - السراب هو نوع من ضعف البصر الذي يخدع العين و يحدث هذا عندما تبدو المياه و كأنها غير موجودة في الافق و لكنها ليست كذلك في الاماكن المغلقة.

د - السراب هو نوع من الوهم البصري الذي يخدع العين و هذا يحدث عندما تبدو المياه و كأنها موجودة في الافق في الاماكن المفتوحة و لكنها ليست كذلك في الواقع.

**Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:**

**1- كانت الرحلة الى الجبال في الشتاء لا تنسى حيث كانت الثلوج تغطي القمم و الهواء بارداً و منعشاً . استمتعنا بالمشي لمسافات طويلة و التمتع بالمناظر الطبيعية و لكننا اضطررنا للعودة بسبب العاصفة التي بدأت تقترب.**

a. The trip to the mountains in the winter was unforgettable, with snow covering the peaks and the air being cold and refreshing. We enjoyed long walks and the beautiful scenery, but we had to leave because of the storm that was approaching.

b. The winter journey to the mountains was not as exciting, with only a light dusting of snow. We didn't get to walk much because the weather was too warm, but we stayed for the entire day.

c. The winter trip to the mountains was enjoyable despite the heavy snowstorm that made hiking impossible. The scenery was beautiful, but we couldn't go outside.

d. We went to the mountains in winter, but the weather was too harsh to enjoy the cold air, and we didn't walk at all because of the storm.

**2- يعد أحمد شوقي الشاعر و الكاتب المصري أحد أعظم شعراء اللغة العربية و لقد لقب بأمير الشعراء و كان واسع الثقافة و لديه موهبة شعرية فريدة.**

a. Ahmed Shawky, the Egyptian poet and writer is concerned one of the greatest poets of the Arabic language. He was nicknamed "The prince of poets". He was high cultured and had a unique poetic talent.

b. Ahmed Shawky, the Egyptian poet and writer, is considered one of the greatest poet of the Arabic literature. He was nicknamed "The prince of poets". He was highly culture and had a unique poetic tenant.

c. Ahmed Shawky, the Egyptian poet and writer, is concerned one of the greatest poet of the Arabic language. He was nicknamed "The prince of poets". He was highly cultured and had a unique poetic tenant.

d. Ahmed Shawky, the Egyptian poet and writer, is considered one of the greatest poets of the Arabic language. He was nicknamed "The prince of poets". He was highly cultured and had a unique poetic talent.

# Unit Eleven



## KEY VOCABULARY

|                    |                 |                  |                     |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|
| literature (n.)    | الادب           | struggle (n.)    | صراع - كفاح - يكافح |
| fiction (n.)       | خيال            | express (v. ed)  | يعبر عن             |
| imagery(n.)        | الصور البلاغية  | deep (adj.)      | عميق                |
| prose(n.)          | الكتابة النثرية | dialog(n.)       | حوار                |
| think (v. thought) | يفكر            | morals (n.)      | الاخلاق             |
| roots(n.)          | جذور - اساس     | non-fiction (n.) | حقيقة               |
| argue (v. d)       | يجادل           | wisdom(n.)       | الحكمة              |
| capture(v. d)      | يأسر- يمسك      | cheerful (adj.)  | مرح                 |
| rhythm (n.)        | ايقاع           | breeze (n.)      | نسيم                |
| daffodils (n.)     | زهور النرجس     | memories (n.)    | ذكريات              |
| tone (n.)          | نبرة صوت        | flow (v.flew)    | يتدفق               |

## Words & definitions

|                 |                     |                                                     |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| imagery(n.)     | الصور الأدبية       | language that creates pictures in the reader's mind |
| dialog(n.)      | حوار                | a conversation between characters in a play.        |
| morals(n.)      | القيم الاخلاقية     | lessons about right and wrong                       |
| non-fiction(n.) | غير خيالي - حقيقة   | writing based on facts, not imagination             |
| root(n.)        | جذر/ اصل            | the beginning or origin of something                |
| escape(n.)      | هروب                | a way to get free from daily life or problems       |
| discipline      | نظام                | control and regular practice                        |
| isolating(adj.) | معزول- منعزل        | the act of being alone or cut off                   |
| feedback (n.)   | تغذية رجعية - تقييم | response or opinion given about your work           |
| rejection (n.)  | رفض                 | the refusal or failure to accept something          |
| rhythm (n.)     | الايقاع             | a strong, regular, repeated pattern of sounds or    |

|                       |            |                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                       |            | movements.                                                                                               |
| <b>cheerful (adj)</b> | مرح        | feeling or showing happiness; bright and pleasant                                                        |
| <b>daffodils (n.)</b> | زهو النرجس | yellow spring flowers that grow from bulbs, belonging to the plant genus Narcissus.                      |
| <b>breeze (n.)</b>    | رياح خفيفة | a light wind                                                                                             |
| <b>tone (n.)</b>      | نغمة       | the quality of someone's voice, or the way a piece of writing or speech sounds (serious, humorous, etc.. |
| <b>flow (v.)</b>      | يتدفق      | to move steadily and continuously in one direction.                                                      |
| <b>memories (n.)</b>  | ذكريات     | your ability to remember things; the period of time that you are able to remember.                       |

### Definitions

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- ..... is the language that creates pictures in the reader's mind.  
a. Root      b. reality      c. Moral      d. Imagery
- ..... is a conversation between characters in a play.  
a. Dialog      b. Fiction      c. Escape      d. Non-fiction
- ..... are lessons about right and wrong.  
a. Fictions      b. Morals      c. Characters      d. Roots
- ..... is the beginning or origin of something.  
a. Root      b. End      c. Right      d. Fiction
- ..... is a way to get free from daily life or problems.  
a. Confidence      b. Escape      c. Moral      d. Fiction
- ..... are yellow spring flowers that grow from bulbs, belonging to the plant genus \*Narcissus\*.  
a. Division      b. Daffodils      c. Trees      d. Seeds
- ..... is a strong, regular, repeated pattern of sounds or movements.  
a. Rhyme      b. Verse      c. Voice      d. Rhythm
- ..... is feeling or showing happiness; bright and pleasant.  
a. Dull      b. Cheerful      c. Sounding      d. Able
- A ..... is a light wind.  
a. Breeze      b. Storm      c. Violence      d. Tornado
- A ..... is the quality of someone's voice, or the way a piece of writing or speech sounds (serious, humorous, etc.).  
a. Period      b. Tone      c. Tune      d. Wind
- ..... are the things you remember from the past.  
a. Return      b. Repetitions      c. Remembrances      d. Memories

## Lesson one The Many Kinds of Literature

## Lesson two Voices in Literature

|               |             |              |             |             |       |
|---------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------|
| poem          | قصيدة       | play         | مسرحية      | powerful    | قوي   |
| Poetry (n.)   | الشعر       | audiences    | جماهير      | perform     | يؤدي- |
| entertainm    | ترفيه/تسلية | inner        | داخلي       | action      | حدث   |
| form          | شكل - يشكل  | reader(n.)   | القارئ      | argue       | يجادل |
| seek          | يسعي الي    | emotions     | عواطف       | human       | انسان |
| characters    | شخصيات      | thoughts(n.) | افكار       | beauty      | جمال  |
| imagined      | خيالي       | rhythm(n.)   | الايقاع     | origin      | اصل   |
| drama(n.)     | دراما       | stage (n.)   | خشبة المسرح | mind        | عقل   |
| folktales(n.) | الحكايات    | traditional( | تقليدي      | imagination | تخيل  |

|                |         |              |           |            |        |
|----------------|---------|--------------|-----------|------------|--------|
| generation     | جيل     | values(n.)   | القيم     | reflect    | يعكس   |
| honesty        | الامانة | kindness(n.) | العطف     | legends    | اساطير |
| bravery(n.)    | الشجاعة | purpose      | هدف - غرض | ancestors  | اجداد  |
| novelist       | روائي   | publish      | ينشر      | attend     | يحضر   |
| host(n.)       |         | talent(n.)   | موهبة     | loneliness | الوحدة |
| confidence(n.) |         | profession   | مهنة      | draft      | مسودة  |

### Lesson 3 (Comparing Works)

### Lesson 4 (The Joy of Poetry)

### Lesson 5 (My First Poem)

|               |                |            |                   |            |               |
|---------------|----------------|------------|-------------------|------------|---------------|
| joy           | فرح            | spirit     | روح               | emotion    | عاطفة         |
| sound         | صوت            | happiness  | السعادة           | beauty     | جمال          |
| nature        | الطبيعة        | playwright | كاتب              | friendship | الصداقة       |
| sad           | حزين           | classics   | اعمال             | serious    | خطير - جاد    |
| wander        | يتجول          | heart      | القلب             | poet       | شاعر          |
| scene         | مشهد           | strength   | القوة             | peaceful   | مسالم - هاديء |
| magical       | سحري           | style (n.) | اسلوب             | images     | صور           |
| visual        | بصري           | universal  | عالمي             | crowd      | جمهور         |
| repeat        | يعيد           | inspiring  | ملهم              | feature    | خاصية         |
| ordinary      | عادي           | comparison | المقارنة          | arguments  | جدال          |
| enhance       | يعزز           | analysis   | تحليل             | power      | قوة - سلطة    |
| philosophical | فلسفي          | scheme     | مخطط / نظام / خطة | flutter    | يرفرف / يخفق  |
| sway          | يتمايل / تأرجح | classical  | كلاسيكي / تقليدي  |            |               |

### Expressions

|                          |                                |                             |                                   |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| make sense of            | يفهم - يستوعب                  | on a journey                | في رحلة                           |
| an imagined future       | مستقبل تخيلي                   | on the other hand           | علي جانب اخر                      |
| perform drama            | يقدم دراما                     | on stage                    | علي المسرح                        |
| capture emotions         | يعبر عن المشاعر                | bring .....into             | يجلب ...الي                       |
| argue a point            | يُجادل في مسألة / يدافع عن رأي | seek to                     | يسعي الي                          |
| express ideas            | يعبر عن الافكار                | allow us to understand      | يسمح لنا ان نفهم                  |
| think deeply             | يفكر بعمق                      | plays bring stories to life | المسرحيات تجعل القصص تنبض بالحياة |
| deep feeling             | إحساس عميق                     | cope with                   | يتواكب مع                         |
| keep writing             | يحافظ علي الكتابة              | stay connected with         | يبقي متصل مع                      |
| fill with joy            | يملئ بالسعادة                  | create beauty               | يبدع الجمال                       |
| visual language          | لغة بصرية                      | turn into                   | يتحول الي                         |
| make the poem flow       | يجعل القصيدة تتدفق             | give a chance               | يعطي فرصة                         |
| because of their themes. | بسبب المواضيع العالمية         | in contrast                 | علي النقيض                        |

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The students tried to \_\_\_\_\_ sense of the difficult poem.

a do                      b make                      c take                      d give

2. We met many interesting people while we were on a \_\_\_\_\_.

- a class      b page      c journey      d plan
3. The writer describes an .....future where people live in peace.  
a imagined      b past      c moment      d castle
4. On the one hand, the job is tiring; on the other \_\_\_\_\_, it is well paid.  
a way      b side      c hand      d part
5. Students will \_\_\_\_\_ drama in the school theatre.  
a send      b give      c cite      d perform
6. The actors walked confidently on \_\_\_\_\_ in front of the audience.  
a class      b hall      c stage      d floor
7. The poem helps \_\_\_\_\_ emotions such as love and sadness.  
a capture      b hit      c line      d turn
8. Stories can bring ideas \_\_\_\_\_ life.  
a for      b into      c with      d by
9. During the debate, she tried to -----a point clearly.  
a argue      b clarify      c hit      d do
10. Many writers seek \_\_\_\_\_ improve their skills.  
a for      b with      c to      d by
11. Poems help writers \_\_\_\_\_ ideas clearly.  
a express      b say      c fly      d cite
12. Reading poetry makes us think \_\_\_\_\_ about life.  
a fast      b deeply      c loudly      d lightly
13. Plays bring stories \_\_\_\_\_ life on stage.  
a to      b for      c with      d by
14. Love is a deep \_\_\_\_\_ that everyone understands.  
a thought      b feeling      c sound      d idea
15. Some people find it hard to cope \_\_\_\_\_ stress.  
a for      b with      c to      d on
16. Writers should keep \_\_\_\_\_ even when they feel tired.  
a write      b writing      c wrote      d to writing
17. Social media helps us stay \_\_\_\_\_ with friends.  
a separated      b connected      c divorced      d closed
18. The good news filled her heart \_\_\_\_\_.  
a noise      b joy      c fear      d pain
19. Art can create \_\_\_\_\_ in our lives. We feel happy.  
a trouble      b beauty      c danger      d silence
20. Poets use visual \_\_\_\_\_ to create pictures in the mind.  
a voice      b language      c sound      d rule
21. Good rhythm helps make the poem \_\_\_\_\_ smoothly.  
a stop      b flow      c break      d end
22. Reading stories can give a \_\_\_\_\_ to learn new ideas.  
a chance      b problem      c limit      d rule
23. Many poems are popular because of their \_\_\_\_\_.  
a covers      b themes      c plots      d lines
24. The first story is sad; in \_\_\_\_\_, the second one is funny.  
a result      b contrast      c place      d case

### Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

| Words    | Meaning | Synonyms             | Antonyms             | Meaning    |
|----------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|------------|
| roots    | جذور    | origin/ source       |                      |            |
| escape   | يهرب    | get away/ avoid      | capture/ trap        | يأسر- يحجز |
| feedback | تقييم   | response /evaluation | disregard/ ignorance | الجهل      |

|            |              |                           |                           |             |
|------------|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|
| isolating  | معزول- منعزل | separating, lonely        | connecting, joining       | ارتباط      |
| rejection  | رفض          | refusal, denial           | acceptance, approval      | قبول        |
| imagined   | تخيلي        | invented, fictional       | real, actual              | حقيقي       |
| honesty    | امانة        | truthfulness, frankness   | dishonesty, deceit        | عدم الامانة |
| bravery    | شجاعة        | courage, fearlessness     | cowardice, fear           | الجبن       |
| confidence | ثقة          | self-assurance, trust     | doubt, insecurity         | الشك        |
| kindness   | عطف          | compassion, generosity    | cruelty, unkindness       | القسوة      |
| cheerful   | مرح          | happy, joyful             | sad, unhappy              | حزين        |
| joy        | فرح          | happiness, pleasure       | sadness, sorrow           | حزن         |
| friendship | الصدائة      | companionship, fellowship | enmity, hostility         | العداوة     |
| universal  | عالمي        | worldwide, global         | local, limited            | محلي        |
| inspiring  | ملهم         | motivating, encouraging   | discouraging, uninspiring | محبط        |
| strength   | قوة          | power, might              | weakness, helplessness    | ضعف         |

Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given :

- He felt sad after the company objected his application. The synonym of "objected" is .....  
a) approved      b) agreed      c) refused      d) opposed      e) celebrated
- Working from home can feel isolating for some people. The opposite of "isolating" is .....  
a) alone      b) social      c) friendly      d) lonely      e) distant
- The story describes an imagined world, The antonym of "imagined" is .....  
a) fake      b) real      c) actual      d) beautiful      e) large
- People respect him because of his honesty. "Honesty" has the same meaning as .....  
a) anger      b) truthfulness      c) sincerity      d) refusal      e) power
- The soldier showed great bravery during the rescue. The antonym of "bravery" is .....  
a) courage      b) cowardice      c) fear      d) surprise      e) silence
- The children looked cheerful as they played in the garden. The synonym of "cheerful" is .....  
a) happy      b) joyful      c) harmful      d) distant      e) silent
- Winning the competition filled us with joy. The antonym of "joy" is .....  
a) duty      b) sadness      c) sorrow      d) fear      e) excitement
- Their strong friendship helped them overcome the problems. The synonym of "friendship" is ...  
a) leader      b) fellowship      c) companionship      d) journey      e) silence
- Music is a universal language. The antonym of "universal" is .....  
a) narrow      b) local      c) limited      d) unusual      e) temporary
- His speech was so inspiring that we felt motivated to work hard. The synonym of "inspiring" is ...  
a) boring      b) encouraging      c) motivating      d) confusing      e) weak

### Language Notes

#### 1. explore - invent - discover

**explore** يستكشف (مكان / احتمالات)

**invent** يخترع (شئ لم يكن له وجود من قبل)

**discover** يكتشف (شئ كان موجودا من قبل و لكنه كان مجهولا)

The best way to **explore** a new place is on foot.

Cars were **invented** in the last century.

Christopher Columbus **discovered** America

#### 2. publish -advertise

**publish** ينشر (كتاب أو صحيفة مثلا)

**advertise** يعلن عن (سلع أو خدمات)

The writer **has published** all his books.

Companies must advertise their products to sell them.

### 3. work-works

Work: العمل بصفة عامة ولا تجمع

Ali's **work** involves a lot of travelling.

-Teachers have **a lot of work** to do nowadays.

-إذا جُمعت كلمة **work** يصبح معناها مؤلفات أو أعمال فنية أو أدبية:

-a work of art

- works of art

Egypt has **many amazing works** of engineering أعمال هندسية رائعة

### 4. history - historical- historic

**history** التاريخ -

- **historical** (تاريخي متعلق بدراسة التاريخ(فيلم – قصة- مسرحية)

- **historic** هام تاريخيا (حدث- مبني- لحظة)

- Ali is studying **history** at the university.

- It was **a historic event** when Egypt built a new museum.

- The director made **a historical film** about Salah El din.

### 5. special- private

-**special** (= not ordinary) من نوع خاص/ متميز

special care رعاية خاصة , special attention اهتمام خاص special occasion مناسبة

-We should give special care to reclaiming the desert.

-**private** تفيد الملكية (عام: public) (opposite: public)

a private school مدرسة خاصة a private hospital مستشفى خاص private car

-This is my private car.

### 6. wander - wonder

wander يتجول

wonder يتساءل / يستغرب / يتعجب

-He **wandered** around the mall for half an hour.

-I **wonder** if I could borrow your book.

### 7. remind -remember

**remind** someone of something يذكر شخص بشيء

- **remember** يتذكر بنفسه

-I can't **remember** when the meeting is.

Please, **remind** me to bring my bubble sheet.

### 8. alone- lonely

**alone**= on my own = by myself=without any help=with no help بمفرده

**lonely** لديه شعور بالوحدة لكونه بعيدا عن الآخرين

-He decided to climb the mountain **alone**.

-My grandmother gets **lonely** now after the death of my grandfather.

### 9- customs (n.) عرف - عادات اجتماعية

- The Egyptian society has **a lot of good customs** that should keep them.

-**traditions** تقاليد او فكر موروث

It is one of the **tennis traditions** that the players greet each other after the game.

-**habit (n.)** عاده فردية

- It's my **habit** to get up early.

## Lesson one and two

### Reading

#### The Many Kinds of Literature

**Literature** comes in many forms, each offering readers a different window into human

experience. While all literature seeks to **express** ideas, **emotions**, or stories, every type has its own way of doing so. Novels are long, detailed works of **fiction** that take readers on a journey. They often explore characters' inner thoughts and personal **struggles**. A novel can bring you into another world, whether it is a historical past, a modern city, or even an imagined future.

Poetry(6), on the other hand, uses rhythm, **imagery**, and carefully chosen words to **capture** emotions in a powerful and often musical way. A short poem can express a **deep** feeling that might take many pages of **prose** to explain.

Drama is written to be performed. Through **dialog** and action, plays bring stories to life on stage. Drama can make audiences laugh, cry, or **think** deeply about society.

Folktales are traditional stories passed from one generation to another. They often carry lessons or **morals**, teaching values like honesty, kindness, or bravery. Folktales connect us with our cultural **roots**, and show us how people understood the world before modern science and technology.

Essays are shorter works of **non-fiction**, usually written to explain an idea or **argue** a point. A good essay helps readers see a subject in a new light.

Though each type of literature is different, they all share one purpose: to connect people through words. Whether it is the beauty of poetry, the drama of a play, or the **wisdom** of a folktale, literature allows us to understand both ourselves and others more deeply.

### Unit 11 lesson 2

Radio Show Script: Voices in Literature

**Host** : Welcome to Voices in Literature.

Today we are speaking with Daniel Morris, a novelist who has published several books over the past ten years.

Daniel, can you tell us what first inspired you to write?

**Daniel Morris**: Well, I grew up in a small town and books were my escape .

I remember spending hours in the library imagining worlds far beyond my own. Writing became my way to make sense of my feelings and to share them with others.

**Host**: Many people think writing is only about talent. What is your view?

**Daniel Morris**: Talent helps, but discipline matters even more.

I write every morning even when I don't feel inspired. Over time, daily practice builds both skill and confidence.

**Host**: Writing can also be a lonely profession. How do you cope with that?

**Daniel Morris**: True, it can be isolating. That's why I stay connected with other writers. We share drafts, give feedback, and encourage each other.

Writing groups make the journey less lonely.

**Host**: Finally, what advice would you give to young writers?

**Daniel Morris**: Don't be afraid of failure. Every rejection teaches you something. Keep writing, keep reading, and believe in your voice.

### Unit 11 lesson 3

Literature often gives us a chance to compare writers, styles, and themes. For example, William Shakespeare is perhaps more famous than many other playwrights of his time. His plays are often considered the greatest because of their universal themes.

In contrast, Emily Dickinson's poems are usually shorter but sometimes deeper than

longer works of poetry. Some readers believe that modern novels are easier to understand than classical ones, while others think classics are more valuable. A novel can be as inspiring as a poem if it touches the reader's heart. When we read different texts, we notice that one story may be better than another, yet each piece of literature has its own beauty. Comparisons in literature help us see how writers express similar ideas in different ways. They also make us appreciate which works are more powerful and which are less complex but equally enjoyable.

#### Lesson four ( Reading )

Poetry has always been a special way for people to express feelings and ideas. Unlike normal writing, poetry often uses **rhythm**, sound, and imagery to create beauty and emotion. Around the world, poems have been written to celebrate love, nature, friendship, and even everyday life.

Not all poems are sad or serious. Some are **cheerful** and full of hope. One example is the famous poem "I Wandered Lonely as a Cloud" by William Wordsworth. In this poem, the poet describes walking alone and suddenly seeing a field of golden **daffodils** moving in the **breeze**. The simple scene fills him with joy. Later, whenever he feels lonely, he remembers the daffodils and feels peaceful again.

This poem shows how poetry can turn ordinary experiences into something magical. The cheerful **tone** comes from the bright images of flowers, light, and movement. Wordsworth uses strong visual language—"a crowd, a host, of golden daffodils"—to help the reader imagine the scene clearly. He also repeats sounds and rhythms that make the poem **flow** like a song.

The poem's main feature (15) is its celebration of nature and the human spirit. It shows that beauty can be found in simple places and that **memories** of joy can give us strength in difficult times. Poetry like this reminds us that happiness may be just around the corner, waiting in a flower, a smile, or a kind word.

#### Exercise On Vocabulary

##### Lessons 1 / 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The hero in this novel ..... to overcome the challenges.  
a.makes                      b.acts                      c.does                      d. *struggles*
2. Poetry, drama and legends are forms of ..... that reflect human culture.  
a. literature                      b.music                      c.introduction                      d. presentation
3. Unlike poetry, ..... is written in ordinary language and follows natural speech patterns.  
a.pose                      b.prose                      c.fiction                      d. reality
4. Through the old man's stories, the young hero gained the ..... needed to complete his quest.  
a. rejection                      b.profession                      c.violence                      d. *wisdom*
5. Although it's a work of ....., the characters feel incredibly real.  
a.violence                      b.fiction                      c.discovery                      d. exploration
6. We still follow ..... customs during holidays. We do the same things.  
a) modern                      b) traditional                      c) digital                      d) strange
7. Parents teach their children good ..... like honesty.  
a) values                      b) prices                      c) tools                      d) excuses
8. A small act of ..... can change someone's mood.  
a) anger                      b) kindness                      c) pressure                      d) fear
9. Every story has a clear ..... to be taught to the readers.  
a) accident                      b) purpose                      c) delay                      d) secret
10. The writer plans to ..... his new book next year.  
a) hide                      b) publish                      c) destroy                      d) borrow

11. The poet uses vivid ..... to help readers picture the scene clearly.  
 a) grammar                      b) imagery                      c) dialogue                      d) silence
12. The play became interesting because the ..... between the characters felt natural.  
 a) noise                              b) movement                      c) dialog                      d) setting
13. Traditional stories often teach important ..... about right and wrong.  
 a) morals                              b) colors                              c) animals                      d) events
14. She prefers reading ..... because it gives her real information about the world.  
 a) fiction                              b) poetry                              c) non-fiction                      d) fantasy
15. The ..... of the problem is a misunderstanding between the two friends.  
 a) leaf                              b) surface                              c) result                              d) root
16. Reading books is his favorite ..... from stress and daily pressure.  
 a) escape                              b) habit                              c) chore                              d) duty
17. Good ..... helps students stay focused and complete their tasks on time.  
 a) confusion                              b) discipline                              c) weakness                              d) freedom
18. Working alone for long hours can be very ..... for some people.  
 a) exciting                              b) isolating                              c) noisy                              d) relaxed
19. The teacher gave helpful ..... to improve the students' writing.  
 a) decoration                              b) feedback                              c) furniture                              d) warning
20. He felt sad after receiving a ..... letter from the university.  
 a) celebration                              b) rejection                              c) suggestion                              d) donation
21. The poet wrote a short ..... about nature for homework.  
 a) play                              b) poem                              c) story                              d) article
22. We watched a famous ..... performed in the town theatre.  
 a) poem                              b) novel                              c) play                              d) speech
23. She loves reading ..... because it uses beautiful language.  
 a) music                              b) poetry                              c) painting                              d) plot
24. The singer performed confidently in front of large ..... They were happy.  
 a) actors                              b) audiences                              c) enemies                              d) beggars
25. Movies and games are common forms of .....  
 a) information                              b) entertainment                              c) disappointment                              d) homework
26. It is important to ..... your feelings clearly.  
 a) erase                              b) express                              c) explode                              d) refuse
27. Clouds sometimes ..... different shapes in the sky.  
 a) break                              b) avoid                              c) form                              d) close
28. A good writer always thinks about the ..... when writing.  
 a) driver                              b) reader                              c) actor                              d) engineer
29. Wise people often ..... advice when they face problems.  
 a) ignore                              b) seek                              c) waste                              d) hide
30. The film was full of strong ..... that made people cry.  
 a) buildings                              b) emotions                              c) tools                              d) colors
31. The story has many interesting ..... that students love. The main one is a driver.  
 a) characters                              b) senses                              c) costumes                              d) messages
32. Writing helps people organize their .....  
 a) news                              b) thoughts                              c) clothes                              d) violence
33. The book describes an ..... world full of magic.  
 a) empty                              b) imagined                              c) real                              d) modern
34. The poem has a strong ..... that makes it enjoyable to read.  
 a) smell                              b) rhythm                              c) distance                              d) rule
35. We studied a famous ..... in our literature class.  
 a) drama                              b) recipe                              c) experiment                              d) journey
36. The actors walked onto the ..... to begin the play.  
 a) door                              b) stage                              c) window                              d) street
37. Old ..... often teach lessons about life and culture in the past.  
 a) emails                              b) folktales                              c) prices                              d) accidents
38. We ate a ..... meal prepared by my grandmother.  
 a) modern                              b) traditional                              c) digital                              d) scientific
39. Every ..... faces different challenges in life.  
 a) minute                              b) generation                              c) street                              d) season

40. Parents teach their children important ..... like honesty.  
 a) prices            b) values            c) tools            d) foods
41. .... is one of the most important qualities a person can have.  
 a) Noise            b) Honesty            c) Speed            d) Weather
42. A small act of ..... can make someone's day better.  
 a) pressure            b) kindness            c) anger            d) laziness
43. The firefighter showed great ..... during the rescue.  
 a) boredom            b) bravery            c) hunger            d) silence
44. Every story has a ..... that the writer wants to express.  
 a) mistake            b) purpose            c) color            d) problem
45. The famous ..... has written many popular books.  
 a) athlete            b) novelist            c) painter            d) singer
46. .... helps readers understand life and human experiences.  
 a) science            b) literature            c) math            d) sport
47. .... is written in ordinary language, not in lines like poetry.  
 a) drama            b) rhyme            c) prose            d) rhythm
48. They began to ..... about the best solution to the problem.  
 a) argue            b) whisper            c) sleep            d) decorate
49. The photo can ..... a special moment forever.  
 a) lose            b) ignore            c) waste            d) capture
50. The writer's ..... shows how he feels about the topic.  
 a) size            b) noise            c) shape            d) tone
51. Many students ..... to succeed at first but never give up.  
 a) arrive            b) relax            c) struggle            d) celebrate
52. Old people are respected for their .....  
 a) anger            b) speed            c) wisdom            d) weakness
53. The children looked ..... during the school trip.  
 a) rude            b) silent            c) cheerful            d) nervous
54. A cool ..... made the hot day more pleasant.  
 a) smoke            b) storm            c) fire            d) breeze
55. Photos help us keep happy ..... from the past.  
 a) rules            b) plans            c) memories            d) mistakes
56. The river has a smooth ..... in spring.  
 a) stop            b) break            c) flow            d) block
57. Our teacher will ..... a group of visitors tomorrow.  
 a) follow            b) escape            c) attack            d) host
58. She has a natural ..... for writing stories.  
 a) fear            b) habit            c) illness            d) talent
59. Living alone for a long time can cause .....  
 a) pride            b) joy            c) loneliness            d) success
60. He spoke with great ..... during the presentation.  
 a) fear            b) silence            c) confidence            d) confusion
61. Teaching is a respected ..... in our society.  
 a) game            b) event            c) hobby            d) profession
62. She wrote a first ..... of her story before editing it.  
 a) message            b) copy            c) draft            d) rule
63. A child's ..... helps create new ideas.  
 a) noise            b) routine            c) homework            d) imagination
64. Take time to ..... on your mistakes and learn from them.  
 a) hide            b) forget            c) rush            d) reflect
65. Legends are old stories passed down through generations.  
 a) reports            b) ads            c) legends            d) emails
66. We respect our ..... for what they taught us.  
 a) guests            b) enemies            c) ancestors            d) strangers
67. Students must ..... the lecture on time.  
 a) forget            b) cancel            c) attend            d) avoid
68. The actors walked onto the ..... before the show began.  
 a) hall            b) street            c) roof            d) stage

## Exercise On Vocabulary

### Lessons 3 / 5

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Scientists continue to ..... the depths of the ocean.  
a) make                      b) spread                      c) do                      d) explore
2. The museum has many ..... artifacts from ancient Egypt.  
a) historian                      b) history                      c) historical                      d) historically
3. The artist's ..... are displayed in galleries around the world.  
a) works                      b) job                      c) work                      d) career
4. The author plans to ..... her new book next month.  
a) spread                      b) publish                      c) advertise                      d) explore
5. She felt great ..... when she heard the good news.  
a) fear                      b) anger                      c) joy                      d) pain
6. His voice was full of ..... as he told the story.  
a) emotion                      b) metal                      c) distance                      d) silence
7. I heard a strange ..... coming from the kitchen.  
a) sound                      b) shape                      c) smile                      d) lesson
8. The ..... of the sunset amazed everyone.  
a) trouble                      b) beauty                      c) danger                      d) shadow
9. We spent the day walking in ..... and enjoying the fresh air.  
a) traffic                      b) nature                      c) noise                      d) buildings
10. Their strong ..... has lasted for many years.  
a) friendship                      b) problem                      c) secret                      d) plan
11. She felt ..... when her friend moved away.  
a) busy                      b) proud                      c) sad                      d) active
12. This is a ..... matter that needs careful thinking.  
a) soft                      b) serious                      c) lucky                      d) crazy
13. Tourists often ..... around the old city to explore.  
a) hide                      b) wonder                      c) jump                      d) wander
14. The ..... wrote a beautiful poem about love.  
a) driver                      b) poet                      c) swimmer                      d) singer
15. The movie opened with a dramatic ..... in the forest.  
a) scene                      b) smell                      c) question                      d) rule
16. The garden was very ..... in the early morning.  
a) noisy                      b) peaceful                      c) strong                      d) crowded
17. The view of the night sky was ..... and unforgettable.  
a) magical                      b) ordinary                      c) broken                      d) flat
18. The book contains beautiful ..... of mountains and rivers.  
a) images                      b) sounds                      c) metals                      d) notes
19. The film uses strong ..... effects to impress the audience.  
a) dull                      b) visual                      c) boring                      d) chemical
20. A large ..... gathered to watch the show.  
a) cloud                      b) crowd                      c) class                      d) smell
21. Could you please ..... the question?  
a) repeat                      b) hide                      c) repair                      d) walk
22. The most important ..... of the phone is its camera.  
a) feature                      b) noise                      c) price                      d) length
23. The team played with great ..... and energy.  
a) paper                      b) spirit                      c) metal                      d) time
24. She showed great ..... during the difficult time.  
a) opportunities                      b) strength                      c) holiday                      d) chance
25. Spending time with family brings me real .....  
a) pressure                      b) happiness                      c) anger                      d) fear
26. Her writing ..... is clear and simple.  
a) limit                      b) memory                      c) style                      d) story

27. The famous ..... wrote several successful plays.  
a) playwright                      b) pilot                      c) dancer                      d) farmer
28. Music is a ..... language that everyone understands.  
a) local                      b) silent                      c) private                      d) universal
29. Students study the ..... to learn about famous old literature.  
a) classics                      b) toys                      c) meals                      d) clothes
30. Her speech was ..... and encouraged everyone to try harder.  
a) boring                      b) inspiring                      c) tiny                      d) confused
31. His ..... was beating fast before the exam.  
a) heart                      b) hair                      c) window                      d) lamp
32. The teacher asked for a ..... between the two poems.  
a) mistake                      b) comparison                      c) journey                      d) color
33. The river continues to ..... gently through the valley.  
a) jump                      b) walk                      c) cross                      d) flow
34. Artists ..... beauty when they mix colors creatively.  
a) invent                      b) do                      c) create                      d) invite
35. The poet's words fill the reader ..... joy.  
a) by                      b) with                      c) about                      d) in
36. Bright colours can ..... into a beautiful picture.  
a) do                      b) turn                      c) take                      d) go
37. Poetry is a ..... language that paints pictures in our minds.  
a) straight                      b) weak                      c) hidden                      d) visual
38. Good descriptions help the reader ..... the scene clearly.  
a) imagined                      b) to imagining                      c) imagining                      d) imagine
39. Rhyme can ..... the poem flow like a song.  
a) allow                      b) make                      c) hide                      d) see
40. Books ..... a chance to explore new ideas.  
a) do                      b) make                      c) give                      d) meet
41. These poems are loved ..... their universal themes.  
a) because of                      b) because                      c) despite                      d) though
42. .... contrast, the second poem is darker and more serious.  
a) On                      b) In                      c) At                      d) By
43. Tourists often ..... through the old streets to explore new places.  
a) wonder                      b) ask                      c) wander                      d) make
44. She prefers to study ..... in her room.  
a) lonely                      b) only                      c) lane                      d) alone
45. My mother made a ..... cake for my birthday.  
a) private                      b) special                      c) blocked                      d) public
46. This photo ..... me of our trip to the mountains.  
a) reminds                      b) remember                      c) reply                      d) answer

## ADJECTIVES                      الصفات

الصفة عبارة عن كلمة تحدد معنى الاسم و توضحه.

- Dalia is **an intelligent girl**.

- تأتي الصفة بعد بعض الأفعال مثل: **be - feel - smell - taste - sound - seem - look**

- Do you **feel tired**?                      - The dinner **smells good**.

- لاحظ أننا يمكن أن نستخدم **to + inf** بعد بعض الصفات مثل

**difficult - easy - impossible - hard - happy - pleased - glad - sad - amazed - disappointed**

- It's **difficult to understand** him.                      - I was **sorry to hear** that your father was ill.

- الصفة في اللغة الانجليزية لا تتغير حسب العدد أو الجنس

- He is **a kind brother**. - She is **a kind sister**. - They **are kind brothers**. - They **are kind sisters**.

- يمكن استخدام أسماء الخانات كصفات لكنها لا تستخدم للمقارنة أو التفضيل أو التساوي و لا تجمع

- a gold ring / an iron chair / silver coins

- بعض الأسماء يستخدم كصفة لبيان الغرض من الاسم الموصوف مثل  
- a tea-spoon : a spoon for putting tea in a cup.

في (nice / kind / stupid / silly / clever / polite / careless) لاحظ استخدام صفات مثل  
التركيبية التالية

- It ( be ) + adj. + of + someone + to + inf. ....

- It is kind of you to lend me the money. - It was careful of Ali to phone the police.

2- شرح الصفات المنتهية بـ ed و ing في اللغة الإنجليزية:

تُعد الصفات المنتهية بـ ed و ing من أهم الصفات في اللغة الإنجليزية، حيث تُستخدم لوصف الأشخاص أو الأشياء، لكن لكل نوع وظيفة خاصة به.

(tired- tiring) (interested- interesting) ( excited- exciting) ( bored- boring) (annoyed- annoying)

الصفات المنتهية بـ ed:

(tired.- interested- excited- bored- -annoyed- surprised )

-I am tired after studying for hours .

- She was excited after winning the lottery .

-My friend was excited when he won the first prize.

الصفة المنتهية بـ ing

(tiring. interesting- exciting- boring- -annoying- surprising )

- That film was boring, wasn't it?

- He is a boring person. He is talkative.

- Mo Salah is an amazing player to watch.

- You are active . You work with amazing speed.

لاحظ هذه الصفات

3-الصفات القوية والضعيفة

| ضعيفه       | قويه       | ضعيفه | قويه                |
|-------------|------------|-------|---------------------|
| tired       | exhausted  | angry | furios              |
| frightening | terrifying | hot   | boiling             |
| cold        | freezi g   | bad   | terrible            |
| unusual     | incridible | big   | enormous-huge       |
| interesting | amazing    | good  | wonderful-fantastic |

( delighted- delightful- skilled -skillful -impressive-impressed- depressed- depressive)

exhausted = very tired freezing = very cold ...etc

نستخدم extremely / quite / rather / really / very / fairly مع الصفات العادية

I'm very tired. The film was quite frightening.

نستخدم totally / absolutely / completely / really مع الصفات القوية

I'm very tired. The film was quite frightening

لا حظ هذه الجمل:

After spending the night in the desert, the children were very cold. (freezing)

After spending the night in the desert, the children were freezing.

Tarek told us a very unusual story. (incredible) - Tarek told us an incredible story

Comparative Adjective (بين اثنين) صفات المقارنة

1- الصفة في الدرجة الثانية تتكون من ( adjective + er + than / more (less) + adjective + than )  
( نضيف للصفة القصيرة er )

- Ahmed is taller than Soha.

- Soha is shorter than Ahmed

2- نستخدم ( more ) قبل الصفة المكونة من أكثر من مقطعين أو مقطعين مشتقين

The car is more expensive than the bike.

Zewail is more famous than any scientist.

3- (لاحظ أن less) توضع أمام أي صفة سواء مكونة من مقطع أو أكثر

He is **less tall than me** .

She is **less beautiful than her sister**

4- لاحظ أن الأهم في الدرجة الثانية هو إنها مقارنة بين اثنين

Which is the easier language , **German or French?**

Who is **the taller** of the **twins?**

She is the **MORE serious** of the two children.

Our house is **the TALLER** of the two in our street.

I didn't think the car was **so expensive**. It was **more expensive than I thought**.

5- لبيان المقارنة الضمنية لشئيين مع عدم ذكر احد طرفي المقارنة

This shirt is small. I need **a bigger one**.

He wants a **more expensive car**.

6 - لاحظ شكل الضمير بعد **than** ( يستخدم ضمير فاعل إذا كان بعده فعل و ضمير مفعول في حالة عدم وجود فعل ):

He is **taller than me/him/her**.

But: He is **taller than I am / he is/ she is**.

He runs faster **than I do**.

He runs faster **than She does**.

My car is **more expensive than Ahmad's**.

My car is **more expensive than hers**.

Nowadays, I got up **earlier than I used to**. ( **Not earlier than** )

7- لاحظ أن الصفة بعد **and** تأخذ نفس شكل الصفة قبلها

The weather is getting **colder and colder**.

- He runs **faster and faster** .

8- يمكن استخدام **slightly / a bit / much / a lot / a little / far/ a few / many** قبل الدرجة الثانية لتوضيح الفرق:

♠ Going by plane is **much more expensive**.

♠ You have to move **a bit faster**.

♠ He is **a little taller than his wife** .

♠ Gold is **much more expensive than silver**.

♠ A **few more** people attended his conference **than** our conference.

♠ Going by bus is **a lot cheaper than** going by plane.

♠ Her illness was **far more serious than** we at first thought.

9- لا نستخدم **any/ no / a bit /a lot** قبل صفات القارنه المتبوعه باسم ولكن نستخدم **far / much**:

There are **a bit/no/a lot/** nicer shops in the town centre.

There are **much-/far** nicer shops in the town centre.

10 - نستخدم هذه التركيبة لنبين ان الفارق ليس كبيرا

1. **almost as** + صفه + **as slightly/a bit/a little** + صفه مقارنه + **than**

I'm **almost as old as** my brother.

Nada thinks that her friend is **slightly prettier than her**.

Traveling by train is **a little/ a bit cheaper than** traveling by car.

2. **much/ a lot/ far** + صفة مقارنة + **than**

نستخدم هذه التركيبة لنبين ان الفارق كبيرا جدا

Her illness was **far more serious than** we expected.

English is **much easier to study than** Chinese

Gold is **a lot/ much more expensive than** salt.

11• عند المقارنة بين صفتين في نفس الشخص ( إحدى الصفتين أقل أو أكثر من الأخرى،) نستخدم **more / less** قبل الصفة حتى ولو كانت صفة قصيرة – ولا يمكن استخدام **er** في هذه الحالة:

- She is **more cruel than** strict. (NOT **crueler**)

- He is **more lucky than** intelligent. (NOT **luckier**)

12- الفرق بين **elder and older**

نستخدم **elder** و **eldest** في نطاق الاسره لبيان الاكبر سنا ولا نستخدم **than** بعد **elder**

Ali is **my elder** brother .

He is **the eldest** in our family.

My **elder brother** is two years younger than **my eldest brother**.

تستخدم **older** لتشير الى الاكبر سنا او الاقدم ويمكن ان يتبعها **than** او تفهم المقارنة ضمنيا بدون **than**

We start understanding many things as we **grow/get older**.  
 My parents are **older than** your parents.  
**The older version** of the software had many useful features than this one.  
 - I am **the eldest child** in my family. ✓  
 - I am **the oldest child** in my family. ✗  
 - I am **2 years older than** my **younger** brother. ✓  
 - I am **2 years elder than** my **younger** brother. ✗

13- الفرق بين **last , later , late and latter** تستخدم **later** لتشير الى وقت في المستقبل

Sorry, I'm busy right now - I'll speak to you **later**.

تستخدم **latter** لتشير الى الثاني من اثنين او شيئين يتم ذكرهما

I met two men and Ali is **the latter**.

تستخدم **last** بمعنى اخر شخص او شيء او اقرب شيء للوقت الحاضر

I didn't read **the last chapter** of the book.  
 The next meeting will be held **in the last week** in June.  
 Ali comes **late** to school. ( **Adverb** ) - Ali is **late** ( **adj.** )

14 (لاحظ ان مقارنة الظروف مثل الصفات )

Modern machines work **more efficiently than** the old ones .  
 ♠ The rabbit runs **more quickly than** the tortoise.  
 ♠ He works **harder than** you .  
 ♠ If you get up early, you will arrive early = **The earlier** you get up , **the earlier** you arrive.

15- لاحظ أن

**as + adjective** + **as** = **the same + noun** + اسم ( **as** )

| <i>adjective</i> | <i>noun</i> | <i>adjective</i> | <i>noun</i> |
|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|
| old              | age         | tall             | height      |
| deep             | depth       | high             | height      |
| expensive        | price       | heavy            | weight      |
| long             | length      | wealthy          | wealth      |
| wide             | width       | strong           | strength    |

- Samy is **as tall as** Ramy. = Rania is **the same height as** Rasha.
- Rania is **as old as** Rasha. = Rania is **the same age as** Rasha.
- I **speak English as well as** Ali ( **does** )
- I **speak English as well as** Ali **speaks**.
- My car **is as old as** Ali's.
- My car **is as old as** yours.
- He's **as tall as** me.
- I **speak English as well as** him.
- Samy and Ramy **are the same height**.
- Cairo is not so ( **as** ) **cold as** London .
- Samy is **the same height as** Ramy.
- Cairo is **hotter than** London.

16 - عندما نستخدم (صفة متبوعة باسم) بعد **as** الأولى نضع أداة النكرة قبل الاسم

Ali is **as good a cook as** his wife is!  
 (NOT Ali is **as a good cook as** his wife is.)

( **as much + اسم لا يعد** + **as** / **as many + اسم يعد جمع** + **as** )

They try to give them as much freedom as they can.  
 There weren't as many people there as I expected.

17 - عند عقد مقارنه بين المقاييس او المعايير في الصفه يمكن استخدام احد النماذج التاليه:

- 1.....is twice as+صفة+ as..... (Not twice more/er)
  - 2.....is three/four times +صفة+ er/ more + as.....
  - 3.....is three/four times + as + as.....
- My car is twice **as expensive as** yours.

- My car is three/four times faster / more expensive than yours.
- My car is three/four times as expensive as yours.
- Your car is as old as mine. - I can run as fast as you can.

### 18- لاحظ أن

( فعل + فاعل + as + صفة )

لاحظ أنه يمكن استخدام as بمعنى (بالرغم من) إذا بدأت الجملة بصفة وبعدها as :

Rich as he is, he does not enjoy his life.

ويمكن أيضا استخدام (as صفة as) + في بداية الجملة لتعطي نفس المعنى

As rich as he is, he does not enjoy his life.

19- بعد than / as عادة نستخدم ضمير مفعول عندما لا يوجد فعل و نستخدم ضمير فاعل عندما يوجد فعل

- You are taller than me. = You are taller than I am.

20- أحيانا نستخدم ( best - most ) كظرف بدون the ( أي يمكن حذفها ) قبل الصفة بمعنى very او very much

- The article I've just read was very interesting.

(most)

- The article I've just read was most interesting.

21- عندما نريد أن نقول أن هناك شيئا يعتمد على شيء آخر نستخدم

فعل + فاعل + صفة مقارنة + the , فعل + فاعل + صفة مقارنة + The

- As you get older, you become wise.

(The older)

- The older you get, the wiser you become.

- يمكن استخدام صفتي مقارنة للدلالة على التغير المستمر في الشيء.

- It's becoming harder and harder to find a job. - It's becoming more and more difficult to find a job.

- The higher we go, the colder we feel.

- The more you study, the more marks you get.

- The more you talk, the less you work.

### 3- الصفة الدرجة الثالثة (العظمى)

الصفة الدرجة الثالثة تتكون من ( adjective + est / The most ( least ) + adjective )

♠ Soha is the tallest girl in the class.

♠ He is the most intelligent boy in the school .

♠ My grandfather is the oldest member in our family .

♠ Diamond is the most expensive metal.

♠ Amr is the tallest person in the family.

♠ I love my father best.

1- لاحظ عدم استخدام ( the ) لعدم وجود اسم بعد الصفة

2- لاحظ استخدام الدرجة الثالثة مع الكلمات first / second / third,..etc

♠ Alexandria is the second largest city in Egypt.

♠ He has got the third highest marks .

3- لا تستخدم the قبل الدرجة الثالثة في حالة وجود ضمير ملكية قبل الصفة:

♠ It was his biggest achievement in Chemistry.

♠ Nada is my best friend .

Naguib Mahfouz is Egypt's best novelist.

4- الدرجة الثالثة تصبح درجة ثانية بوضع كلمة ( any ) قبل الطرف الثاني أو نبدأ بالطرف الثاني مسبقا بـ ( No )

♠ French is the easiest subject.

♠ No subject is easier than French.

♠ Ola is the cleverest girl I have ever seen

♠ I have never seen such a clever girl as Sally

5- لاحظ استخدام ( of ) عندما يكون بعدها اسم جمع وقبل كلمه ( group - lot )

ولا نستخدم ( of ) متبوعه باسم مفرد يشير لمكان او مجموعته بدلا منها نستخدم ( in )

♠ The Nile is the longest river in the world (NOT.....of the world).

♠ She's the best student in the class. (NOT.....of the class).

♠ The Pacific is the biggest of all oceans

♠ She is the most intelligent lady in the conference. (NOT.....of the conference).

♠ Salah is the best player in Africa.

♠ He is the best of the lot ( of them all).

6- لاحظ استخدام المضارع التام بعد صفة التفضيل.

- This is **the most interesting book** I've ever read.

7- بعد صيغة التفضيل نستخدم حرف الجر **in** مع الأماكن و نستخدم **of** مع الأشخاص و الأشياء

- Dalia is **the best student** in our class.

- Dalia is **the best of her friends**.

- Water is **the least expensive** of all liquids.

- لاحظ أننا نقول

**the farthest ....from / the nearest .....to**

- Pluto is **the farthest planet** from the sun.

- Mercury is **the nearest planet** to the sun

### 8- صفات شاذة: Irregular adjectives

| الدرجة الأولى | الدرجة الثانية                | الدرجة الثالثة             | الدرجة الأولى | الدرجة الثانية     | الدرجة الثالثة  |
|---------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| good          | <b>better than</b>            | <b>the best</b>            | well          | <b>better than</b> | <b>the best</b> |
| bad / badly   | <b>worse than</b>             | <b>the worst</b>           | ill           | <b>worse than</b>  | <b>he worst</b> |
| many          | <b>more than</b>              | <b>the most</b>            | much          | <b>more than</b>   | <b>the most</b> |
| little        | <b>less than</b>              | <b>th least</b>            | old           | <b>elder</b>       | <b>eldest</b>   |
| far           | <b>farther / further than</b> | <b>farthest / furthest</b> |               |                    |                 |

♠ Alexandria is **farther / further** **أبعد** **than** Cairo .

♠ I need **further information** معلومات إضافية about the salary

9- بعض الصفات تأخذ في المقارنة ( **most / est / more / er** ) اي صفة طويله وقصيره في نفس الوقت مثل:

**(common-narrow-simple-quiet - stupid - clever-polite- friendly- gentle -cruel-lovely)**

quiet → **quieter / more quiet**

→ **the quietest / most quiet**

clever → **cleverer / more clever**

→ **the cleverest / most clever**

narrow → **narrower / more narrow**

→ **the narrowest / most narrow**

simple → **simpler / more simple**

→ **the simplest / most simple**

cruel → **crueler / more cruel**

### 10- بعض الصفات ذات مقطع واحد و تعامل معاملة المقطعين

**(real / wrong / true / right)**

11- تستخدم صيغ المقارنة والتفضيل بصفة عامة مع الصفات المتدرجة في درجاتها (Gradable) (مثل الصفة **tall** - هناك شخص طويل وشخص أطول منه وهكذا . ولا تستخدم مع الصفات غير المتدرجة ( **Non-gradable** ) كالصفات النوعية التي تصنف الأشياء مثل **digital, industrial, historica** أو الصفات القوية التي لا يقبل معناها التدرج مثل: **priceless, free, dead, alive.**

### Choose the right answers

(جمل سهله لاختبار القاعده بسرعه)

1- Burj Khalifa is ..... Cairo Tower.

a. the highest

b. highest

c. higher

d. higher than

2- The Nile is ..... river in the world.

a. longer than

b. longest

c. the longest

d. long

3. This is the ..... test I've ever taken.

a. hardest

b. less hard

c. harder

d. hard

4. He is not ..... reliable as his friend.

a. so

b. as

c. more

d. a & b

5- The quality of food is not early ..... as it was in the past.

a. the best

b. worse

c. as better

d. so good

6- For the continuity of life, water is the ..... valuable of all liquids.

a. more

b. less

c. least

d. most

7- A donkey is not ..... as a cheetah.

a. as fast

b. fastest

c. faster

d. fast

8- It was ..... of her to save some of her money.

a. least wise

b. wise

c. less wise

d. more wise than

9- Which do you think is ....., Paris or Dubai ?

a. the most exciting

b. most exciting

c. a more exciting

d. more exciting

10- The new wall is not ..... the old one.

a. as high as

b. the high as

c. high as

d. as high

**Choose the right answers**

- 1-Yesterday was hot but today is .....  
a the hotter      b. hotter      c. hotter than      d. hottest
- 2-Yesterday was hot but today is .....  
a colder      b. cold      c. colder than      d. more hot
- 3-Planes are.....faster than trains.  
a. a lot of      b. more      c. much      d. as
- 4-The Egyptian museum is one of the.....places to visit in Cairo. Thousands of tourists like to visit it.  
a. most popular      b. least popular      c. less popular      d. more popular
- 5-Your homework is.....than last week; you seem lazy!  
a. bad      b. good      c. worse      d. better
- 6-Adel isn't as old as Hatim. Adel is really.....  
a. oldest      b. youngest      c. older      d. younger
- 7-What is the.....mountain in Europe?  
a. much high      b. highly      c. high      d. highest
- 8-Jana has a beautiful baby, but Judy has the.....baby on earth.  
a) more beautiful      b) most beautiful      c) beautiful      d) most beautifully
9. Maher isn't.....friendly as Hussein.  
a) than      b) so      c) far      d) much
10. English is.....to study than Chinese  
a) easy      b) more easier      c) much easier      d) less easier
- 11-I don't read as.....books as you do  
a) more      b) much      c) many      d)most
- 12-It was.....of her to waste all her money.  
a-more foolish      b. less foolish      c. foolish      d. least foolish
- 13- He was not.....as his colleagues.  
a-helpful      b- as helpful      c- more helpful      d- less helpful
- 14-Although we aren't rich, my children go to.....schools in the city.  
a) the best      b) the most      c) as good      d) the better
15. I think air pollution is..... more dangerous than sound pollution.  
a) so      b) a lot      c) many      d) a lot of
16. We aren't the same..... You're taller than me.  
a) length      b) age      c) height      d) amount
- 17.The.....I had to queue at the bank, the more impatient I became.  
a) longer      b) long      c) longest      d) most long
- 18.A spoiled child often behaves ..... and annoys us  
a) good      b) bad      c) badly      d) well
- 19-A ..... students enrolled on our course than last year.  
a) few      b) few more      c) Less      d) little
- 20-She is not.....as her mother.  
a) more beautiful      b) most beautiful      c) beautiful than      d) so beautiful
- 21.Mr Hassan doesn't earn.....money as I do.  
a the most      b. more      c. so much      d. as many
- 22.He has much.....friends than me.  
a. more      b. the least      c. most      d. many
23. Most other metals aren't.....as gold.  
a) precious      b) the most precious      c) more precious      d) as precious
- 24.A modern BMW is.....expensive than this old Fiat.  
a. much more      b. much      c. the most      d. most
- 25-Tablets are becoming.....popular nowadays.  
a. more and more      b. much and more      c. more and less      d. less and more
- 26.Unfortunately her illness was.....we thought at first.  
a) serious      b) more serious      c) more serious than      d) the most serious
- 27-Which is.....in summer: Cairo or Alexandria?  
a. hotter      b. hottest      c. as hot      d. hotter than

- 28-I come from a large family, but my grandfather had a.....one.  
a) large                      b) the largest                      c) much large                      d)larger
29. Although we aren't rich, my children go to.....schools in the city.  
a) the best                      b) the most                      c) as good                      d) the better
- 30-I come from a large family, but Ali's is .....one in our village.  
a) large                      b) the largest                      c) much large                      d) larger
- 31.The Pacific Ocean is the world's.....ocean.  
a) deepest                      b) the deepest                      c)deep                      d) deeper
- 32.I can't hear you. Could you speak a little....., please?  
a) loudly                      b) loudest                      c)loud                      d) louder
- 33.Travelling by train is.....than travelling by bus.  
a) expensive                      b) the most expensive                      c) more expensive                      d) much expensive
- 34.This tree is.....than the building over there.  
a) more taller                      b) a bit taller                      c) very tall                      d) the tallest
- 35..My sister thinks she's.....than me, but I don't agree!  
a) the most intelligent                      b) much intelligent                      c) intelligent                      d) more intelligent
- 36.My job is a bit boring sometimes. I'd like to do something .....interesting.  
a) much                      b) most                      c) less                      d) more
- 37.A falcon has got a ..... eyesight than a human.  
a) good                      b) better                      c) best                      d) bad
38. I think air pollution is.....more dangerous than sound pollution.  
a) so                      b) a lot                      c) many                      d) a lot of
- 39.He is.....than all of his four brothers.  
a) more taller                      b) the tallest                      c) the taller                      d) taller
- 40.I was not as intelligent as the others, but I was.....  
a) more prettier                      b) pretty                      c) the prettiest                      d) most pretty
- 41.I am afraid his situation is going from bad to.....  
a) worse                      b) bad                      c) worst                      d) badly
- 42.China is.....than any other country in the world.  
a) most populated                      b) more populated                      c) populated                      d) as populated
- 43.It's too noisy here. Can we go somewhere ( more quiet -much quiet-quieter -most quiet)  
44-I've never had a ( hard test- harder test than - more hard test- the hardest test ) this.  
45- He was not ( helpful- as helpful- more helpful - less helpful) as his colleagues.  
46-He is not ( so - more - less - lessen ) reliable as his friend.  
47-My flat is ( more big - less big - biggest - the biggest ) than yours.  
48-You didn't do as (more - less - least - much) work as I did.  
49-Her friend is ( wealthy - wealthiest - wealthier - wealthiest ) than her.  
50-My car is (less - more - least - most ) small than yours.  
51-Nobody here is (efficient - as efficient as - most efficient than - as efficient) Peter.  
52-It was (more wise -wiser - wise - wisest) of her to study well to get her degree.  
53-Mobiles are (as and more - more and so - much and more - more and more) popular  
54-French is (many - most - much - more) easier than English.

ثانيا الاسئلة الموضوعيه التاليه ( كل سؤال بدرجتان)

### Choose the right answers

- 1- It is the .....adventure novel of the two I have.  
a. best                      b. better                      c. good                      d. well
2. Most secondary students speak French.....than they write it  
a. fewer                      b. worse                      c. fewest                      d. worst
3. Some people prefer visiting their friends in the afternoon. It is .....possible time to visit others.  
a. bad                      b. the worse                      c. worse                      d. badly
4. Ola isn't so tall as Nada. Nada is.....  
a. shorter                      b. taller                      c. younger                      d. higher
5. Egypt's.....monuments are the pyramids at Giza.  
a. more important                      b. most important                      c. the most important                      d. much more important
6. I'm not keen on football. For me, it is.....important thing.

- a. the least                      b. the most                      c. the best                      d. the little
7. Although he is my relative, I.....see him.
- a. always                      b. nearly                      c. hardly                      d. usually
8. ....strong your determination is!
- a. What a                      b. How                      c. Such a                      d. What
9. I'd prefer to play football.....watch TV.
- a. rather                      b. rather than                      c. to                      d. from
10. Huda is.....fatter than her sister.
- a) little                      b) less                      c) a bit                      d) more
11. Basmala is the .....of the two sisters.
- a) young                      b) as young as                      c) youngest                      d) younger
12. Heba's wearing her .....dress today.
- a) more new                      b) newer than                      c) the newest                      d) newest
13. Of all the players, I like Mohammad Salah.....
- a. better                      b. worst                      c. good                      d. best
14. We aren't the same height. You're(--- )than me.
- a. taller                      b. higher                      c. longer                      d. bigger
15. Water is the.....expensive, but the most needful, of all liquids.
- a) most                      b) least                      c) less                      d) more
16. The more books she reads.....ignorant she is.
- a. the more                      b. the less                      c. the most                      d. the least
17. This exam seems.....than the previous one; you don't have to worry.
- a. much difficult                      b. easier                      c. the easiest                      d. more difficult
18. The.....fat you eat, the healthier you become.
- a-less                      b-much                      c-least                      d-most
19. I love all my family, but I love my father.....of all.
- a )more                      b) much                      c) the most                      d) most
20. For .....information , contact the receptionist.
- a) farther                      b) further                      c) furthest                      d) far
21. You were a little depressed yesterday, but you look.....today.
- a) happier                      b) more happy                      c) much happy                      d) happiest
- 22- Perhaps I looked bad this morning, but she looked .....
- a) worse                      b) the worst                      c) well                      d) badly
23. Sanaa is the ..... of the two sisters.
- a) young                      b) as young as                      c) youngest                      d) younger
- 24- I have two brothers. One is a doctor and the.....is an engineer.
- a. later                      b. latter                      c. latest                      d. late
25. The shorter the queue is, the.....the service is.
- a) fast                      b) fastest                      c) faster                      d) less fast
26. Your car is more expensive than mine. This means.....
- a. My car is cheaper than your.                      b. My car is as expensive as yours.
- c. Your car is not cheaper than mine.                      d. My car is not as expensive as yours.
27. Ola is a better cook than Nada. This means.....
- a. Nada can't cook as good as Ola.                      b. Nada isn't a cook as good as Ola.
- c. Nada can cook as badly as Ola.                      d. Nada can't cook as well as Ola.
28. You were a little depressed yesterday, and you look.....today. I sympathise with you.
- a) happier                      b) more depressed                      c) much happy                      d) happiest

**Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets:**

- Sarah is the most intelligent student in the class. (smarter than)
- No river in the world is longer than the Nile. (the longest)
- Nada isn't so tall as Noha. (taller)
- Egypt has the most beautiful tourist sites. (than)
- This is the most interesting story I've ever read. (never)
- January is colder than all other months. (No month.....)
- Ali and Hany are of the same age. ( as.....as)
- This restaurant is good, but that one is better. (the best)

9. My house is smaller than yours. (the smallest)
10. This problem is difficult, but the next one is even more difficult. (the most difficult)
11. Ali and Said are of the same age. (as.....as)
12. Ali is the tallest student in our class. (No.....)

### Writing tip

#### WRITING SKILL: writing a poem

##### Structure of a Poem

A poem is a type of writing that expresses feelings and ideas through images and rhythm.

##### - How to write a simple poem.

1. Choose a topic (nature, friendship, dreams, school, family).
2. Think of feelings and images (What do you see? Hear? Feel?).
3. Use adjectives and comparisons (bright, quiet, as tall as a tree).
4. Keep lines short (poems don't need full sentences).
5. Rhyme like (cat/hat, sing/wing) — but rhyme is not always necessary.

##### Applying the Steps

1. Choose a topic

**Topic:** Nature (flowers in spring)

2. Think of feelings and images

- **Feeling:** lonely, then suddenly happy and amazed
- **Images:** a cloud drifting, yellow daffodils, a breeze, trees, lake

3. Use adjectives and comparisons

- **Adjectives:** golden, bright, lonely, soft
- **Comparisons:** lonely as a cloud, flowers dancing like people

4. Keep lines short

5. Rhyme (optional)

Wordsworth used rhyme: **cloud / crowd, hills / daffodils, trees / breeze**

##### Choose the correct answers

1. A poem is a type of writing that expresses feelings and ideas through .....  
a. noise                      b. rules                      c. images                      d. paragraphs
2. When writing a poem, the first step is to ..... a topic.  
a. delete                      b. ignore                      c. forget                      d. choose
3. Topics for poems can include nature, friendship, dreams, school, and .....  
a. family                      b. machines                      c. shopping                      d. darkness
4. When planning a poem, writers think about feelings and .....  
a. lessons                      b. arguments                      c. images                      d. prices
5. Writers ask themselves: "What do you see, hear, and .....?"  
a. cook                      b. read                      c. feel                      d. forget
6. Adjectives like bright and quiet help make the poem more .....  
a. colorful                      b. empty                      c. confusing                      d. boring
7. A comparison can be: "as tall as a ....."  
a. tree                      b. book                      c. car                      d. pencil
8. Poets often keep their lines .....  
a. broken                      b. noisy                      c. short                      d. heavy
9. Poems don't need full ..... to express meaning.  
a. pages                      b. sentences                      c. questions                      d. stories
10. Rhyme can make a poem sound more musical, but it is not always .....  
a. necessary                      b. allowed                      c. long                      d. possible
11. Examples of rhyme include cat/hat and .....  
a. hot/cold                      b. jump/sit                      c. sing/wing                      d. run/walk
12. In the example poem, the writer chose the topic of .....  
a. animals                      b. school                      c. sports                      d. nature

13. The feelings in the poem change from lonely to .....
- a. surprised                      b. tired                      c. angry                      d. happy
14. One image used is a ..... drifting across the sky.
- a. cloud                      b. butterfly                      c. bird                      d. boat
15. The poem describes bright yellow ..... in spring.
- a. lilies                      b. daffodils                      c. tulips                      d. roses
16. A soft ..... blows gently in the poem's scene.
- a. breeze                      b. storm                      c. engine                      d. shout
17. One adjective used to describe the flowers is .....
- a. broken                      b. golden                      c. heavy                      d. sharp
18. A comparison in the poem is: "lonely as a ....."
- a. stone                      b. cloud                      c. river                      d. bird
19. The flowers are described as dancing like .....
- a. machines                      b. people                      c. animals                      d. shadows
20. Wordsworth used rhyme in his poem, such as cloud/crowd and trees/.....
- a. leaves                      b. wind                      c. rain                      d. breeze

## CHAPTER 11

### The Fall of the Guilty

The storm that Edmond Dantès had carefully prepared for years now swept through Paris. Each of his enemies faced the weight of their own sins.

#### **Danglars: Prisoner of Greed**

Danglars, the banker who had once plotted Edmond's destruction, had finally reached the bottom of his ruin. His greed, encouraged by the Count's tricks, left him surrounded by debts.

In despair, Danglars tried to escape the city with the little gold he still possessed. But his flight ended in Italy, where he fell into the hands of the Count's allies.

They robbed him of everything. For days he was kept prisoner, starved until his pride broke. When at last the Count himself appeared, Danglars fell to his knees.

"Who are you?" he cried.

"I am Edmond Dantès—the man you sent to die in prison."

Danglars wept. "Spare me, at least my life!"

"I will not kill you," Edmond replied. "Your punishment is to live, empty, dishonored, and alone."

#### **Villefort: Madness and Despair**

If Danglars was ruined by greed, Villefort was destroyed by ambition. The Count had revealed every secret of Villefort's past. The crimes of his second wife, the poisoning in his house—all of it had become public. The once-proud prosecutor stood in court, pale and broken. The society he once ruled now spit his name in disgust.

When Villefort returned home, he found his worst punishment waiting. His wife had poisoned herself and their young son. Only Valentine, whom the Count had secretly saved, remained alive.

Madness overcame him. He wandered his ruined house, speaking to ghosts. His brilliant mind collapsed under the weight of guilt.

#### **The Ghost of the Past:**

##### **Mercédès**

Mercédès had lost her husband to shame and death. She had seen her son Albert nearly ruined, and in the mysterious Count she had finally recognized her lost fiancé.

One evening, she visited him in secret.

"Edmond," she whispered, "have you found peace in your revenge?"

The Count's face hardened. "Peace? No. I have seen justice done."

"Justice without mercy is only another kind of cruelty," she said. "Do not let hatred destroy what is left of your heart."

### Maximilien and Valentine: A Different Justice

While his enemies fell, Edmond found hope in the young lovers Maximilien Morrel and Valentine Villefort.

Maximilien, son of the man who had once tried to save Edmond, represented loyalty and honor. Valentine, innocent victim of her stepmother's poison, represented purity.

In grief, Maximilien prepared to kill himself. On the appointed day, Edmond revealed the truth: Valentine lived. He had hidden her until the danger passed.

When Maximilien saw her alive, he fell to his knees, overcome with joy. For the first time, Edmond smiled—not the cold smile of revenge, but the warm smile of hope.

### The Last Visit

Before leaving Paris, Edmond returned one last time to Mercédès. She lived now in quiet poverty, her son Albert beside her.

"I cannot give you back the years we lost," he said softly, "but I can give you the fortune Fernand left behind."

Mercédès shook her head. "I need no fortune. I only wish you peace, Edmond."

Her forgiveness broke through the walls of anger around his heart.

### Questions and answers:

1. How did Danglars' greed contribute to his downfall?

كيف ساهم جشع دانجلار في سقوطه؟

Danglars' greed made him vulnerable to the Count's tricks and led him into financial ruin, showing that excessive desire for wealth can destroy a person.

جعل جشع دانجلار عرضة لخدع الكونت وأدى به إلى الخراب المالي، مما يوضح أن الرغبة المفرطة في المال يمكن أن تدمر الإنسان

2. Why do you think the Count chose not to kill Danglars?

لماذا تعتقد أن الكونت اختار عدم قتل دانجلار؟

The Count wanted Danglars to suffer the consequences of his actions and live dishonored, which is a psychological punishment stronger than death.

أراد الكونت أن يعاني دانجلار عواقب أفعاله ويعيش بلا شرف، وهو عقاب نفسي أقوى من الموت

3. What does Danglars' reaction to the Count reveal about his character?

ماذا تكشف ردود فعل دانجلار تجاه الكونت عن شخصيته؟

His fear and begging show that he feels guilt and recognizes his vulnerability, revealing that pride can be broken when facing justice.

تُظهر مخاوفه وتوسله شعوره بالذنب وإدراكه لضعفه، مما يوضح أن الكبرياء يمكن أن ينكسر عند مواجهة العدالة

4. How does the Count's treatment of Danglars reflect his idea of justice?

كيف يعكس تعامل الكونت مع دانجلار فكرته عن العدالة؟

The Count punishes Danglars without killing him, showing that true justice may involve making people face the consequences of their own choices rather than revenge through death.

يعاقب الكونت دانجلار دون قتله، مما يوضح أن العدالة الحقيقية قد تتضمن جعل الناس يواجهون عواقب اختياراتهم بدلاً من الانتقام بالموت

5. What lesson about pride and greed can be learned from Danglars' story?

ما الدرس حول الكبرياء والجشع الذي يمكن تعلمه من قصة دانجلار؟

Danglars' story teaches that unchecked greed and excessive pride can lead to complete ruin and humiliation.

تعلمنا قصة دانجلار أن الجشع المفرط والكبرياء الزائد يمكن أن يؤديان إلى الخراب التام والإذلال

6. Why was Villefort's ambition more destructive than Danglars' greed?

لماذا كان طموح فيلفورت أكثر تدميرًا من جشع دانجلار؟

Villefort's ambition led him to moral corruption and personal tragedy, showing that unchecked desire for power can destroy both life and mind.

أدى طموح فيلفورت إلى الفساد الأخلاقي والمأساة الشخصية، مما يوضح أن الرغبة غير المسيطر عليها في السلطة يمكن أن تدمر الحياة والعقل معًا

7. How does the Count's revelation of Villefort's secrets serve as a form of justice?

كيف تعتبر كشف الكونت لأسرار فيلفورت نوعًا من العدالة؟

By exposing Villefort's crimes, the Count made him face the consequences of his actions without directly killing him, demonstrating moral and societal justice.

من خلال كشف جرائم فيلفورت، جعل الكونت يواجه عواقب أفعاله دون قتله مباشرة، مما يوضح العدالة الأخلاقية والاجتماعية

8. Why do you think only Valentine survived the poisoning?

لماذا تعتقد أن فالنتين هو الوحيد الذي نجا من التسمم؟

The Count secretly saved her, showing his careful planning and sense of mercy amidst revenge.

قام الكونت بإنقاذها سرًا، مما يوضح تخطيطه الدقيق وإحساسه بالرحمة وسط الانتقام

9. What does Villefort's madness reveal about the impact of guilt and loss?

ماذا تكشف جنون فيلفورت عن تأثير الشعور بالذنب والخسارة؟

His madness shows that guilt and personal loss can destroy even the most brilliant mind.

يظهر جنونه أن الشعور بالذنب والخسارة الشخصية يمكن أن يدمر العقل الأكثر براعة

10. How does Mercédès' advice reflect the theme of mercy versus revenge?

كيف تعكس نصيحة ميرسيدس موضوع الرحمة مقابل الانتقام؟

She reminds the Count that revenge without mercy can harm the avenger, emphasizing that true justice balances punishment with compassion.

تذكر الكونت أن الانتقام بدون رحمة يمكن أن يضر بالمنتقم نفسه، مما يبرز أن العدالة الحقيقية توازن بين العقاب والرحمة

11. How do Maximilien and Valentine provide a contrast to Edmond's revenge?

كيف يقدم ماكسيميليان وفالنتين تباينًا مع انتقام الكونت؟

Their love represents hope, innocence, and moral goodness, which contrasts with Edmond's cold and calculated revenge.

تمثل حبهما الأمل والبراءة والخير الأخلاقي، مما يتباين مع الانتقام البارد والمحسوب للكونت

12. Why is Edmond's smile described as warm and hopeful?

لماذا يوصف ابتسامة الكونت بالدفء والأمل؟

It shows that seeing justice and happiness for others can bring him genuine joy, not just satisfaction from revenge.

يوضح أن رؤية العدالة والسعادة للآخرين يمكن أن تجلب له فرحًا حقيقيًا، وليس مجرد الرضا عن الانتقام

13. What does Mercédès' refusal of Fernand's fortune tell us about her character?

ماذا تخبرنا رفض ميرسيدس لثروة فرناند عن شخصيتها؟

It shows she values peace and moral integrity over wealth.

يوضح أنها تقدر السلام والنزاهة الأخلاقية أكثر من المال

14. How does Edmond's treatment of Maximilien and Valentine reflect a "different justice"?

كيف يعكس تعامل الكونت مع ماكسيميليان وفالنتين فكرة "العدالة المختلفة"؟

Instead of punishment, he preserves life and happiness, showing that justice can include mercy and protection for the innocent.

بدل العقاب، يحافظ على الحياة والسعادة، مما يوضح أن العدالة يمكن أن تشمل الرحمة وحماية الأبرياء

15. What lesson about forgiveness and revenge can be learned from this part?

ما الدرس حول التسامح والانتقام الذي يمكن تعلمه من هذا الجزء؟

Revenge without mercy can harden the heart, but forgiveness brings peace and softens anger.

الانتقام بدون رحمة يمكن أن يقسي القلب، بينما التسامح يجلب السلام ويلين الغضب

## Skills

**1)-Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :(8m)**

In Egypt, the tourism industry has come to hold a position of great importance lately. It is felt that it could help increase the national income. In some European countries, tourism has brought in millions of dollars yearly, although they lack the natural and historical attractions we have in Egypt. We could, for instance, establish tourist villages for children on the Red Sea. We could teach fishing, swimming, diving and sailing there. Another good idea would be a village in the New Valley for horse riding. And what about villages for people with health problems like rheumatism? The warm dry climate of Aswan and Helwan would help them get better.

Our tourist today wants efficient and friendly service. He would probably prefer to try our samples of our local food rather than to eat the international meals which are served in some places.

It must also be remembered that most tourists nowadays are seldom rich. Many of them are students or hard working employees. So what is needed is not expensive hotels but

clean comfortable places to sleep and eat in at reasonable prices. This, too, would encourage Egyptians to travel more and more around their lovely country.

**-Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d:**

13) The writer feels that Egypt has got .....the other countries.

a-less attractions than.

b-the least attractions of.

c-the same attractions as

d-more attractions than

14) According to the passage, if someone has pains in his muscles and joints, he should go to.....

a) Europe.

b) Aswan.

c) The Red Sea.

d) The New Valley.

15)The underlined pronoun it in the first paragraph refers to.....

a) Egypt.

b) tourism.

c) monument.

d) other countries.

16)The synonym of “ **establish**” is.....

a)-sit down.

b)-set up.

c)-demolish.

d)-vanish.

17)The best title for this passage is “.....”

a)Tourism.

b)-Industry.

c)- Farming.

d)-National income.

18)The word “**boost**” can replace “.....” in this passage.

a)-hold.

b)-efficient.

c)-expensive.

d)-increase.

19)-Most tourists nowadays have .....income.

a)-high.

b)-low.

c)-average.

d)-excellent.

8)-“**Rheumatism**” is alan .....

a)-equipment.

b)-historic attraction.

c)-disease.

d)- hotel.

1.Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d: The New Administrative Capital is a new urban community which is planned to be Egypt's new capital and has been under construction since 2015.

a -إن العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة مجتمع ريفي جديد ، ومن المقرر أن تكون العاصمة الجديدة لمصر ، وهي قيدالانشاء منذ عام 2015.

b-إن العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة مجتمع حضري جديد، وكان من المقررأن تكون العاصمة الجديدة لمصر، وقد توقف الانشاء منذ عام 2015.

c -إن العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة مجتمع عمراني جديد ، ومن المقرر أن تكون العاصمة الجديدة لمصر، وقد تم الانشاء منذ عام 2015.

d-ان العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة مجتمع حضري جديد، ومن المقرر أن تكون العاصمة الجديدة لمصر، وهي قيد الانشاء منذ عام 2015 .

2. Patience, co-operation and tolerance are among the most important qualities that help a person succeed and face all hardships

a. الصبر والتعاون والتسامح من أهم الصفات التي لا تساعد الإنسان على النجاح ومواجهة كافة الصعوبات

b. الصبر والتعاون والتفوق من أهم الصفات التي تساعد الإنسان على النجاح ومواجهة كافة الصعوبات

c. الصبر والتعاون والتسامح من أهم الصفات التي تساعد الإنسان على النجاح ومواجهة بعض الصعوبات

d. الصبر والتعاون والتسامح من أهم الصفات التي تساعد الإنسان على النجاح ومواجهة كافة الصعوبات

**2.Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:**

1 لا شك أن التعليم العام يحتاج الى كثير من التطوير، لكن ذلك يتطلب ميزانية ضخمة يصعب توفيرها في ظل الازمة الاقتصادية التي أثرت على كل دول العالم.

a-There is no doubt that public education needs a lot of development, but this requires a huge budget that is difficult to provide in light of the economic crisis that has affected all the world countries.

b- There is not doubt that public education needs a lot of development, but this requires a huge budget that is difficult to provide in light of the economic crisis that has affected all countries of the world.

c- There is no doubt that public education needs a lot of development, but this requires a tiny budget that is difficult to provide in light of the economic crisis that has affected all the world countries.

d- There is no doubt that public education needs a lot of development, but this requires a huge budget that is difficult to provide in light of the economic crisis that have affected all countries of the world.

(2) حان الوقت للحكومة ان تفرض سيطرتها على الأسعار و تمنع إحتكار السلع وذلك لمصلحة محدودي الدخل.

A) It is time that the government to impose its control over prices and protect the monopoly of goods for the benefit of low-income people.

B) It is time for the government to oppose it's control over prices and prevent the monopoly of gods for the benefit of low-income people.

C) It is time for the government to impose it's control over prices and protect the monopoly of

goods for the benefit of low-income people.

D) It is time for the government to impose its control over prices and prevent the monopoly of goods for the benefit of low-income people.

**. Write an essay of (6 lines) about**

"Our duty towards the River Nile"

# Unit Twelve



## KEY VOCABULARY

|                    |                     |               |                      |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| reputation         | سمعة / مكانة مرموقة | scroll        | يتصفح - يمرر         |
| independence       | استقلال             | architecture  | الهندسة المعمارية    |
| cultural awareness | الوعي الثقافي       | ethical       | أخلاقي               |
| career             | الحياة المهنية      | dentistry     | طب الاسنان           |
| counselor          | مستشار              | land a job    | يحصل علي وظيفة       |
| apprenticeship     | التدريب مهني        | psychology    | علم النفس            |
| terrified          | مرعوب               | geology       | جولوجيا              |
| rehearsal          | بروفة               | nursing       | التمريض              |
| inspiring          | ملهـم               | philosophical | فلسفي                |
| passion            | شغف - عاطفة         | hieroglyphics | الكتابة الهيروغليفية |
| engineering        | هندسة               | practical     | عملي                 |
| business studies   | الدراسات التجارية   | law           | القانون              |

## Words & definitions

|                    |                     |                                                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| reputation (n.)    | سمعة / مكانة مرموقة | the opinion people have about something or someone  |
| independence(n.)   | استقلال             | freedom to make your own decisions                  |
| cultural awareness | الوعي الثقافي       | knowledge about different traditions and lifestyles |
| career (n.)        | الحياة المهنية      | a job or professional path in life                  |
| counselor(n.)      | مستشار              | a person who gives advice and guidance              |
| apprenticeship     | التدريب مهني        | a period of training in a job                       |
| terrified(adj.)    | مرعوب               | very scared                                         |
| rehearsal(n.)      | بروفة               | practice before the final performance               |
| inspiring(adj.)    | ملهـم               | motivating and encouraging                          |

## Exercises

## Definitions

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- ..... is the opinion people have about someone or something.  
a. Independence    b. Career    c. Reputation    d. Counselor
- ..... means freedom to make your own decisions.  
a. Apprenticeship    b. Independence    c. Reputation    d. Rehearsal
- ..... means knowledge about different traditions and lifestyles.  
a. Career    b. Cultural awareness    c. Reputation    d. Counselor
- ..... is a job or professional path in life.  
a. Counselor    b. Independence    c. Career    d. Rehearsal
- ..... is a person who gives advice and guidance.  
a. Counselor    b. Apprentice    c. Performer    d. Trainer
- ..... means a period of training in a job.  
a. Rehearsal    b. Career    c. Apprenticeship    d. Independence
- ..... is very scared.  
a. Inspiring    b. Nervous    c. Terrified    d. Confident
- ..... means practice before the final performance.  
a. Performance    b. Rehearsal    c. Career    d. Apprenticeship
- ..... means motivating and encouraging.  
a. Terrified    b. Inspiring    c. Cultural    d. Independent

## Lesson one How Should Secondary Students Choose Their Universities?

### Lesson two Apprenticeships

|                 |                         |                |                   |                 |              |
|-----------------|-------------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| university      | الجامعة                 | friendship(n)  | الصداقة           | decision(n)     | قرار         |
| influence       | يؤثر علي - تأثير        | apprentices    | التدريب مهني      | step(n)         | خطوة         |
| lifestyle       | اسلوب حياة              | engineering    | الهندسة           | medicine(n)     | طب           |
| choice          | اختيار                  | literature     | الادب             | personal(adj)   | شخصي         |
| computer        | علوم الحاسب             | interests(n.)  | اهتمامات          | well-known(adj) | معروف        |
| strength(n.)    | قوة                     | education(n.)  | التعليم           | motivating      | محفز         |
| essential       | ضروري                   | rankings       | تصنيفات - ترتيبات | encouraging     | مشجع         |
| business (n.)   | عمل - شركة              | opportunities  | فرص               | college         | كلية         |
| facilities (n.) | مرافق - تسهيلات         | location (n.)  | موقع              | applicant       | متقدم لوظيفة |
| factor (n.)     | عامل                    | trusted        | موثوق به          | production      | انتاج        |
| employer(n.)    | صاحب العمل              | independen     | مستقل             | lecture         | محاضرة       |
| rewardingdj.    | مجزي                    | society(n.)    | مجتمع             | culture(n)      | ثقافة        |
| experience      | يجرب - تجربة - خبرة     | financial      | مالي              | iron            | يكوي         |
| courage (n.)    | شجاعة                   | graduate       | يتخرج - خريج      | consider        | يفكر - يعتبر |
| guarantee       | يضمن - ضمان             | drift (v.ed)   | يتنقل - يتجول     | search          | يبحث- يفتش   |
| degree (n.)     | درجة علمية - درجة حرارة | costume (n.)   | ازياء تمثيل       | support         | يؤيد - يساند |
| temporary       | مؤقت                    | tailoring (n.) | خياطة             | experience      | يجرب         |
| publishing      | النشر                   | confidence.)   | ثقة               | require         | يتطلب        |
| baking(adj.)    | الخبيز                  | advertising    | الاعلان           | waistcoat(n.)   | سترة         |

### Lesson 3 University Life vs. School Life

### Lesson 4 Real Paths, Real Passions

### Lesson 5 Writing a Biography

|              |                  |                |             |                  |        |
|--------------|------------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|--------|
| digital      | رقمي             | social (adi.)  | اجتماعي     | independent(ad   | مستقل  |
| social media | وسائل التواصل    | course         | دورة        | lecture (n.)     | محاضرة |
| expeirience  | خبرة عمل - تجربة | digital agency | وكالة تسويق | societv (n.)     | مجتمع  |
| graduation   | التخرج           | pharaoh (n.)   | فرعون       | challenging(adi. | صعب    |
| fascinated   | مفتون - منبهر    | specialize     | يخصص        | paths (n.)       | طرق    |
| culture(n.)  | الثقافة          | honestlv       | بأمانة      | diverse (adi.)   | متنوع  |

|                |          |               |         |                  |          |
|----------------|----------|---------------|---------|------------------|----------|
| wrapped        | ملفوف    | mummies(n.)   | موميئات | style(n.)        | اسلوب    |
| jealous (adi.) | غيور     | diving (n.)   | الغوص   | seek (v. sought) | يسعى الى |
| sorts (n.)     | انواع    | marine (adv.) | بحري    | friendship (n.)  | صداقة    |
| equipment(n)   | معدات    | click (v.ed)  | يضغط    | rewarding(adi.)  | مجزي     |
| misunderstand  | يسيء فهم | joke (v.d)    | يمزح    | vs.              | مقابل    |

### Expressions

|                         |                        |                          |                                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| provide suggestions     | يبدأ يومه              | in conclusion            | في الخاتمة                       |
| depend on               | يعتمد علي              | make a decision          | يتخذ قرار                        |
| benefit for their lives | يستفيد من              | do an apprenticeship     | يقوم بتدريب مهني                 |
| kind of                 | نوع من                 | for this reason          | لهذا السبب                       |
| take their time         | يأخذ وقت ( عدم التسرع) | make a choice            | يتخذ قرارًا                      |
| interested in           | مهتم ب                 | famous for               | مشهور ب                          |
| close to                | قريب من                | ask for advice           | يطلب النصيحة                     |
| first class degree      | امتياز مع مرتبة الشرف  | a costume apprenticeship | تدريب مهني في مجال تصميم الأزياء |
| take a course           | يأخذ دورة              | a period of training     | فترة تدريب                       |
| do a degree             | يحصل علي درجة علمية    | that's still pretty new  | لا يزال جديدًا نسبيًا            |
| scrolling on Facebook   | يصفح الفيس باستمرار    | specialize in            | يتخصص في                         |
| It's the total opposite | أنة العكس تمام         | wait for                 | ينتظر                            |
| two-year course         | دورة لمدة عامين        | marine psychology        | علم النفس البحري                 |
| a solid team            | فريق متماسك            | get along really well    | ينسجمون بشكل رائع                |
| on their course         | في هذه الكورس          | jealous of               | غيور من                          |
| fixed timetable         | دول ثابت               | build friendships        | يبنى صداقات                      |
| responsible for         | مسئول عن               | make friends             | يكون اصدقاء                      |
| make a list             | يعمل قائمة             |                          |                                  |

### Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Clever teachers should .....suggestions to help students improve their work.  
a. provide b. do c. prepare d. refuse
- In ....., we can say that sports are very important.  
a. introduction b. conclusion c. chance d. presentation
- The young author ..... his new book on his own.  
a. published b. spread c. advertised d. folded
- Many young people .....an apprenticeship before starting a full-time job.  
a. make b. do c. deny d. avoid
- She studied hard; .....this reason, she passed the exam easily.  
a. for b. at c. on d. by
- Before choosing a job, you should .....a choice carefully.  
a. make b. do c. cry d. receive
- My school is very close.....the city center.  
a. after b. with c. on d. to
- It's important to .....a decision carefully before choosing a career.  
a. make b. do c. send d. answer
- Students who study hard will benefit..... the rest of their lives  
a. by b. with c. on d. for
- He has had a successful ..... in business.  
a. career b. work c. procession d. degree



rewarding

مجزي

self-reliant/self-sufficient

unrewarding/  
unfulfilling

ليس مجزي

## Language Notes

### 1. career / profession / work / job

#### . career

المستقبل الوظيفي / الفترة التي يقضيها الشخص في وظيفة معينة

- He has had a **successful career** in business.

#### .profession

مهنة أو عمل يتطلب قدرا كبيرا من التدريب والتعليم مثل الطب والمحاماة والتدريس

- **The teaching profession** is very rewarding..

#### .work

العمل بصفة عامة ولا تجمع

-**Ahmad's work** involves a lot of travelling.

- I leave **work** at two o'clock every day.

- إذا جُمعت كلمة **work** يصبح معناها مؤلفات أو أعمال فنية أو أدبية:

- a work of art

- works of art

#### .Job:

وظيفة (تجمع) و تشير إلى عمل منتظم يقوم به الشخص لكسب المال

- Ali has applied **for a job** with a famous company.

### 2. degree /grade

#### . degree (n.)

مؤهل - درجة حرارة

- She has a **degree** in engineering from Cairo University.

#### .grade (n.)

درجة في امتحان - صف دراسي

-She received an **A grade** in her math exam

### 3. counselor / councilor / chancellor

#### . counselor

مستشار - ناصح - مرشد (شخص يقدم النصيحة أو الإرشاد في التعليم، أو العمل، أو المشكلات النفسية).

- I spoke to **the school counselor** about my future plans.

- **A marriage counselor** helps couples solve their problems.

#### . councilor

عضو في مجلس (مثل مجلس المدينة أو البلدية).

- **The city councilor** suggested building a new park.

#### -. chancellor

رئيس / مستشار أعلى / مدير الجامعة (حسب السياق)

- **The chancellor of the university** gave a speech at the graduation ceremony.

### 4. publish -advertise

#### .publish

(ينشر كتاب أو صحيفة مثلا)

The company has **published** all his books.

#### .advertise

(يعلن عن سلع أو خدمات)

If you want to sell more products, you must **advertise** them.

### 5. experience/experiences /experiment

#### .experience

خبرة (اسم لا يعد ولا يسبقها أداة نكرة و يقصد بها المعرفة و المهارات التي يكتسبها الانسان في العمل)

To get the job , you need much **sales experience**.

#### experiences

مواقف / تجارب (و يقصد بها الأحداث التي يمر بها الانسان في حياته)

Her **experiences** in Qatar were quite impressive.

#### experiment

تجربة (تستخدم عندما نتحدث عن العلماء و أبحاثهم)

Scientists do a lot of **experiments** every year.

### 6. remind /remember

- remind

يذكر شخص بشيء

My mother **reminded** me to buy some read.

remember

يتذكر

I couldn't **remember** the rule so I didn't answer the question.

## Lesson one and two

### Reading

Choosing a university is one of the most important decisions that secondary students will ever make. It can influence their **careers**, friendships, and even the kind of lifestyle they will have in the future. For this reason, students should take their time before making such a choice.

The first step is to think carefully about the subject they want to study. A student who loves science may be interested in medicine, engineering, or computer science, while someone who enjoys literature might choose languages, history, or education.

Choosing

a subject that matches personal interests and strengths is essential, because studying something you dislike will make university life difficult.

The second step is to consider the university itself. Some universities are well-known for particular subjects. For example, one university might be famous for business, while another has a strong **reputation** in engineering. Students should search rankings, but

they should also look at what kind of support the university offers, such as libraries, sports facilities, and international opportunities.

Another important factor is location. Some students prefer to stay close to their families, while others want to experience living in a new city or even a new country.

Studying abroad can give students valuable skills, such as **independence** and **cultural awareness**, but it also requires courage and financial planning.

Finally, students should ask for advice. Teachers, parents, and career **counselors** can all provide helpful suggestions. Talking to older students who have already experienced university life can also be useful.

In conclusion, there is no single "best" university for everyone. The right choice depends on personal interests, the university's strengths, location, and the advice of trusted people. With good planning, students can make a decision that will benefit them for the rest of their lives.

### Listening

Despite graduating with a first class degree, Mona El Sayed, 30, drifted between temporary jobs before landing a costume apprenticeship at the Cairo Opera House.

Mona had studied publishing, but she found it hard to get work in her chosen field.

She had always loved baking, so she saved money and took a part time one year course in tailoring while continuing to work in a shop.

One day at college, she noticed a poster advertising a two year apprenticeship, she applied and beat 70 other applicants to win the place.

On her first day, she thought she would only be ironing clothes, but instead she was asked to make a waistcoat for a production of *Ida by Verdi*.

It took her a week, and when she saw it worn in the final rehearsal, she was terrified it might fall apart.

Now, a year later, her confidence has grown.

The best part is bringing friends to watch the ballets and operas, she says.

Everyone here is at the top of their game, and it's so inspiring.

Although Mona isn't guaranteed a job at the end of her apprenticeship, she believes it will show future employers that she has experienced real situations in a normal environment.

### Lesson 3 The Underwater World

Life at university is very different from life at school, **isn't it?**

At school, students usually have a fixed timetable and teachers remind them of their homework. At university, however, students are expected to be more independent.

Nobody tells you to study, **do they?**

You have to manage your own time and make your own decisions.

Another big difference is the style of teaching.

At school, classes are smaller and teachers know every student well.

At university, lectures can have hundreds of students.

The professor won't know your name, **will they?**

This means you need to be responsible for asking questions and seeking help.

### Life is also different.

At school, students often have the same classmates for years.

At university, you meet people from many places and cultures.

That makes life exciting, **doesn't it?**

You can join clubs, sports teams, and societies, which help you build friendships and skills outside the classroom.

In the end, both school and university are important.

School prepares you for exams, but university prepares you for life.

The change can be challenging at first, but it's also rewarding, **isn't it?**

### Lesson four

A

Hi. My name is Rana. I'm doing a degree that's still pretty new: Digital and Social Media. Most people think I just spend all day **scrolling** on Facebook and Instagram. Of course, I enjoy social media, but the degree goes much deeper than that. We even look at things like the **philosophical** and **ethical** sides of social media.

What I love most about the course is how **practical** it is. For example, we get 12 weeks of real work experience in a digital agency. Maybe that's why 91% of students on this course **land a job** straight after graduation.

B

I'm Adel. You guys have it so easy! Every time I tell someone I'm studying Ancient Egyptian history, the first thing they ask is: "So, where's your Pharaoh's hat?". I know it sounds a bit unusual, but I've always been fascinated by Ancient Egypt, and that's why I chose to specialize in it.

People usually think it's too narrow, like there's not much to do with it—but actually, it's the total opposite! We study **hieroglyphics**, learn about modern Egyptian culture as well, and in our third year, we even spend time at a university here in Egypt. Honestly, I can't wait for that. And nooo... we don't have to walk around wrapped up like mummies while we're there!

C

Hi. I'm Hind. People usually get really jealous when I tell them I'm studying Red Sea Diving Science and Technology. It's only a two-year course, but we cover all sorts of things—like the history of diving, marine **psychology**, and even practical work such as designing new diving equipment.

But honestly, what I love most is the other students. We all share the same **passion** for diving, so we click right away, get along really well, and work together as a solid team.

Lessons 1 / 2

Exercise On Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. She has a good \_\_\_\_\_ for being honest.  
a) habit            b) mistake            c) reputation            d) excuse
2. Gaining \_\_\_\_\_ helps young people make their own decisions.  
a) control            b) weakness            c) inheritance            d) independence
3. Traveling increases your cultural \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) fear            b) tiredness            c) ignorance            d) awareness
4. He is studying to build a good \_\_\_\_\_ in medicine.  
a) career            b) hobby            c) break            d) journey
5. The school \_\_\_\_\_ helped me choose the right subjects.  
a) driver            b) counselor            c) student            d) doctor.
6. He started a-an \_\_\_\_\_ in a big factory to learn how to fix cars.  
a) exam            b) holiday            c) game            d) apprenticeship
7. The child was \_\_\_\_\_ of the loud thunder.  
a) calm            b) terrified            c) excited            d) proud
8. The actors met for \_\_\_\_\_ before the big show.  
a) travel            b) celebration            c) rehearsal            d) rest
9. Her speech was \_\_\_\_\_ and made everyone feel hopeful.  
a) boring            b) inspiring            c) careless            d) confusing
10. Summer \_\_\_\_\_ should be light and comfortable in hot countries.  
a) rehearsal            b) applicants            c) apprenticeship            d) clothing
11. Nada was \_\_\_\_\_ when she saw the lion in the zoo.  
a) terrified            b) rehearsal            c) clothing            d) inspiring
12. Before working in a factory, Ali completed a two-year \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) inspiring            b) apprenticeship            c) clothing            d) terrified
13. The company received over 300 \_\_\_\_\_ for the new job.  
a) applicants            b) apprenticeship            c) inspiring            d) rehearsal
14. The president's speech was truly \_\_\_\_\_ to all people.  
a) terrified            b) inspiring            c) applicants            d) clothing
15. The actors should meet many times for \_\_\_\_\_ before the show.  
a) apprenticeship            b) clothing            c) rehearsal            d) applicants
16. \_\_\_\_\_ means the opinion people have of someone or something.  
a) introduction            b) presentation            c) apprenticeship            d) reputation
17. \_\_\_\_\_ means the freedom to make your own decisions.  
a) independence            b) occupation            c) operation            d) dependence
18. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a person who gives advice and guidance.  
a) author            b) baker            c) counselor            d) tutor
19. Cultural \_\_\_\_\_ means knowing different traditions and lifestyles.  
a) happiness            b) awareness            c) kindness            d) darkness
20. After school, most students hope to study medicine at a good \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) hospital            b) company            c) university            d) library

21. Traveling abroad gave me valuable \_\_\_\_\_ and confidence.  
 a) knowledge                      b) imagination                      c) experience                      d) experiment
22. Eating healthy food is part of a good \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) lifestyle                      b) example                      c) method                      d) model
23. The firefighter showed great \_\_\_\_\_ while saving the child.  
 a) noise                      b) courage                      c) power                      d) anger
24. \_\_\_\_\_ helps people learn how computers work.  
 a) chemistry                      b) social studies                      c) computer science                      d) physics
25. Regular exercise builds \_\_\_\_\_ and keeps you healthy.  
 a) peace                      b) patience                      c) strength                      d) success
26. Water is \_\_\_\_\_ for all living things.  
 a) unnecessary                      b) essential                      c) optional                      d) temporary
27. My brother started his own \_\_\_\_\_ to sell products.  
 a) journey                      b) lesson                      c) service                      d) business
28. Cairo University has one of the highest \_\_\_\_\_ in the country.  
 a) reports                      b) rankings                      c) decisions                      d) problems
29. The company \_\_\_\_\_ high quality in its products.  
 a) collects                      b) requires                      c) guarantees                      d) misses
30. Parents have a strong \_\_\_\_\_ on their children.  
 a) distance                      b) influence                      c) ranking                      d) memory
31. Everyone should have the \_\_\_\_\_ to choose their own career.  
 a) problem                      b) influence                      c) choice                      d) limit
32. After four years at university, he received his \_\_\_\_\_ in engineering.  
 a) degree                      b) project                      c) lesson                      d) document
33. She only has a \_\_\_\_\_ job during the summer.  
 a) permanence                      b) temporary                      c) courageous                      d) essential
34. He works in \_\_\_\_\_, producing books and magazines.  
 a) decoration                      b) publishing                      c) translation                      d) information
35. Hard work is an important \_\_\_\_\_ in achieving success.  
 a) factory                      b) factor                      c) mistake                      d) independence
36. True \_\_\_\_\_ is built on honesty and respect.  
 a) relation                      b) friendship                      c) happiness                      d) kindness
37. The company provides \_\_\_\_\_ support to help students.  
 a) local                      b) financial                      c) natural                      d) mental
38. She hopes to \_\_\_\_\_ from university next year.  
 a) attend                      b) graduate                      c) travel                      d) apply
39. The boat slowly \_\_\_\_\_ away from the shore.  
 a) turned                      b) stopped                      c) drifted                      d) arrived
40. The actors wore beautiful \_\_\_\_\_ for the play.  
 a) costumes                      b) perfume                      c) customs                      d) addresses
41. Good \_\_\_\_\_ helps people develop skills and knowledge.  
 a) celebration                      b) education                      c) decoration                      d) invitation
42. The new sports center has great \_\_\_\_\_ for training.  
 a) facilities                      b) possibilities                      c) power                      d) uniforms
43. Studying abroad offers great \_\_\_\_\_ for learning.  
 a) duties                      b) jobs                      c) opportunities                      d) experiment
44. The hotel's \_\_\_\_\_ near the beach makes it popular.  
 a) instruction                      b) population                      c) decoration                      d) location
45. A \_\_\_\_\_ friend will always keep your secrets.  
 a) polite                      b) social                      c) trusted                      d) talented
46. My uncle works in \_\_\_\_\_, making custom clothes.  
 a) gardening                      b) painting                      c) tailoring                      d) trading
47. He decided to study \_\_\_\_\_ because he loves building bridges.

- a) medicine                      b) design                      c) biology                      d) engineering
48. Shakespeare is one of the greatest figures in English \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) geography                      b) literature                      c) grammar                      d) history
49. My hobbies and \_\_\_\_\_ include music and reading.
- a) interests                      b) choices                      c) goals                      d) studies
50. Many people use \_\_\_\_\_ devices like smartphones every day.
- a) traditional                      b) manual                      c) electronic                      d) natural
51. The children were fascinated by the magician's tricks. The opposite of **\*\*fascinated\*\*** is .....
- a) interested                      b) bored                      c) amazed                      d) curious
52. Egypt built great \_\_\_\_\_ works like the Cairo Metro.
- a) engineer                      b) engineered                      c) engineering                      d) engineers
53. My brother is a \_\_\_\_\_ in heart surgeries.
- a) specialist                      b) specialization                      c) specialize                      d) specializing
54. My sister studies \_\_\_\_\_ to look after patients.
- a) nursed                      b) nurse                      c) nursery                      d) nursing
55. Water is essential for all living things. The opposite of **\*\*essential\*\*** is \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) necessary                      b) crucial                      c) optional                      d) professional
56. Our army showed great courage during the battle. The opposite of **\*\*courage\*\*** is \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) power                      b) fear                      c) strength                      d) patience
57. Egypt gained its independence in 1952. **\*\*Independence\*\*** is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) weakness                      b) dependence                      c) freedom                      d) courage
58. Amira is a trusted friend who never shares secrets. **\*\*Trusted\*\*** is similar in meaning to .....
- a) careful                      b) weak                      c) lazy                      d) reliable
59. He got a temporary job during the summer holiday. The opposite of **\*\*temporary\*\*** is .....
- a) momentary                      b) short-term                      c) permanent                      d) fast
60. Doctors must be ethical in their work. The word **\*\*ethical\*\*** most nearly means \_\_\_\_\_.
- a) honest                      b) rude                      c) selfish                      d) careless
61. We need a practical solution that works in real life. The opposite of **\*\*practical\*\*** is .....
- a) useful                      b) impossible                      c) unrealistic                      d) working
62. He plays football with great passion and energy. **\*\*Passion\*\*** is closest in meaning to .....
- a) dislike                      b) interest                      c) laziness                      d) anger
63. Many people use digital devices like smartphones. **\*\*Digital\*\*** is similar in meaning to .....
- a) traditional                      b) manual                      c) electronic                      d) natural
64. She showed great \_\_\_\_\_ when she told the truth.
- a) courage                      b) noise                      c) anger                      d) fear

### Lessons 3 / 5

- My son chose ..... as his major career because he loves taking care of people's teeth.  
a. pharmacy    b. dentistry    c. nursing    d. surgery
- ..... is the study of the Earth's structure, rocks, and minerals.  
a. Sociology    b. Geology    c. Astronomy    d. Ecology
- Huda is studying ..... because she wants to become a professional nurse.  
a. business    b. nursing    c. physics    d. politics
- The professor gave a ..... talk about the meaning of life and human purpose.  
a. scientific    b. philosophical    c. funny    d. historical
- You should have a ..... plan that can really work than just a dream.  
a. theoretical    b. practical    c. impossible    d. silly
- Most youth ..... down the pages of their friends to enjoy themselves.  
a. roll    b. skip    c. scroll    d. slide
- The company is known for its ..... behavior and fair treatment of workers.  
a. ethical    b. greedy    c. careless    d. unfair

8. After months of searching, Omar finally managed to ..... in a big company.  
a. lose a job    b. land a job    c. quit a job    d. forget a job
9. .... helps us understand how people think, feel, and behave.  
a. Chemistry    b. Psychology    c. Biology    d. Geography
10. He studied ..... because he was fascinated by building design and construction.  
a. medicine    b. law    c. architecture    d. physics
11. The ancient Egyptians used ..... to write on the walls of their temples.  
a. symbols    b. letters    c. hieroglyphics    d. numbers
12. His ..... for music made him practice for hours every day.  
a. fear    b. laziness    c. passion    d. boredom
13. Students who study ..... learn how companies work and how to manage money.  
a. social studies    b. business studies    c. computer studies    d. literature
14. She has chosen to study ..... because she loves designing machines and buildings.  
a. engineering    b. nursing    c. law    d. economics
15. Ahmed wants to study ..... so that he can become a great lawyer one day.  
a. medicine    b. chemistry    c. law    d. psychology
16. The present was beautifully ..... in shiny paper and ribbons.  
a. broken    b. wrapped    c. hidden    d. opened
17. Nada felt ..... when her friend bought a new phone.  
a. jealous    b. proud    c. patient    d. polite
18. There are all ..... of sports played in our school.  
a. sorts    b. ports    c. roots    d. labels
19. The photographer carried heavy ..... for the outdoor shoot.  
a. information    b. tools    c. equipment    d. vehicles
20. Please don't ..... what I said; I didn't mean to upset you.  
a. misunderstand    b. agree    c. translate    d. accept
21. After living alone for years, he became completely .....  
a. lonely    b. independent    c. dependent    d. unsure
22. Many people use ..... to share photos, videos, and opinions online.  
a. newspapers    b. radio    c. social media    d. letters
23. My work ..... taught me how to deal with different types of people.  
a. dream    b. holiday    c. experience    d. habit
24. The students felt very proud on their ..... day.  
a. examination    b. graduation    c. vocation    d. competition
25. I'm really ..... by ancient Egyptian history; it's so mysterious!  
a. bored    b. tired    c. fascinated    d. worried
26. Every country has its own ....., traditions, and language.  
a. culture    b. forest    c. furniture    d. traffic
27. The professor gave an interesting ..... about world history.  
a. lecture    b. chat    c. story    d. whisper
28. A good ..... always tries to help people live peacefully together.  
a. enemy    b. rival    c. society    d. island
29. Being a doctor is a ..... job, but it's also very rewarding.  
a. boring    b. easy    c. challenging    d. short
30. There are many ..... to success, so choose yours wisely.  
a. paths    b. blocks    c. plays    d. answers
31. Egypt has a very ..... population with people from many backgrounds.  
a. similar    b. diverse    c. limited    d. narrow
32. She enjoys many ..... activities, such as parties and community work.  
a. lonely    b. social    c. personal    d. natural
33. This ..... teaches students how to manage a business successfully.  
a. trip    b. course    c. concert    d. project
34. The company hired a ..... to manage its online advertising.  
a. bookstore    b. digital agency    c. clothing shop    d. restaurant

35. The new ..... tools make communication much easier and faster.  
a. digital    b. wooden    c. broken    d. traditional
- 36 The ..... animals like whales and dolphins live in the ocean.  
a. forest    b. desert    c. marine    d. mountain
37. Her ..... of dressing is modern and elegant.  
a. prize    b. size    c. style    d. system
38. He always ..... new opportunities to improve his career.  
a. avoids    b. refuses    c. seeks    d. ignores
39. True ..... is based on trust and respect between people.  
a. friendship    b. leadership    c. competition    d. agreement
40. Teaching is a very..... job because it changes people's lives.  
a. complex    b. simple    c. rewarding    d. temporary
41. A ..... was the person who ruled ancient Egypt thousands of years ago.  
a. prince    b. soldier    c. pharaoh    d. governor
42. My brother wants to ..... in computer programming.  
a. generalize    b. specialize    c. advertise    d. memorize
43. ...., I think you did your best even if the result wasn't perfect.  
a. Usually    b. Honestly    c. Carefully    d. Clearly
44. The museum displayed real ..... of ancient Egyptian kings.  
a. stones    b. mummies    c. papers    d. jewels
45. We went ..... in the Red Sea and saw colorful fish and corals.  
a. camping    b. hiking    c. diving    d. climbing

## *Grammar*

### Question tag

### السؤال المذيّل

والسؤال المذيّل معناه دائما " أليس كذلك؟ " ويكون لإضافة سؤال حقيقي أو لأخذ رأي

- She can answer, **can't she** ?      إذا كانت الجملة إثبات يكون السؤال نفي
- He is not here , **is he** ?      إذا كانت الجملة نفي يكون السؤال مثبت.
- Salma **studies** English, **doesn't she** ?      • Zaki **doesn't** smoke, **does he** ?
- Ahmed **travelled** yesterday, **didn't he** ?      • Sally **didn't go** to school today, **did she** ?
- You're **going to** see Sally tomorrow, **aren't you** ?      • Noura **isn't working** now, **is she** ?
- Mary **was there**, **wasn't she** ? • Sami **can't** swim well, **can he** ?
- Ahmed **hasn't** yet finished his work, **has he** ? • I **must wear** a suit, **mustn't I** ?

- I shall go out , **shan't I** ? Ahmed will get high marks , **won't he** ?      ♣ لاحظ هذه الاختصارات

إذا كانت الجملة إثبات وسؤالها نفي تكون الإجابة بـ **yes** إذا كانت الجملة نفي وسؤالها إثبات تكون الإجابة بـ **No**

- ◆ English isn't easy, **is it** ?      ♣ No it isn't
- ◆ Maha is wonderful, **isn't she** ?      ♣ Yes, she is.

♣ الكلمات الآتية تعبر عن النفي ولذلك يكون السؤال المذيّل مثبتاً

**No / never / not / seldom/ rarely / scarcely / neither / little / few / hardly / no longer**  
**none, never, nobody, nothing, , barely,**

- He no longer comes early, **does he** ?      • Few students are here, **are they** ?
- Neither of them plays chess , **do they** ?      • He rarely comes late , **does he** ?
- She bought little juice, **did she** ?      • Nothing will happen, **will it** ?

( لعدم معرفة إذا كانت الكلمات الآتية تعود على مذكر أو مؤنث نستخدم ضمير الجمع : **they** )

- ( everyone / someone / everybody / somebody / nobody / no one / a person / a student )
- Everyone **has** done the homework, **haven't they** ?
  - Everybody's at the match, **aren't they** ?      • Nobody saw the robbers, **did they** ?
  - No one **would** object, **would they** ?      • Neither of them **complained**, **did they** ?

- Someone **had** recognized him, **hadn't they?**
- **Nobody's been told, have they?**
- **Everyone's ready to leave now, aren't they?**

لاحظ الاتي:

But: **Every boy deserves chocolate, doesn't he?**

الكلمات **something / everything / nothing** يأتي بدلا منها في السؤال ( it )

- **Something has happened, hasn't it?**
- **Nothing is serious, is it?**

إذا استخدم الفعل **have** كفعل أساسي في الجملة بمعنى ( يملك / لديه )، فيمكن تكوين السؤال المذيل لهذه الجملة باستخدام ( v. to do ) أو ( v. to have ) الشكلين صحيحين:

• **Amal has beautiful eyes, doesn't she / hasn't she?**

لكن إذا استخدم الفعل **have** كفعل أساسي في الجملة بمعنى حركي ( يتناول / يستمتع بـ / يقيم حفل )، فيتم تكوين السؤال المذيل لهذه الجملة باستخدام ( v. to do ) فقط:

- **She had a pleasant journey, didn't she?**
- **You have lunch with your family at home, don't you?**
- **She has a party every year to celebrate her wedding anniversary, doesn't she?**

لكن لاحظ ان ( **have got** ) يتكون المذيل السؤال منها باستخدام ( **have** ):

• **Aya has got a car, hasn't she?**

ونستخدم الفعل المساعد ( **v. to do** ) مع ( **have to** )

- **She has to work hard, doesn't she?**
- **We had to obey the instructions, didn't we?**

مع ( **used to** ) نستخدم ( **didn't** ) في السؤال المذيل:

• **She used to smoke a lot, didn't she?**

تحول ( **am** ) في السؤال المذيل إلى ( **aren't** ) ، أما ( **am not** ) فتوضع ( **am** ) في السؤال:

• **I am late, aren't I?**

• **I am not late, am I?**

إذا بدأت الجملة بـ ( **Let's** ) وكانت لاقتراح نستخدم ( **shall we?** ) في السؤال المذيل :

• **Let's go to the beach, shall we?**

وإذا بدأت الجملة بـ ( **Let us** ) فتكون للطلب و نستخدم ( **will/won't you?** ) في السؤال المذيل :

• **Let us enter the classroom, will you / won't you?**

في الجملة الامرية نستخدم ( **will / won't / would** ) في السؤال المذيل :

- **Remember to send the email, will/won't you?**
- **Pick me up at seven, would you?**

أما مع الامر المنفي ( **will you** ) نستخدم ( **will you** ) فقط:

• **Don't tell anyone about that, will you?**

صيغة ( **too + adj. + to** ) تعامل معاملة عادية من حيث الثبات و النفي - بمعنى أنه إذا كانت الجملة الأولى مثبتة كان السؤال المذيل منفي و العكس صحيح

- **Your grandfather is too weak to walk such a distance, isn't he?**
- **She isn't too proud to apologize, is she?**

الحظ استخدام الفعلين ( **need/dare** ) في الثبات والنفي:

- **You need to study hard next term, don't you?**
- **You needn't take a taxi, need you?**
- **They daren't tell the truth, dare they?**

هي استخدام ( **should** ) في السؤال المذيل ولكن إذا كان فعل الجملة الرئيسية ( **ought to** ) فالصيغة الأكثر شيوعا من الممكن استخدام ( **ought** ) ولكنها أقل شيوعا شيوعا أكثر شيوعا أقل

- **We ought to leave now, really, shouldn't we?**
- **We ought to leave now, really, oughtn't we?**

~~~~~

لاحظ السؤال المذيل مع التعبيرات الآتية **I think / believe / expect / deny**

• **I think Hala will win the race, won't she?** مع (**I / we think**) السؤال يكون على الجملة الثانية

• **I don't think they are lazy, are they?** = **I think they aren't lazy, are they?**

• **I think Hala will win the race, won't she?** • **I don't think they are lazy, are they?**

You think she is lazy, don't you? السؤال على الجملة الأولى (**he / she / they / you think**)

الجملة التي تبدأ بـ (**I don't think / I don't believe**) تعتبر منفية مع أن ما بعدها مثبت :

• **I don't think she is his wife, is she?**

ملاحظ استخدام **Question tag** مع الجمل الآتية :

♣ You'd better leave, hadn't you?	♣ You'd rather go, wouldn't you?
♣ Hala read English carefully, didn't she ?	♣ He's punished her , hasn't he ?
♣ You dare not hit my brother , dare you ?	♣ He's punished by us , isn't he ?
♣ There isn't any milk in the fridge, is there?	♣ I needn't go out , need I ?

♣ This is not right, **is it?**

(مع غير العاقل (this / that) أصبحت)

♣ this is a boy , **isn't he ?**

(مع غير العاقل (this / that) أصبحت) (he

• **These** are your clothes, aren't **they**?

• **There's** some milk in the fridge, isn't **there**?

: المذيل السؤال في تستخدم فإنها **there** ب الجملة بدأت إذا أما

في حالة وجود (IF) أو أي رابط زمني يكون السؤال على الجزء الثاني من الجملة التي لا تحتوي على الرابط

♣ If she doesn't have a map, she'll get lost, **won't she?**

♣ After he had finished , he **went** home , **didn't he ?**

• **Salma thought** (that) she was late, **didn't she?**

• **He said** (that) he was right, **didn't he?**

• **It is** essential that he take his medicine regularly, **isn't it?**

♣ I am playing football , aren't I ?

♣ I'm late, aren't I ? • حالة شاذة

♣ Let's play football, shall we ?

♣ Let us play football . will you ?

♣ I ought to get up early , oughtn't I ?

♣ The tea is too hot to drink , isn't it ?

♣ The weather isn't too cold to go out, is it ?

♣ It must have rained , mustn't it ?

♣ You mustn't smoke here , must you ?

♣ لاحظ الحالات الآتية:

السؤال المذيل في الأمر

♣ في حالة الأمر المثبت نستخدم عادة (**won't / can't you**) و يمكن أيضا (**will / can / would you**) :

• Close that door, **will you / won't you?**

♦ Keep quiet , please , **will you / won't you ?**

• **Don't open the door, will you ?**

♣ في الأمر المنفي نستخدم (**will you**) فقط

• **Never come late again , will you ?**

Exercises

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences

- 1-We haven't seen that movie, (have we - haven't we - don't we - didn't we) ?
- 2-He can't remember her phone number, (can't - can - won't - couldn't) he ?
- 3-The boy came late to class , (wasn't he - didn't the boy - doesn't he - didn't he) ?
- 4-I don't think he will pass the exam , (do I - won't he - will he - won't I) ?
- 5-He'd rather leave now , (had - would - hadn't - wouldn't) he ?
- 6-I'd better wear a mask in the supermarket , (had I - would I - hadn't I - wouldn't I) ?
- 7-Let's visit the Egyptian Museum , (will you - shall you - can you - shall we) ?
- 8-Let us know your internet password , (will you - shall you - do you - did we) ?
- 9-After I had finished work , I took rest , (hadn't I - did I - didn't I - had I) ?
- 10-We have never been abroad, (have we - haven't we - don't we - didn't we) ?
- 11-He can hardly swim, (can't he - can he - won't he - couldn't he) ?
- 12-The boy cut the rope , (wasn't he - didn't the boy - doesn't he - didn't he) ?
- 13-She thinks she'll get full mark , (doesn't she - does she - will she - won't she) ?
- 14-I have little water , (have I - do I - don't I - haven't I) ?
- 15-They ought to come on time , (ought they - must they - oughtn't they - wouldn't they) ?
- 16-Don't interrupt me while talking , (will you - shall you - can't you - shall we) ?
- 17-Everyone has a book , (do they - have they - don't they - hasn't he) ?
- 18-She needn't buy bread , (doesn't she - need she - didn't she - don't she I) ?
- 19-You dare not bully my brother , (do you - will you - dare you - need you) ?
- 20-He must obey his parents , has he - mustn't he - must he - should he ?
- 21-Smoking damages health , (is it - doesn't it - hasn't it - does it) ?

- 22-I am going to visit the citadel . (am n't I - am I - are you - aren't I)?
 23-I think she has a sweet musical voice , (do I - has she - does he - doesn't she?
 24-Neither of them is stupid , (isn't he - isn't she - do they - don't they)
 25-No one can deny that he is a genius , (isn't he - is he - can they - can't they ?
 26-It rarely rains in the desert ,(doesn't it - isn't it - doesn't it - does it)?
 27-Ahmed needs to buy a car , (needs he - does he , doent't he - hasn't he) ?
 28-Wonderful ! (isn't it - does it - is it - doesn't it ?
 29-If she gets up early , she will catch the train , (doesn't she - won't she - will she - is she)?
 30-Wait for me here , please , ----- ?
 a) will you b) can you c) would you d) a, b , and c
 31-This is a nice flower , (isn't he - isn't this - isn't it - is it)?
 32-This is a nice boy , (isn't he - isn't this - isn't it - is he)?
 33-There are twenty desks in the class , (aren't they - aren't there - is there - are there)?
 34- She hardly comes early,She ?
 a) will b) does c) do d) doesn't
 35- I have never seen you before, I?
 a) haven't b) have c) did d) has
 36- I am a firefighter, I?
 a) am b) are c) aren't d) am not
 37- Let's have our dinner,?
 a) will we b) shall we c) should we d) isn't we
 38- Open the window,.....?
 a) will you b) am I c) shall we d) do you
 39- I am not a doctor,.....?
 a) am not I b) am I c) aren't I c) you are
 40- Do your homework,.....?
 a) will you b) am I c) shall we d) don't you
 41- He needs rest,..... he?
 a) isn't b) doesn't c) aren't d) don't
 42- Too many sweets aren't healthy for you,..... They?
 a) aren't b) are c) isn't d) weren't
 43- You don't like tea, You?
 a) am b) does c) do d) doesn't
 44- Smoking can make you old,..... ?
 a) it can't b) can't it c) it can d) can it
 45- I'd better eat beef burger, I?
 a) haven't b) doesn't c) hasn't d) hadn't
 46- I'd rather sleep early,I ?
 a) would b) wouldn't c) hadn't d) won't
 47- My father went to the mosque on Friday,?
 a) don't he b) doesn't he c) didn't he d) he did

Choose the right answers:

1. That was an amazing film,?
 a. was it b. wasn't it c. has it d. hasn't it
 2. You read that review about the film online,?
 a. aren't you b. isn't it c. didn't you d. did you
 3. The review said that the film used scientific facts,..... ?
 a. didn't it b. did it c. isn't it d. aren't they
 4. You've always liked sci-fi films,..... ?
 a. haven't I b. haven't you c. have you d. didn't you
 5. My brother isn't here,..... ?
 a. does he b. is he c. is my brother d. isn't she
 6. Karim and Ali love comedy films,?
 a. aren't they b. don't they c. doesn't Karim d. don't them
 7. Let's travel by car,..... ?
 a. don't we b. do we c. should they d. shall we
 8. She can hardly walk,..... ?

- a. can't she b. can't her c. can she d. isn't she
13. Lions aren't tame animals, ?
- a. are they b. isn't it c. don't they d. aren't they
14. He'd come to the party if I invited him, ?
- a. hadn't he b. don't I c. wouldn't he d. didn't I
15. She's got two brothers, ?
- a. has she b. she hasn't c. isn't she d. hasn't she
16. Dalia had to see her doctor yesterday, ?
- a. didn't she b. hadn't she c. wasn't she d. she didn't
18. I don't think Tamer is angry, ?
- a. isn't he b. don't I c. is he d. do I
19. Neither of them complained about the exam, ?
- a. did he b. did she c. did they d. didn't they
20. I don't suppose anyone will come, ?
- a. will they b. don't I c. won't they d. do I
21. Stop that noise, ?
- a. don't you b. do you c. won't I d. will you
22. He read my letter, he?
- a. didn't b. hasn't c. doesn't d. won't
23. No salt is allowed, it?
- a. didn't b. isn't c. is d. did
24. Nobody cheated in the exam, ?
- a. do they b. don't c. did they d. didn't they
25. You needn't stay here, you?
- a. need b. do c. don't d. won't
26. Someone will solve this problem, ?
- a. won't he b. won't she c. will they d. won't they
27. I am not selfish, I?
- a. am b. am not c. are d. aren't
28. Mariam's heard the news, she?
- a. isn't b. hasn't c. doesn't d. didn't
29. She has to be early for work, she?
- a. hasn't b. isn't c. doesn't d. won't
30. Faten has tea after breakfast, she?
- a. hasn't b. doesn't c. isn't d. does
31. No one would object to his decision, ?
- a. wouldn't he b. would they c. wouldn't they d. would he
37. They need to change their plans, they?
- a. needn't b. don't c. won't d. will
38. I think they will achieve their goals, ?
- a. don't I b. won't they c. do I d. will they
39. It's stopped raining, ?
- a. is it b. isn't it c. has it d. hasn't it
40. We'd better go, we?
- a. had b. would c. hadn't d. wouldn't

Choose the right answers:

1. She's a doctor, ?
- a. is she b. isn't she c. doesn't she d. wasn't she
2. You don't like coffee, ?
- a. do you b. don't you c. aren't you d. did you
3. They will come to the party, ?
- a. won't they b. will they c. don't they d. didn't they
4. He went to Luxor last summer, ?

- a. didn't he b. doesn't he c. isn't he d. won't he
5. I'm your best friend, ?
- a. didn't I b. aren't I c. don't I d. isn't I
6. You've finished the test,..... ?
- a. haven't I b. haven't you c. have you d. didn't you
7. My father isn't at home,?
- a. does he b. is he c. is my brother d. isn't she
8. Yumna and Ali like adventure films,?
- a. aren't they b. don't they c. doesn't Ali d. don't them
9. The teacher talked so loudly to be heard,.....?.
- a. didn't he b. did he c. he didn't d. isn't he
10. Lions aren't tame animals,..... ?
- a. are they b. isn't it c. don't they d. aren't they
11. That was an amazing film,?
- a. was it b. wasn't it c. has it d. hasn't it
12. He read that review about the film online,..... ?
- a. isn't he b. doesn't he c. didn't he d. did you
13. Ali can hardly walk,..... ?
- a. can't he b. can Ali c. can he d. isn't he
14. She's got two brothers,..... ?
- a. has she b. she hasn't c. isn't she d. hasn't she
15. Heba had to see her doctor yesterday,?
- a. didn't she b. hadn't she c. wasn't she d. she didn't
16. He'd come to the party if I invited him,..... ?
- a. hadn't he b. don't I c. wouldn't he d. didn't I
17. Everyone is ready for the exam,?
- a. isn't he b. aren't they c. isn't she d. are they
18. Let's travel by car,..... ?
- a. don't we b. do we c. should they d. shall we
19. I don't think Ali is clever,..... ?
- a. isn't he b. don't I c. is he d. do I
20. Stop that noise,..... ?
- a. don't you b. do you c. won't I d. will you
21. Nobody cheated in the exam,?
- a. do they b. don't c. did they d. didn't they
22. No salt is allowed,it?
- a. didn't b. isn't c. is d. did
23. You needn't stay here,you?
- a. need b. do c. don't d. won't
24. Someone will solve this problem,.....?
- a. won't he b. won't she c. will they d. won't they
25. He never walks quickly,he?
- a. does b. doesn't c. isn't d. is
26. I don't suppose anyone will come,..... ?
- a. will they b. don't I c. won't they d. do I
27. I am not selfish,..... I?
- a. am b. am not c. are d. aren't

28. He'd rather stay here,..... he?

- a. had b. hadn't c. would d. wouldn't

29. No one would object to his decision,..... ?

- a. wouldn't he b. would they c. wouldn't they d. would he

30. Neither of them complained about the exam,..... ?

- a. did he b. did she c. did they d. didn't they

Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets:

1. Students read the article yesterday, didn't they? (wasn't it)
2. He visits us every day, doesn't he? (We.....)
3. Ali never comes late, doesn't he? (always)
4. Nobody has attended the party, have they? (Everybody)
5. He must be joking, mustn't he? (can't)
6. He has broken the chairs, hasn't he? (haven't)
7. I don't think he is clever , isn't he? (I think)
8. Let's play football, shall we? (I suggest)
9. They have met the client, haven't they? (has)
10. He walks slowly, doesn't he? (quickly)

Lesson Five

S Writing tip

WRITING SKILL: writing a Biography

What is a Biography?

ما السيرة الذاتية؟

A biography is a piece of writing about someone's life, written by another person.

السيرة الذاتية هي نوع من الكتابة تتحدث عن حياة شخص ما، كتبها شخص آخر. وعادةً

It usually answers:

ما تجيب على الأسئلة التالية:

•Who? (**basic information: name, birth, death if relevant.**)

• من؟ (معلومات أساسية: الاسم، الميلاد، الوفاة إن وجدت)

•When and where? (**date and place of birth, childhood, education**)

• متى وأين؟ (تاريخ ومكان الميلاد، الطفولة، التعليم)

What? (**important events, achievements, difficulties**)

• ماذا؟ (الأحداث المهمة، الإنجازات، الصعوبات)

•Why are they important? (**their influence, legacy**)

• لماذا هم مهمون؟ (تأثيرهم، إرثهم)

How to Start Writing a Biography

كيف نبدأ في كتابة سيرة ذاتية؟

1. Who is your favorite famous person (**singer, writer, scientist, athlete?**)

1. من هو الشخص المشهور المفضل لديك (مغني، كاتب، عالم، رياضي...)?

2. What do you know about their life?

2. ماذا تعرف عن حياته/حياتها؟

3. Why do people write biographies?

3. لماذا يكتب الناس السير الذاتية؟

Structure of a Biography

هيكل السيرة الذاتية

1. Introduction – Who is the person? Why are they important?

1. المقدمة – من هو هذا الشخص؟ ولماذا هو مهم؟

2 .Early life – Birth, family, childhood, education.

2. الحياة المبكرة – الميلاد، الأسرة، الطفولة، التعليم.

3 .Major achievements – Career, discoveries, awards, contributions.

3. الإنجازات الكبرى – المسيرة المهنية، الاكتشافات، الجوائز، الإسهامات.

4 .Later life – Old age, retirement, death (if applicable)

4. الحياة المتأخرة – الشيخوخة، التقاعد، الوفاة (إن وُجدت).

5 .Conclusion – Summary of why this person is remembered

5. الخاتمة – ملخص عن سبب تذكّر هذا الشخص.

Tip: Use past tense verbs (was, were, studied, worked, wrote).

• نصيحة: استخدم أفعال الزمن الماضي (كان، كانوا، درس، عمل، كتب).

Language Focus

التركيز اللغوي

• Use linking words: first, then, later, finally, because, however, although.

• استخدم كلمات الربط: أولاً، ثم، بعد ذلك، أخيراً، لأن، ومع ذلك، رغم أن.

• Use dates and time expressions: in 1995, at the age of 20, during his career.

• استخدم التواريخ وتعبيرات الزمن: في عام 1995، في عمر 20 عاماً، خلال مسيرته.

• Use third person: He/She/They.

• استخدم ضمائر الغائب: هو/هي/هم.

Choose the correct answer:

1. What is a biography?

a. A poem about nature

b. A play about history

c. A piece of writing about someone's life

d. A science report

2. Who writes a biography?

a. The person himself

b. Another person

c. A group

d. No one

3. Which question does a biography usually answer?

a. Who b. How many c. Which d. Whose

4. "Who?" in a biography gives information about

a. Animals b. Name and birth c. Weather d. Feelings

5. "When and where?" tell us about

a. Date and place of birth b. Hobbies c. School subjects d. Friends

6. "What?" in a biography tells about

a. Achievements and difficulties b. Food c. Hobbies only d. Dreams

7. "Why are they important?" explains

a. Their influence and legacy b. Their clothes c. Their cars d. Their school

8. What tense is usually used in a biography?

a. Present b. Future c. Past d. Continuous

9. What is the first part of a biography?

a. Introduction b. Early life c. Achievements d. Conclusion

10. The introduction of the biography includes.....

a. Who is the person and why important

b. Their prediction about the future

c. Their families and achievements d. Their habits

11. What comes after the introduction?

a. Early life b. Career c. Conclusion d. Summary

12. What does early life include?

a. Birth, family, education b. Old age c. Death d. Awards

13. Which part talks about career and awards?

a. Early life b. Major achievements c. Conclusion d. Introduction

14. Which part talks about old age and retirement?

- a Awards b. Early life c. Career d. . Later life
15. What is found in the conclusion?
a. Why this person is remembered b. Their hobbies c. Their job d. Their city
16. Which linking word shows order?
a. tall b. Big c. Quickly d. first
17. Which linking word means “after that”?
a. Because b. Then c. However d. Although
18. Which word shows contrast?
a. However b. First c. After d. Finally
19. Which linking word means “in the end”?
a. Because b. Then c. Finally d. Although
20. In a biography, we write using
- a. Third person (He/She/They) b. First person c. Second person d. None
21. The purpose of a biography is to
- a. Inform and inspire b. acting violence c. making jokes d. discouraging
22. Biographies help readers to
- a. Learn from others’ lives b. Forget our history c. know a lot about Egypt d. giving fake news
23. Which of the following is NOT a part of a biography?
a. Introduction b. Early life c. Conversation d. Achievements
24. What helps connect events smoothly?
a. Linking words b. Verbs c. Nouns d. Adjectives
25. Why do people write biographies?
a. To tell about important lives b. To collect information
c. To tell us to do the same time d. To tell others great things

Chapter 12

A New Dawn

The storm had passed. Paris no longer whispered about the mysterious Count of Monte Cristo. His enemies were destroyed, their power and pride reduced to dust. Yet Edmond Dantès felt no triumph in his heart.

The Empty Victory

In his luxurious house, Edmond sat alone. Around him were treasures collected from across the world—gems, gold, works of art. Yet all seemed lifeless. He thought of his father, of Mercédès, of the sailor he once was. “Have I killed that man forever?” he whispered to himself.

A Farewell to Mercédès

One morning, Edmond visited Mercédès one last time. She now lived quietly in a small house by the sea with her son Albert.

“You still carry the man I once loved,” she said, “but he is buried beneath anger.”

He bowed his head. “I have punished those who betrayed me, but I do not feel free. Instead, I feel more chained than ever.”

“Then let go of hatred,” she urged. “You cannot bring back the past, but you can still choose the future.”

A Gift of Love

Before leaving, Edmond gave Albert the fortune of his father, Fernand. “Use it to build a new life, a life of honor.” Albert swore to live with courage and honesty. Mercédès thanked Edmond with silent tears.

The Lovers’ Reward

Edmond’s last act of kindness was for Maximilien Morrel and Valentine Villefort. He had saved them both—Valentine from poison, Maximilien from despair.

He brought them to his island home, Monte Cristo itself. There, in the gardens filled with sunlight, he revealed the truth.

“You were the light that saved me from darkness,” he said. “Through your love, I have learned that mercy is greater than revenge.”

On the island, Edmond made his final decision. “The fortune of Monte Cristo will be yours. Gold has no meaning without love, and revenge brings no peace. Only freedom remains. Wait and hope.”

Sailing into the Unknown

Edmond boarded his ship, the Yacht of Monte Cristo. With him was Haydée, the daughter of Ali Pasha, whom he had once saved from slavery. As the sails caught the wind, Edmond turned to her. “Haydée, I have nothing left but you. Will you walk with me into this new life?”

She answered with quiet certainty, “Forever.”

Together they sailed away, leaving behind the prisons of the past, the ruins of Paris, and the ashes of revenge.

The sun rose on the horizon, bright and full of promise. For the first time in decades, Edmond Dantès felt truly free.

Questions and answers:

1. What choice does Edmond make at the end of the story: more revenge or peace?

ما الاختيار الذي يتخذه إدموند في نهاية القصة: المزيد من الانتقام أم السلام؟

Edmond chooses peace instead of more revenge at the end of the story.

يختار إدموند السلام بدلاً من المزيد من الانتقام في نهاية القصة.

2. What does the Count’s final decision suggest about his character growth?*

ماذا يشير قرار الكونت الأخير عن تطور شخصيته؟

It suggests that Edmond has grown emotionally and learned that mercy and love are more important than revenge.

يشير ذلك إلى أن إدموند قد نضج عاطفياً وتعلّم أن الرحمة والحب أهم من الانتقام.

3. How does the theme of forgiveness change the meaning of the story compared to pure revenge?

كيف يغيّر موضوع التسامح معنى القصة مقارنة بالانتقام الخالص؟

Forgiveness gives the story a hopeful and positive meaning, while pure revenge would leave only pain and emptiness.

يعطي التسامح القصة معنىً إيجابياً مليئاً بالأمل، بينما يترك الانتقام الخالص ألماً وفراغاً فقط.

4. Do you agree that forgiveness is stronger than revenge? Why or why not?*

هل توافق على أن التسامح أقوى من الانتقام؟ ولماذا؟

Yes, I agree. Forgiveness brings peace and freedom, but revenge keeps people trapped in anger and sadness.

نعم، أوافق. فالتسامح يجلب السلام والحرية، بينما يجعل الانتقام الإنسان أسير الغضب والحزن.

5. If you had power to punish your enemies, would you stop at justice or go further to seek revenge? Explain.

إذا كان لديك القدرة على معاقبة أعدائك، هل ستتوقف عند العدالة أم ستذهب أبعد من ذلك للانتقام؟ وضح.

I would stop at justice because justice protects everyone’s rights, while revenge only creates more hatred and suffering.

سأتوقف عند العدالة؛ لأن العدالة تحمي حقوق الجميع، بينما يخلق الانتقام مزيداً من الكراهية والمعاناة.

6- Why do you think Edmond felt emptiness instead of satisfaction after achieving revenge?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدموند شعر بالفراغ بدلاً من الرضا بعد أن نفّذ انتقامه؟

Edmond felt emptiness because revenge did not heal his emotional wounds. Destroying his enemies didn’t restore his lost years, love, or innocence, leaving him with a sense of emptiness.

شعر إدموند بالفراغ لأن الانتقام لم يشفِ جراحه العاطفية. فالقضاء على أعدائه لم يسترجع سنواته الضائعة، ولا حبه، ولا براءته، مما تركه بشعور بالفراغ الداخلي.

7- How might Edmond’s life have been different if he had chosen forgiveness earlier in his journey?

كيف كان من الممكن أن تكون حياة إدموند مختلفة لو اختار التسامح في وقت مبكر من رحلته؟

He could have rebuilt his life sooner, possibly finding peace and love without so much destruction.

كان بإمكانه إعادة بناء حياته في وقت أقرب، وربما إيجاد السلام والحب دون كل هذا الدمار.

8- In what ways does Mercédès serve as a moral mirror for Edmond during their final conversation?

كيف تعمل ميرسيدس كمرآة أخلاقية لإدموند خلال حوارهما الأخير؟

Mercédès acts as a moral mirror by confronting Edmond with the truth about his anger and the man he once was. She reminds him of his lost humanity and encourages him to let go of hatred.

تعمل ميرسيدس كمرآة أخلاقية من خلال مواجهته بالحقيقة عن غضبه وعن الرجل الذي كان عليه سابقًا. وهي تذكره بإنسانيته المفقودة وتشجعه على التخلي عن الكراهية.

9- Do you think Edmond's generosity toward Albert fully redeems his cruel actions toward Fernand? Why or why not?

هل تعتقد أن كرم إدموند تجاه ألبرت يكفر تمامًا عن قسوته تجاه فرناند؟ ولماذا؟

His generosity toward Albert partially redeems him, as it shows compassion and justice toward someone innocent. However, it doesn't erase the pain his revenge caused, especially to Fernand's family.

كرمه تجاه ألبرت يُكفر جزئيًا عن أفعاله، لأنه يُظهر التعاطف والعدالة تجاه شخص بريء. ومع ذلك، لا يمحو الألم الذي سببه انتقامه، خصوصًا لعائلة فرناند.

10- How does Edmond's shift from revenge to mercy affect the overall message of the novel?

كيف يؤثر انتقال إدموند من الانتقام إلى الرحمة على الرسالة العامة للرواية؟

Edmond's shift from revenge to mercy emphasizes the novel's message: true justice and peace come from forgiveness, love, and moral growth, not from hatred and punishment.

يسلط تحوّل إدموند من الانتقام إلى الرحمة الضوء على الرسالة للرواية: أن العدالة الحقيقية والسلام ينبعان من التسامح والحب والنضج الأخلاقي، لا من الكراهية والعقاب.

11- What is the significance of Edmond entrusting his fortune to Maximilien and Valentine instead of keeping it for himself?

ما أهمية أن يسلم إدموند ثروته إلى ماكسيميليان وفالنتين بدلًا من الاحتفاظ بها لنفسه؟

Giving his fortune to Maximilien and Valentine shows Edmond's desire to pass on his wealth to those who represent love and hope, proving he values moral legacy over material possession.

إن منح ثروته لماكسيميليان وفالنتين يُظهر رغبته في نقل ثروته إلى من يُجسدون الحب والأمل، مما يثبت أنه أصبح يقدر الإرث الأخلاقي أكثر من الممتلكات المادية.

12- Could Edmond's departure with Haydée be seen as an escape or a true new beginning? Explain your view.

هل يمكن اعتبار رحيل إدموند مع هايدي هروبًا أم بداية جديدة حقيقية؟ اشرح وجهة نظرك.

Edmond's departure with Haydée can be seen as a new beginning, because he consciously leaves behind the past, choosing love and freedom.

يمكن اعتبار رحيل إدموند مع هايدي بداية جديدة، لأنه يترك الماضي بوعي، ويختار الحب والحرية. ورغم أن فيه جانبًا من الهروب، فإنه يمثل في النهاية ولادة جديدة.

13- How does this chapter challenge the idea that revenge can bring justice or personal peace?

كيف يتحدى هذا الفصل فكرة أن الانتقام يمكن أن يجلب العدالة أو السلام الشخصي؟

The chapter challenges the idea that revenge brings peace by showing Edmond's emptiness after achieving it. It suggests that revenge may punish wrongdoers but cannot heal the avenger's soul.

يتحدى الفصل فكرة أن الانتقام يجلب السلام من خلال إظهار شعور إدموند بالفراغ بعد تحقيقه. وهو يشير إلى أن الانتقام قد يعاقب المذنبين، لكنه لا يستطيع شفاء نفس المنتقم.

تطبيق



مذكرات جاهزة للطباعة

لتحميل الملفات التعليمية مجاناً للمعلم والطالب

مذكرات وملازم / مراجعات وملخصات / امتحانات / كتب الوزارة /
أدلة المعلم / دفاتر التحضير / سجلات مدرسية / أوراق تأسيس

امسح الكود بموبايلك علشان تقدر تثبت التطبيق

وتقدر ف أي وقت تحمّل ال نفسك فيه ببلاش

هيغنيك عن البحث والجروبات والقنوات الكثيرة



تطبيق الموبايل لتحميل الملفات